



WHAT'S NEW | PUBLIC

Document Version: 1.0 – 2018-09-21

# What's New in SAP S/4HANA 1809

# Content

<b>1</b>	<b>What's New</b>	<b>16</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>Asset Management</b>	<b>17</b>
2.1	Maintenance Operations	17
	CDS Views for BW Extraction	17
	Asset Intelligence Network Integration	19
	Technical Object Damages	20
	Find Maintenance Task List	21
	Find Maintenance Task List and Operation	21
	New Features for Find Maintenance Order	22
	New Features for Find Maintenance Notification	23
	Simplified Management of EAM Functions 10	24
	Enterprise Asset Management Part 11	25
	Maintenance Planning Overview	27
2.2	Environment, Health, and Safety	28
	Incident Management	28
	Health and Safety Management	38
	Environment Management	45
	Management of Change	54
2.3	Resource Scheduling	55
	Schedule Maintenance Order Operations	55
	New Features in Manage Work Center Utilization App	56
	New Features in Maintenance Scheduling Board App	57
	Work Center Assignments in Resource Scheduling	58
	Custom Date Range	59
2.4	SAP Best Practices Content	60
	Lease-Out for Sublease Accounting	60
	Lease-Out for Sublease Accounting - Group Ledger IFRS	61
	Service Contract	61
	Lease-Out Accounting	62
	Lease-In Accounting - Group Ledger IFRS	63
	Lease-In Accounting	63
2.5	Country Specifics	64
<b>3</b>	<b>Commerce</b>	<b>65</b>
3.1	Commerce Management	65
	Receivables Management and Payment Handling	65

	Convergent Invoicing. . . . .	75
<b>4</b>	<b>Finance. . . . .</b>	<b>83</b>
4.1	Financial Planning and Analysis. . . . .	83
	Controlling. . . . .	83
	SAP Business Planning & Consolidation for SAP S/4HANA. . . . .	97
4.2	Accounting and Financial Close. . . . .	101
	General Ledger Accounting. . . . .	101
	Asset Accounting. . . . .	115
	Real-Time Consolidation. . . . .	124
	Group Reporting. . . . .	125
	Central Finance. . . . .	126
	Advanced Compliance Reporting. . . . .	134
4.3	Treasury Management. . . . .	138
	Cash and Liquidity Management. . . . .	139
	Treasury and Risk Management. . . . .	155
4.4	Commodity Risk Management. . . . .	164
	Joint Position and MtM Reporting for Derivative and Logistics Transactions. . . . .	164
	Commodity Derivative Order and Trade Execution. . . . .	165
4.5	Financial Operations. . . . .	166
	Invoice Management. . . . .	166
	Receivables Management. . . . .	171
	Settlement Management. . . . .	175
4.6	Governance, Risk and Compliance for Finance. . . . .	210
	International Trade. . . . .	210
4.7	New CDS Views in Finance. . . . .	217
4.8	Fiori Content for Finance. . . . .	222
4.9	Amount Field Length Extension (AFLE). . . . .	222
4.10	Country Specifics. . . . .	224
4.11	SAP Best Practices Content. . . . .	224
	Accounting for Incoming Sales Orders. . . . .	224
	Profitability and Cost Analysis. . . . .	225
	SAP Digital Payments Add-on. . . . .	225
	Bank Fee Management. . . . .	226
	Integration to SAP Group Reporting Data Collection. . . . .	227
	Standard Cost Calculation. . . . .	228
	Statistical Sales Conditions. . . . .	228
	SAP Global Trade Services Integration for Compliance Management. . . . .	229
	Accounting and Financial Close. . . . .	230
	Bank Integration with SAP Multi-Bank Connectivity. . . . .	231
	Requisitioning. . . . .	231
	Procurement of Services. . . . .	232

Propose Resolution for Invoice Payment Block. . . . .	233
SAP Fieldglass - Invoice Integration with Finance. . . . .	234
Hybrid Cash Management. . . . .	234
SAP Global Trade Services Integration - Bill of Materials. . . . .	235
SAP Fiori Analytical Apps for G/L Accounting in Finance. . . . .	236
Period-End Closing - Maintenance Orders. . . . .	237
Classification for Customs Tariff Number and Commodity Code. . . . .	237
Integration of External Payments to SAP Digital Payments Add-on. . . . .	238
Managing Material Price Changes and Inventory Values. . . . .	239
SAP Fiori Analytical Apps for Financial Accounting. . . . .	240
Group Reporting - Financial Consolidation. . . . .	240
SAP Global Trade Services Integration for Customs Management. . . . .	241
Legal Control. . . . .	242
Overhead Cost Accounting. . . . .	243
Group Account Preparation for Financial Consolidation. . . . .	243
Electronic Documents. . . . .	244
Commitment Management. . . . .	245
Complementary Invoice - Pricing. . . . .	246
SAP Watch List Screening. . . . .	246
Provisioning of Overdue Receivables. . . . .	247
Continuous Control Monitoring Integration. . . . .	248
Integration of SAP S/4HANA for Customer Payments. . . . .	249
External Tax Audit. . . . .	249
Advanced Cash Operations. . . . .	250
Period-End Closing - Plant. . . . .	251
Integration of External Payments to SAP S/4HANA for Customer Payments. . . . .	252
Bank Integration with File Interface. . . . .	253
Invoice, Taxes and Complementary Postings. . . . .	253
Lockbox. . . . .	254
Integration to SAP RealSpend and SAP Financial Statement Insights. . . . .	255
Basic Cash Operations. . . . .	256
One Allocation. . . . .	256
Delivery of Goods on Behalf of Another Company. . . . .	257
Sales Order Processing for Sales Kits. . . . .	258
Embargo Control. . . . .	259
Accounts Receivable. . . . .	259
Key Risk Indicator Monitoring. . . . .	260
SAP Global Trade Services Integration - Primary Master Data. . . . .	261
Advance Compliance Reporting. . . . .	262
Direct Debit. . . . .	263
Cash Application Integration. . . . .	263

	Group Reporting - External System Integration. . . . .	264
	Group Reporting - Plan Consolidation. . . . .	265
	SAP Global Trade Services Integration - Contact Person. . . . .	266
	Combined Invoice - Goods and Service Items. . . . .	266
	Advanced Credit Management. . . . .	267
	Accounts Payable. . . . .	268
	Intrastat Processing. . . . .	269
	SAP Fiori Analytical Apps for Asset Accounting in Finance. . . . .	270
	Advanced Bank Account Management. . . . .	270
	Supplier Consignment. . . . .	271
	Complementary Procurement Functions. . . . .	272
	Consumable Purchasing. . . . .	273
	Direct Procurement with Inbound Delivery. . . . .	274
	Procurement of Direct Materials. . . . .	274
	Propose Resolution for Invoice Payment Block. . . . .	275
	Returnable Packaging to Vendor. . . . .	276
<b>5</b>	<b>Manufacturing. . . . .</b>	<b>277</b>
5.1	Production Planning. . . . .	277
	Display MRP Master Data Issues. . . . .	277
	Demand-Driven Replenishment. . . . .	278
	Production Planning and Detailed Scheduling. . . . .	280
5.2	Quality Management . . . . .	280
	Inspection Lot Analytics. . . . .	280
	Inspection Lot Detailed Analytics. . . . .	280
	Characteristic Analytics. . . . .	281
	Characteristic Detailed Analytics. . . . .	281
	Record and Process Defects . . . . .	282
	Process Quality Tasks . . . . .	282
	Manage Quality Tasks. . . . .	283
	Record Results for Inspection Points. . . . .	283
	Manage Control Charts. . . . .	284
	Quality Engineer Overview Cards. . . . .	284
	Quality Technician Overview Cards. . . . .	285
	Manage Quality Levels. . . . .	285
	Quality Level History. . . . .	286
	Quality Certificates: Tile Title Changes. . . . .	286
	Authorization Objects in Quality Management. . . . .	287
	Unique Confirmation Number in Inspection Data Interface (QM-IDI). . . . .	289
	App Extensibility for Classic Applications. . . . .	290
5.3	Country Specifics. . . . .	293
5.4	SAP Best Practices Content. . . . .	293

	Rework Processing - Stock-Manufactured Material. . . . .	293
	Production Capacity Planning and Evaluation. . . . .	294
	Demand-Driven Replenishment Planning and Execution. . . . .	295
	Quality Management in Discrete Manufacturing. . . . .	296
	Make-to-Order Production - Finished Goods Sales and Final Assembly. . . . .	297
	Make-to-Order Production - Semifinished Goods Planning and Assembly. . . . .	298
	Integration of SAP Manufacturing Execution to Production Operation. . . . .	299
	Quality Management of Internal Problems. . . . .	299
	Analytics for Production Unit: Plan/Actual Production Cost. . . . .	300
	Make-to-Order Production with Variant Configuration. . . . .	301
	Predictive Analytics Model Training - Supply Chain. . . . .	302
	Make-to-Stock Production - Process Manufacturing. . . . .	302
	Make-to-Stock Production - Discrete Manufacturing. . . . .	303
	Demand-Driven Buffer Level Management. . . . .	304
	Make-to-Stock Production with Variant Configuration. . . . .	305
	Quality Management in Procurement. . . . .	306
	Quality Management in Stock Handling. . . . .	307
	Quality Management for Complaints Against Suppliers. . . . .	307
	Quality Management for Complaints from Customers. . . . .	308
<b>6</b>	<b>Manufacturing for Production Engineering and Operations. . . . .</b>	<b>310</b>
6.1	Manufacturing Engineering and Process Planning. . . . .	310
	Manage Shop Floor Routings. . . . .	310
	Analyze Change Impact for Unitized Assemblies. . . . .	311
6.2	Extended Production Process Setup. . . . .	312
	Manage Object Qualification Assignments. . . . .	312
	Migrate Production Planning (PP) Data. . . . .	313
6.3	Extended Production Operations. . . . .	314
	Production Control. . . . .	314
	Production Execution. . . . .	314
	Production Monitoring. . . . .	319
<b>7</b>	<b>R&amp;D/Engineering. . . . .</b>	<b>320</b>
7.1	Enterprise Portfolio and Project Management. . . . .	320
	Project Financial Control. . . . .	320
	Commercial Project Management. . . . .	320
7.2	Integrated Product Development for Discrete Industries. . . . .	324
	Create Shop Floor Routing. . . . .	324
	Export 3D Viewable Files for Manufacturing Bill of Material. . . . .	325
	Create Related Planning Scope. . . . .	326
	Manage Software in Bill of Material. . . . .	326
	Manage Software Constraints. . . . .	327

	Check Software Compatibility in Bill of Material. . . . .	327
	Manage Requirement Assignments. . . . .	328
	Embed Software Details in Bill of Material. . . . .	329
	Manage Engineering Changes. . . . .	329
	Manage Workflow Templates for Change Records. . . . .	330
	Engineering Cockpit. . . . .	330
	Copy Bills of Material. . . . .	331
	Handover BOM Components to SAP Asset Intelligence Network. . . . .	331
	Enhanced Usability Features in Maintain Bill of Material App. . . . .	332
	API for Bills of Material - Read, Create, Update. . . . .	333
	API for Bill of Material Comparison. . . . .	333
	API for Bills of Material Where-Used List - Read. . . . .	334
	AVC - Variant Configuration Overview. . . . .	334
	AVC - Integration of Routing. . . . .	335
	AVC - Integration into Requirement Management. . . . .	336
	AVC - Integration into Purchasing and Production. . . . .	337
	AVC - Fast Entry for Advanced Variant Configuration. . . . .	337
	AVC - Managing Characteristic Groups. . . . .	338
	AVC - Multi-Level Configuration. . . . .	339
	AVC - Decimal Characteristics. . . . .	339
	AVC - Integration of SAP Commerce Cloud with Advanced Variant Configuration. . . . .	340
	Classification in Manage Documents App. . . . .	341
	Class Data for Classification - Create, Read, Update, Delete. . . . .	341
	Characteristic Data for Classification - Create, Read, Update, Delete. . . . .	342
	Product Master Data Including Classification - Read. . . . .	342
7.3	Integrated Product Development for Process Industries. . . . .	343
	My Recipe Overview. . . . .	343
	Collaborations in Recipe Development. . . . .	344
	Finding and Analyzing Recipes. . . . .	344
	Set the Search Date in Manage Specifications. . . . .	345
7.4	Product Compliance. . . . .	346
	Product Marketability and Chemical Compliance. . . . .	346
7.5	SAP Best Practices Content. . . . .	355
	Advanced Ingredient Replacement for Recipes. . . . .	355
	Engineering Bill of Material - Versions Management. . . . .	356
	Proposal for Substance Groups. . . . .	357
	Set up Configurable Bill of Material using Variant Configuration. . . . .	358
	Specification Management for Recipes. . . . .	359
	Embedded Software Management. . . . .	359
	Engineering Bill of Material - Mass Change. . . . .	360
	Recipe Handover to Production - Bill of Material. . . . .	361

	Requirements Driven Development. . . . .	362
	Formulation - Recipe Development. . . . .	362
	Assess Marketability of a Product. . . . .	363
	Engineering Bill of Material - Change Master Management. . . . .	364
	Engineering Change Management with Change Records. . . . .	365
	Software Compatibility Management. . . . .	366
	Handover of Product Information to SAP Asset Intelligence Network. . . . .	366
	Manage Documents. . . . .	367
	Chemical Compliance Approval for Purchased Material and Supplier. . . . .	368
	Chemical Compliance in Sales. . . . .	369
<b>8</b>	<b>Sales. . . . .</b>	<b>370</b>
8.1	Order and Contract Management. . . . .	370
	Sales Master Data Management. . . . .	370
	Sales Contract Management. . . . .	371
	Sales Order Management and Processing. . . . .	377
	Sales Billing. . . . .	387
	Claims, Returns, and Refund Management. . . . .	398
	Sales Monitoring and Analytics. . . . .	409
	Basic Functions. . . . .	420
8.2	Country Specifics. . . . .	422
8.3	SAP Best Practices Content. . . . .	422
	Sale of Services. . . . .	422
	Customer Consignment. . . . .	423
	Analytics for Sales: Central Stock with Returns. . . . .	424
	Sales Commissions - External Sales Representative. . . . .	425
	Accelerated Third Party Returns. . . . .	425
	Predictive Analytics Model Training - Sales. . . . .	426
	Sales Rebate Processing. . . . .	427
	Convergent Billing. . . . .	428
	Sales Order Processing for Non-Stock Material. . . . .	428
	Accelerated Customer Returns. . . . .	429
	Credit Memo Processing. . . . .	430
8.4	Commodity Sales. . . . .	430
	Integration of Commodity Management with GTM. . . . .	431
	Commodity Pricing Engine (CPE) Interface. . . . .	431
	Configurable Parameters and Formulas (CPF) Interface. . . . .	432
	Integration of IS-OIL Gross/Net Invoicing with CPE. . . . .	432
<b>9</b>	<b>Sourcing and Procurement. . . . .</b>	<b>434</b>
9.1	Generic Features. . . . .	434
	Value Help Authorization. . . . .	434



9.2	Sourcing. . . . .	437
	Manage Purchase Requisitions. . . . .	437
	App Extensibility: Manage Scheduling Agreements . . . . .	438
	Manage Scheduling Agreement Delivery Schedule. . . . .	438
	Monitor Purchasing Info Record Price History. . . . .	439
	Manage Catalog Items. . . . .	440
	Manage Supplier Quotations. . . . .	440
	Manage RFQs. . . . .	441
	Monitor Materials Without Contract. . . . .	443
9.3	Purchase Contract Management. . . . .	443
	Manage Purchase Contracts. . . . .	443
	Monitor Purchase Contract Items. . . . .	445
9.4	Operational Procurement. . . . .	446
	Self-Service Requisitioning. . . . .	446
	Requirements Processing. . . . .	451
	Purchase Order Processing. . . . .	454
	Service Purchasing and Recording. . . . .	461
9.5	Procurement Analytics. . . . .	465
	Material Price Variance. . . . .	465
	Supplier Evaluation by Quality (Quality Notification). . . . .	465
	Monitor Central Purchase Contract Items. . . . .	466
	Central Purchase Contract Consumption. . . . .	466
9.6	Commodity Procurement. . . . .	467
	Integration of Commodity Management with GTM. . . . .	467
	Commodity Pricing Engine (CPE) Interface. . . . .	468
	Configurable Parameters and Formulas (CPF) Interface. . . . .	468
	Enablement of Purchasing Contracts. . . . .	468
9.7	Country Specifics. . . . .	469
9.8	Invoice Management. . . . .	469
	Manage Supplier Invoices. . . . .	469
	Create Supplier Invoice - Advanced. . . . .	472
	Display Supplier Invoice - Advanced. . . . .	473
	Supplier Invoices List. . . . .	473
	Manage Workflows for Supplier Invoices. . . . .	474
9.9	Central Procurement. . . . .	475
	Central Purchase Contracts. . . . .	475
	Central Purchasing. . . . .	477
9.10	Extensibility in Sourcing and Procurement. . . . .	481
	App Extensibility for Classic Applications. . . . .	481
	Process Extensibility for Purchasing Documents. . . . .	486
9.11	APIs for Integration with Sourcing and Procurement. . . . .	486

	New OData API for Condition Types. . . . .	487
	New OData API for Pricing Procedures. . . . .	487
	Changed OData API for Purchase Orders. . . . .	488
	New OData API for Purchase Requisitions. . . . .	489
	Changed OData API for Supplier Invoices (Create, Read, Release, Reverse). . . . .	489
	New SOAP APIs for Master Data Replication. . . . .	490
	New SOAP APIs for Purchase Requisitions. . . . .	492
	New SOAP APIs for Purchase Orders. . . . .	493
	New SOAP APIs for Service Entry Sheets - Lean Services. . . . .	495
	New SOAP APIs for Supplier Invoices. . . . .	496
	Changed SOAP API (B2B) for Supplier Invoices (Create). . . . .	497
9.12	SAP Best Practices Content. . . . .	498
	Central Purchase Contracts. . . . .	498
	Real-Time Reporting and Monitoring for Procurement. . . . .	499
	Proposal of Material Group. . . . .	499
	Scheduling Agreement for Subcontracting Procurement. . . . .	500
	Batch Management. . . . .	501
	Purchasing Rebate Processing. . . . .	502
	Proposal of Options for Materials without Purchase Contract. . . . .	502
	SAP S/4HANA for Legal Content. . . . .	503
	Procurement of Materials with Variable Configuration. . . . .	504
	Purchase Order Visibility and Procurement Spend. . . . .	505
	Activity Management in Procurement. . . . .	506
	Proposal of New Catalog Item. . . . .	506
	Scheduling Agreement for Consignment Procurement. . . . .	507
	Central Purchasing. . . . .	508
	Central Requisitioning. . . . .	508
	Sales Order Processing for Sales Kits. . . . .	509
<b>10</b>	<b>Supply Chain. . . . .</b>	<b>511</b>
10.1	Logistics and Order Fulfillment. . . . .	511
	Inventory Management. . . . .	511
	Batch Management. . . . .	526
	Delivery Management. . . . .	527
	Extended Warehouse Management. . . . .	535
	Transportation Management. . . . .	548
	Available to Promise. . . . .	558
	Advanced Available to Promise. . . . .	560
10.2	Country Specifics. . . . .	568
10.3	SAP Best Practices Content. . . . .	568
	Subcontracting. . . . .	568
	Core Inventory Management. . . . .	569

	Physical Inventory - Inventory Count and Adjustment. . . . .	570
	Basic Available-to-Promise Processing. . . . .	571
10.4	Service Interfaces. . . . .	571
	Inbound Deliveries - Read, Create, Update, and Delete. . . . .	571
	Outbound Deliveries - Read, Create, Update, and Delete. . . . .	573
	Customer Returns Deliveries - Read, Create, Update, Delete. . . . .	574
<b>11</b>	<b>Integration. . . . .</b>	<b>577</b>
11.1	Business Network Integration. . . . .	577
	Integration with SAP Ariba Applications. . . . .	577
11.2	SAP Best Practices Content. . . . .	579
	Data Migration to SAP S/4HANA from File. . . . .	579
	Data Migration to SAP S/4HANA from Staging. . . . .	580
	Inbound Service for Predictive Analytics Integrator. . . . .	580
	Intelligent Content Processing for Document Classification. . . . .	581
11.3	Country Specifics. . . . .	582
11.4	Integration with SAP Localization Hub, tax service. . . . .	582
<b>12</b>	<b>Cross Components. . . . .</b>	<b>584</b>
12.1	Master Data Maintenance. . . . .	584
	Business Partner, Customer, and Supplier. . . . .	584
	Product Master. . . . .	589
	New Features in Mass Maintenance. . . . .	590
12.2	Master Data Governance, Consolidation and Mass Processing. . . . .	591
	New Features in Consolidation. . . . .	591
	New Features in Mass Processing. . . . .	591
	Master Data Process Overview for Business Partner. . . . .	592
	Master Data Process Overview for Product. . . . .	592
	Change Process Analysis for Business Partners. . . . .	593
	Change Process Analysis for Products. . . . .	593
12.3	Master Data Governance, Central Governance. . . . .	594
	New Features for Master Data Governance for Business Partner. . . . .	594
	New Features for Master Data Governance for Customer. . . . .	595
	New Features for Master Data Governance for Supplier. . . . .	596
	New Features for Master Data Governance for Financials. . . . .	597
	Change Request Overview for Financial Data. . . . .	598
	Master Data Process Overview for Product. . . . .	598
	Master Data Process Overview for Business Partner. . . . .	598
	Change Request Analysis for Business Partner. . . . .	599
	Change Request Analysis for Product. . . . .	599
	Change Request Analysis for Financial Data. . . . .	600
12.4	Master Data Governance, Data Quality Management. . . . .	600

	Manage Data Quality Rules for Product. . . . .	600
	Measure Data Quality of Product Master Data. . . . .	601
	Analyze Data Quality of Product Master Data. . . . .	601
12.5	Analytics. . . . .	601
	Create Evaluation. . . . .	602
	Create Tile. . . . .	602
	Configure Drill-Down. . . . .	603
	KPI Workspace. . . . .	604
	Smart Business Runtime Environment. . . . .	604
	Manage Date Functions. . . . .	605
	View Browser. . . . .	606
	Query Browser. . . . .	606
12.6	Country Specifics. . . . .	607
12.7	Responsibility Management. . . . .	607
	Manage Teams and Responsibilities. . . . .	607
12.8	Situation Handling. . . . .	608
12.9	SAP S/4HANA for Legal Content. . . . .	609
	Legal Content Overview. . . . .	609
	Categories. . . . .	610
	Manage Legal Documents. . . . .	611
	Request Legal Content. . . . .	612
	Manage Contexts. . . . .	613
	Manage Legal Transactions. . . . .	613
	Value Help Authorization. . . . .	615
	New API for Legal Transaction - Create, Read, and Update. . . . .	616
	New API for Legal Document - Read and Create. . . . .	616
12.10	Fiori Launchpad Configuration Settings. . . . .	617
	Setting Fiori Launchpad Parameters on Client Level. . . . .	617
	Improved Navigation Behavior for Classic UIs. . . . .	618
	Improved Performance for Launching of SAP GUI for HTML Apps. . . . .	619
12.11	Access Protection Concept for Value Helps. . . . .	619
12.12	Data Quality Management, version for SAP Solutions. . . . .	621
12.13	SAP Best Practices Content. . . . .	622
	Output Management. . . . .	622
	Business Event Handling. . . . .	623
<b>13</b>	<b>Country-Specifics. . . . .</b>	<b>625</b>
13.1	Argentina. . . . .	625
	Finance. . . . .	625
13.2	Australia. . . . .	627
	Finance. . . . .	627
13.3	Austria. . . . .	628

	Finance. . . . .	628
13.4	Belgium. . . . .	629
	Finance. . . . .	629
13.5	China. . . . .	630
	Finance. . . . .	630
13.6	Czech Republic. . . . .	634
	Finance. . . . .	634
13.7	Denmark. . . . .	635
	Finance. . . . .	635
13.8	Finland. . . . .	636
	Finance. . . . .	636
13.9	France. . . . .	637
	Finance. . . . .	638
13.10	Italy. . . . .	638
	Finance. . . . .	638
13.11	Malaysia. . . . .	640
	Finance. . . . .	640
13.12	Mexico. . . . .	641
	Cross-Application Component. . . . .	641
	Finance. . . . .	642
13.13	Luxembourg. . . . .	643
	Finance. . . . .	643
13.14	Norway. . . . .	644
	Finance. . . . .	644
13.15	Philippines. . . . .	644
	Finance. . . . .	645
	Finance. . . . .	646
13.16	Saudi Arabia. . . . .	646
	Finance. . . . .	646
13.17	South Africa. . . . .	648
	Finance. . . . .	648
13.18	Spain. . . . .	650
	Finance. . . . .	650
13.19	Sweden. . . . .	652
	Finance. . . . .	652
13.20	Switzerland. . . . .	653
	Finance. . . . .	653
13.21	Singapore. . . . .	653
	Finance. . . . .	654
13.22	Thailand. . . . .	654
	Finance. . . . .	654

<b>14</b>	<b>Industries. . . . .</b>	<b>656</b>
14.1	Student Lifecycle Management. . . . .	656
14.2	Insurance. . . . .	657
	Policy Management. . . . .	657
	Claims Management. . . . .	676
	msg.PMQ. . . . .	681
14.3	Oil & Gas. . . . .	696
	Supply Chain Visualization. . . . .	696
	Schedule Hydrocarbon Trips. . . . .	697
	Laytime and Demurrage. . . . .	697
	Mobile Ticket Data Capture. . . . .	698
	Integration of Commodity Management. . . . .	698
	Integration of TSW with SAP Integrated Business Planning. . . . .	699
	Fiori Object Page for Exchange Agreements. . . . .	699
14.4	Retail. . . . .	700
	Retail for Merchandise Management. . . . .	700
	Fashion and Vertical Business. . . . .	705
14.5	Public Sector. . . . .	728
	CDS Views for Master Data in Public Sector Management. . . . .	729
	My Grant Budget Alert. . . . .	729
	My Grant Budget. . . . .	730
	My Expiring Grant. . . . .	730
	Virtual Data Model for Analytics in Grants Management. . . . .	731
	SAP Fiori Launchpad-Enabled Roles for Grants Management. . . . .	731
	Total Tax Amount App in Tax and Revenue Management. . . . .	732
	Total Number of Form Bundles App in Tax and Revenue Management. . . . .	733
14.6	Utilities. . . . .	734
	Block Utilities Contracts. . . . .	734
	Display Outstanding Billing Items. . . . .	735
	Display Suppressed Billing Orders. . . . .	736
	Periodic Billing and Invoicing Analysis. . . . .	738
	Periodic Invoicing Overview. . . . .	739
	Process Billing Errors. . . . .	740
	Process Billing Orders. . . . .	741
	Process Missing Billing Orders. . . . .	742
	Resolve Outsourced Invoicing Documents. . . . .	743
	Outstanding Billing Overview. . . . .	744
	Periodic Billing Overview. . . . .	745
	Analytics Based on CDS Views for Meter Reading. . . . .	747
14.7	SAP Waste & Recycling. . . . .	747
	Debtor and SD Contract Check at Order Entry. . . . .	748

14.8	Automotive. . . . .	749
	Vehicle Management System. . . . .	749
14.9	Banking. . . . .	749
	Loans Management (FS-CML). . . . .	749
	Bank Customer Accounts. . . . .	753
14.10	Agriculture. . . . .	754
	Agricultural Contract Management. . . . .	754

# 1 What's New

What's New in SAP S/4HANA provides you with delta information on all new, changed or deleted features of this product. The [What's New Viewer](#) provides the same information in an interactive format.

## i Note

The term “country” is used for convenience only and does not necessarily infer the existence of a nation state.



## 2 Asset Management

### 2.1 Maintenance Operations

#### 2.1.1 CDS Views for BW Extraction

CDS (Core Data Services) views have now been released for BW extraction.

#### Additional Details

##### Configuration Details

- `I_ABCINDICATORTEXT`  
You can use this CDS view to obtain information about the description of the ABC indicator.
- `I_MAINTENANCEACTIVITYTYPETEXT`  
You can use this CDS view to obtain information about the description of the maintenance activity type.
- `I_MAINTENANCEPLANNERGROUP`  
You can use this CDS view to obtain information about the maintenance planner group of the maintenance order.
- `I_TECHNICALOBJECTTYPETEXT`  
You can use this CDS view to obtain information about the available technical object types.

##### Master Data

- `I_EQUIPMENTTEXT`  
You can use this CDS view to obtain information about the short description of the equipment.
- `I_EQUIPMENTDATA`  
You can use this CDS view to obtain information about the equipment.
- `I_EQUIPINSTALLATIONHISTORYC`  
You can use this CDS view to obtain information about the equipment installation.
- `I_FUNCTIONALLOCATIONTEXT`  
You can use this CDS view to obtain information about the short description of the functional location.
- `I_FUNCTIONALLOCATIONDATA`  
You can use this CDS view to obtain information about the functional location.
- `I_FLOCCATEGORYTEXT`

You can use this CDS view to obtain information about the description of the functional location category.

- `I_FUNCNLLOCALALTERNATIVELABEL`

You can use this CDS view to obtain information about the versions of a functional location label.

## Maintenance Notification

- `I_LOCATIONANALYSISISCUBE`

You can use this CDS view to obtain information about the header notification.

- `I_MAINTNOTIFICATIONACTYDATA`

You can use this CDS view to obtain information about the maintenance notification and service notification activities.

- `I_MAINTNOTIFICATIONCAUSEDATA`

You can use this CDS view to obtain information about the maintenance notification and service notification causes.

- `I_MAINTNOTIFICATIONITEMDATA`

You can use this CDS view to obtain information about the maintenance notification and service notification items.

- `I_MAINTNOTIFICATIONTASKDATA`

You can use this CDS view to obtain information about the maintenance notification and service notification tasks.

## Maintenance Order

- `I_MAINTORDERTECHOBJCUBE`

You can use this CDS view to obtain information about the maintenance order.

- `I_MAINTORDEROPERATIONDATA`

You can use this CDS view to obtain information about the maintenance order operation.

## Preventive Maintenance

- `I_MAINTENANCETASKLISTDATA`

You can use this CDS view to obtain information about the maintenance task lists.

- `I_MAINTENANCEITEMDATA`

You can use this CDS view to obtain information about the maintenance item.

You can also use the [I\\_LOCATION](#) CDS view to obtain information about the location of an asset within a maintenance plant.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PM ( <i>Plant Maintenance</i> )
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See Also

For more information, see *CDS Views for Asset Management* under [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809)

► *Product Assistance* ► *Cross Components* ► *Analytics* ► *CDS Views* ►

## 2.1.2 Asset Intelligence Network Integration

You can integrate Asset Intelligence Network (AIN) with the Enterprise Asset Management (EAM) product. This way, you can reach the AIN platform from EAM and integrate your technical objects with their details into AIN.

### Additional Details

You can use the following new features:

- **Synchronization of Equipment Technical Identification Number**  
You can synchronize the EAM technical identification number of an equipment with AIN.
- **Equipment Status Transfer**  
You can map the EAM equipment *Status* value to the AIN *Phase*.
- **Notification Item Data Transfer**  
The system copies maintenance notification items to AIN, except their *Failure Mode* and *Cause Code* values.
- **Work Order Operation Data Transfer**  
The system copies work order operations to AIN, except their *Spare Part* values. You can find the operations of a work order under the *Steps* tab in AIN.
- **AIN Location Creation and Transfer to EAM Functional Locations**  
You can create an AIN location and transfer it to an EAM functional location.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PM ( <i>Plant Maintenance</i> )
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See Also

For more information about this integration, look for the documentation [Asset Intelligence Network Integration](#) under [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) ► [Product Assistance](#) ► [Enterprise Business Applications](#) ► [Asset Management](#) ► [Plant Maintenance \(PM\)](#) ►.

## 2.1.3 Technical Object Damages

This application enables you to display damage that is caused frequently, check what has caused it and the activities surrounding it, and find the damaged technical object parts.

### Additional Details

You can do the following:

- Track key performance indicators (KPIs) which display, for example, all the causes of the damage. By clicking the KPI tag, you can see a detailed analytical card about the numbers of the KPI tag.
- Examine the related maintenance notifications in the list which is based on maintenance notification items
- Use filters
- Drill down to different dimensions
- Click navigation targets

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	BH1 (Corrective Maintenance)
Application Component	PM (Plant Maintenance)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See Also

For more information about this application, see [Technical Object Damages](#) under [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) ► [Product Assistance](#) ► [Enterprise Business Applications](#) ► [Asset Management](#) ► [Plant Maintenance \(PM\)](#) ► [Apps for Plant Maintenance](#) ►.

## 2.1.4 Find Maintenance Task List

This application enables you to find and display maintenance task lists. You can do this either by filtering the list or by using the free text search. You can also display a single task list to view its properties, its assigned operations, and its attachments.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	BH1 (Corrective Maintenance), BH2 (Emergency Maintenance), BJ2 (Preventive Maintenance)
Application Component	PM (Plant Maintenance)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### See Also

For more information about this application, see *Find Maintenance Task List* under [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Asset Management* ► *Plant Maintenance (PM)* ► *Apps for Plant Maintenance* ► *SAP Apps for Finding Technical Objects and Maintenance Execution Data* ►.

## 2.1.5 Find Maintenance Task List and Operation

This application enables you to find and display maintenance task lists and their operations. You can do this either by filtering the list or by using the free text search. You can also display a single task list to view its properties, its assigned operations, and its attachments.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries

Scope Item	BH1 (Corrective Maintenance), BH2 (Emergency Maintenance), BJ2 (Preventive Maintenance)
Application Component	PM (Plant Maintenance)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See Also

For more information about this application, see *Find Maintenance Task List and Operation* under [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Asset Management* ► *Plant Maintenance (PM)* ► *Apps for Plant Maintenance* ► *SAP Apps for Finding Technical Objects and Maintenance Execution Data* ►.

## 2.1.6 New Features for Find Maintenance Order

The new enhancement for the *Find Maintenance Order* application enables you to perform different actions.

### Additional Details

You can do the following:

- Complete your maintenance orders with the completion types *Complete Technically* and *Complete (Business)*
- Cancel these completions
- Activate the maintenance order
- Block the execution of the maintenance order

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	BH1 (Corrective Maintenance), BH2 (Emergency Maintenance), BJ2 (Preventive Maintenance)

Application Component	PM (Plant Maintenance)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See Also

For more information about this application, see *Find Maintenance Order* under [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Asset Management* ► *Plant Maintenance (PM)* ► *Apps for Plant Maintenance* ► *SAP Apps for Finding Technical Objects and Maintenance Execution Data* ►.

## 2.1.7 New Features for Find Maintenance Notification

The new enhancement for the *Find Maintenance Notification* application enables you to perform different actions.

### Additional Details

You can do the following:

- Select several maintenance notifications and assign them to an existing maintenance order
- Select several maintenance notifications and make the system create one new maintenance order for each of them

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	BH1 (Corrective Maintenance), BH2 (Emergency Maintenance), BJ2 (Preventive Maintenance)
Application Component	PM (Plant Maintenance)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See Also

For more information about this application, see *Find Maintenance Notification* under [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Asset Management* ► *Plant Maintenance (PM)* ► *Apps for Plant Maintenance* ► *SAP Apps for Finding Technical Objects and Maintenance Execution Data* ►.

## 2.1.8 Simplified Management of EAM Functions 10

This business function provides you with an enhanced copy function for operation data when editing maintenance orders on the SAP Web UI for Plant Maintenance.

### Technical Details

Product feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PM (Plant Maintenance)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Additional Details

For more information about the function that is included in this business function (LOG\_EAM\_SIMPLICITY\_10), see the following product feature release note:

[Maintenance Order: Copying Service Packages and Limits \[page 24\]](#)

### 2.1.8.1 Maintenance Order: Copying Service Packages and Limits

When copying operations and suboperations, the operation detail data of service operations haven't been copied so far, when you edited maintenance orders on the SAP Web UI for Plant Maintenance. With this product feature you can copy operations that have been created for planning services using the control key with the detailed data on the *Limits* and *Service Packages* tab pages. The system copies the operation data as default values that you can overwrite manually.



## Technical Details

Product feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PM (Plant Maintenance)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809
Required Business Function	Simplified Management of EAM Functions 10 (LOG_EAM_SIMPLICITY_10)

## See Also

For more information, see the SAP Help Portal <http://help.sap.com> under ► *SAP S/4HANA* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Asset Management* ► *Plant Maintenance (PM)* ► *SAP Web User Interface for Plant Maintenance (PM)* ► *Maintenance Processing on the Web User Interface (PM-WOC)* ► *Maintenance Order* ► *Working with Operation Data in the Order* ►.

## 2.1.9 Enterprise Asset Management Part 11

This business function provides you with an enhanced mass processing option in the notification list (SAP GUI transaction IW28). You can simultaneously change additional notification header data as well as values of customer-specific fields for multiple maintenance notifications.

## Technical Details

Product feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PM (Plant Maintenance)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

For more information about the function that is included in this business function (LOG\_EAM\_CI\_11), see the following product feature release note [Maintenance Notification: New Fields in Mass Change \[page 26\]](#).

### 2.1.9.1 Maintenance Notification: New Fields in Mass Change

With this product feature, you can carry out a mass change for an enhanced number of fields when you process maintenance notifications in the notification list in the SAP GUI transaction `IW28`. It is now possible to simultaneously process certain field contents for additional fields in the notification header and for customer-specific fields in multiple selected maintenance notifications.

## Technical Details

Product feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PM (Plant Maintenance)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809
Required Business Function	Enterprise Asset Management Part 11 (LOG_EAM_CI_11)

## Additional Details


The additional fields, whose field contents you can simultaneously change in multiple selected notifications, are located on various tab pages that correspond to the tab pages when processing the notification header. For example, you can use this product feature to simultaneously change user status, partner assignment and linear data in multiple selected notifications.

In addition, you can edit values of customer-specific fields on the new tab page [Customer-specific Data](#) using the mass change option. A prerequisite for this is that you have enhanced the structure EAM\_NTF\_MASS\_CUSTOMER\_DATA with customer-specific fields and checked the enhancement implementation of the Business Add-In *BAdI: Changes to Data in Notification BAPIs* (IWON\_NOTIFICATION).

## Effects on Existing Data

In the mass change function of the notification list (SAP GUI transaction IW28), the new tabs *Responsibilities*, *Linear Data*, and *Customer-specific Fields* are available.

## See Also

For more information about the mass change in the notification list, see SAP Help Portal at <http://help.sap.com>  
 ► [SAP S/4HANA](#) ► [Enterprise Business Applications](#) ► [Asset Management](#) ► [Plant Maintenance \(PM\)](#) ► [Maintenance Order Management \(PM-WOC\)](#) ► [Notifications](#) ► [Creating, Changing and Displaying a Notification](#) ► [Perform Mass Change](#) ►.

## 2.1.10 Maintenance Planning Overview

This app supports you in the planning and execution of your maintenance work and allows effective monitoring of important, time-sensitive process steps. According to selection criteria that you have defined, the system analyzes critical factors in a chosen reference period, such as, for example, open or outstanding maintenance notifications that have not yet been assigned, missing spare parts or overdue orders. Different cards display the results in figures and colored charts and allow you to navigate to lists in which you can edit the documents that have been identified as critical or contact persons responsible.

## Technical Details

Product feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PM (Plant Maintenance)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

You can use this app to analyze, for example, which maintenance notifications are still outstanding or which maintenance orders have not yet been released, which spare parts will possibly not be able to be procured and made available on time, or which maintenance orders have not yet been finally confirmed although the end date has already passed.

This app is available for the *Maintenance Planner* user role.

## See Also

For more information, see the SAP Help Portal <http://help.sap.com> under ► *SAP S/4HANA* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Asset Management* ► *Plant Maintenance (PM)* ► *SAP Web User Interface for Plant Maintenance (PM)* ► *Apps for Plant Maintenance* ► *Maintenance Planning Overview* ►.

## 2.2 Environment, Health, and Safety

### 2.2.1 Incident Management

#### 2.2.1.1 Manage Incident Tasks

With this app you can organize all tasks added to an incident. You can preview all task instances. You can create and edit task definitions.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	EHS-SUS-IM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

#### Additional Details

- Display a list of all tasks for an incident.
- Add new tasks to an incident and edit existing task definitions.

## See Also

For more information, see the app description in the product assistance for SAP S/4HANA at [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809). Open the product assistance documentation and go to ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Asset Management* ► *Environment, Health, and Safety* ► *Incident Management* ► *Apps Used in Incident Management* ►.

### 2.2.1.2 Task Management: Maintenance Notification

You can use the Maintenance Notification task to assign and schedule the work required to prevent an unsafe condition or event in your locations.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	EHS-SUS-IM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

#### Additional Details

- Display and edit task definition details of maintenance notifications.
- Create new maintenance notification tasks.
- Review and add objects that refer to the task definition of a maintenance notification task, such as a person, or an asset.
- Delete a task definition and disable its instances.

### 2.2.1.3 Task Management: Change Request

With this app you can create and edit change request notifications to the Management of Change solution.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	EHS-SUS-IM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

- Display and edit the details of a task definition for a change request.
- Create a new change request notification.
- Review and add objects that refer to the task definition of a change request notification, such as a person, or an asset.

### 2.2.1.4 Manage Investigation Step Tasks

With this app you can organize all tasks added to an incident investigation step. You can preview all task instances. You can create and edit task definitions.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	EHS-SUS-IM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

- Display a list of all tasks for an incident investigation step.
- Add new tasks to an incident investigation step and edit task definitions.

## See Also

For more information, see the app description in the product assistance for SAP S/4HANA at [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809). Open the product assistance documentation and go to ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Asset Management* ► *Environment, Health, and Safety* ► *Incident Management* ► *Apps Used in Incident Management* ►.

### 2.2.1.5 Number of Recordable Cases

With this app you can monitor and analyze the cases of injuries, illnesses and absences recorded for your locations. You can filter recordable cases of incidents by different criteria, depending on the view you need. A graphical overview displays the information in charts.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	EHS-SUS-IM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

- Display a graphical chart of the recordable cases by injuries and illnesses cases, severity and recorded days of absense.
- Create and change analysis paths where you define your own analysis steps based on your requirements.
- Display the results in graphical, tabular, or list form.
- Filter and sort the results by the order and criteria that you set in the view settings.
- Export the results into spreadsheet format.

## See Also

For more information, see the app description in the product assistance for SAP S/4HANA at [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809). Open the product assistance documentation and go to ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Asset Management* ► *Environment, Health, and Safety* ► *Incident Management* ► *Apps Used in Incident Management* ►.

### 2.2.1.6 Incident Rate

With this app you can display a graphical representation of incident rates over a set time period.

Additionally, you can view details such as numbers of hours worked, numbers of recordable cases, and view results by location.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	EHS-SUS-IM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

- Display a graphical overview of incident rates for your locations in the system.
- Drill up through the results for incident rates to get a view of higher time periods, or view incident rates by locations.
- Filter your view to include number of hours worked and number of recordable cases.
- Switch between chart view and tabular view.

## See Also

For more information, see the app description in the product assistance for SAP S/4HANA at [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809). Open the product assistance documentation and go to ► *Enterprise Business*



[Applications](#) > [Asset Management](#) > [Environment, Health, and Safety](#) > [Incident Management](#) > [Apps Used in Incident Management](#) .

## 2.2.1.7 DART Rate KPI

With this app you can display a graphical representation of the rate of incident cases that involve hours spent by employees away from work.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	EHS-SUS-IM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Additional Details

- Display DART rates by year and compare the rates of different years.
- Drill down the rate graphic to show results by location during a year, or drill up for a representation of yearly rate for all locations.
- Filter results by toggling between different graphical and tabular view.
- Export DART rate results in spreadsheet format.

### See Also

For more information, see the app description in the product assistance for SAP S/4HANA at [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809). Open the product assistance documentation and go to ► [Enterprise Business Applications](#) > [Asset Management](#) > [Environment, Health, and Safety](#) > [Incident Management](#) > [Apps Used in Incident Management](#) .

## 2.2.1.8 Manage Hours Worked

With this app you can monitor and organize the workhours spent in your locations by employees and contractors. You can create new records and edit existing records. The system uses these records via the OSHA forms for reporting in a follow-up process.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	EHS-SUS-IM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Additional Details

- Find work records by location or time period of the job.
- Add new records of workhours for employees and contractors.
- Display a list of all records that match your search criteria and filter the results depending on your view.

### See Also

For more information, see the app description in the product assistance for SAP S/4HANA at [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809). Open the product assistance documentation and go to ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Asset Management* ► *Environment, Health, and Safety* ► *Incident Management* ► *Apps Used in Incident Management* ►.

## 2.2.1.9 Enhancements in Incident Management

With this feature, you can use enhancements in managing tasks and in monitoring incident KPI charts.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	EHS-SUS-IM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

- Initial incident recording improvements
  - Report Incident via email with offline [PDF](#) form – improved handling
    - You can receive notifications via E-mail when the incident is recorded successfully in the system.
    - You can receive notifications via E-mail when an internal system error occurs during processing and the incident is not recorded in the system. An error log is provided to the system administrator.
  - Extensions around the [Report Incident](#) mobile app
    - The [Report Incident](#) app is now available on the [Fiori Launchpad](#) for mobile devices  
You can run the app from the launchpad in a standard web browser or via the application, when using a mobile device. Note that in this use case the offline mode is not supported. Additionally, you can install the app as a native mobile application and run it on a mobile device with offline mode supported.
    - Capture of environmental release incident via the [Report Incident](#) mobile app  
You can report an environmental release incident in addition to injury/illness and asset-related incidents via the same [Report Incident](#) app.
    - Easier selection of location based on the location distance  
You can see the nearby locations. The location distance is determined by the current user (mobile device) position and the GPS coordinates of the locations.
    - Simplified extensibility  
UI Extension points, controller hooks and default BAdI implementation are provided, so that for easil extension with custom fields and logic.
- Incident processing improvements
  - Flexible determination of the responsible incident manager (processor) and optional E-mail notifications
    - Determination of the responsible incident manager is based on the location structure master data. Once an incident is reported, a work item and an optional email notification, are sent to the assigned incident managers for the corresponding location based on the location structure.
  - Integration between [Incident Management](#) and [Environment Management](#)
    - Capture an incident and deviation in one record  
You can capture an incident, such as, injury/illness, or release, and a deviation incident in one single record.

- Readiness to consume release-related data in [Environment Management](#)
- Additional data capture in releases
  - Released chemicals can be described as listed Ssubstances and chemicals (master data)  
You can describe the released chemicals using the listed substances and chemicals master data
  - Amount outside of secondary containment and amount that contacts the environment  
The users can specify two additional fields: [Amount Outside of secondary containment](#) and [Amount that contacted the Environment](#)
  - Improved incidents search – additional search criteria are introduced.
- Severity level has been introduced  
Severity level for an incident group can be assigned to each incident group assignment. There are four different severity levels predefined in Customizing: low, medium, high, very high.
- Redesign of workflows
  - Notify HR Administrator workflow redesign  
The created work item is sent to HR Administrators assigned to the the incident. The determination of HR Administrators that to be notified is similar to the determination for Incident Managers.
  - HR Absence Maintained workflow redesign  
The [HR Absence Maintained](#) workflow sends a work item to all Incident Managers assigned to any location as a person responsible.
  - Workflows to Generate, Ship and Approve Report - deprecated  
Three workflows related to report generation, shipment and approval are deprecated: Report Generation, Report Shipment, and the Approval workflow.

#### **i Note**

The functionality for report generation and shipment (via E-mail or fax), is still available. However there are no workflows behind it. The Incident Manager does not receive any work items.

- Manage Hours Worked and KPI Dashboard
  - [Manage Hours Worked](#)
    - You can record and maintain hours worked for employees and contractors.  
A new app is available to manage hours worked of employees and contractors. The application is based on the location structure and enables you to manage hours worked of different worker types - both employees and contractors.
    - Hours worked data is included in the new KPI Dashboard and OSHA reporting  
When maintaining the working hours, the incident manager can instantly see the result on the new KPI Dashboards including [Number of Recordable Cases](#), [Incident Rate](#), [DART Rate](#).
  - KPI Dashboard – 3 KPI tiles are available on the launchpad
    - [Number of Recordable Cases](#) - you can analyze records of injuries, illnesses, and absences in graphical overview, and make use of filtering and sorting options for structuring the information according to your purposes.
    - [Incident Rate](#) - you can analyze incident rates in a graphical overview taking advantage of filtering criteria based on time periods and locations.
    - [DART Rate](#) - you can analyze rates of incident cases that involve absences and time spent away from work in a graphical overview using various filtering criteria.  
The tile is showing the start and end value of the KPI for the available years related to [My Location](#), so that the Incident Manager can now instantly determine the KPIs for all currently available data.
- Task management renovation

The task management in *Environment, Health, and Safety* has been restructured and uses a new data model. To simplify the managing and monitoring of tasks, several new apps, such as *Manage Investigation Step Tasks* and *Manage Incident Tasks*, have been introduced.

The renovation of the task management functionality includes the following features:

- New UI screens showing only the most essential data.
- No starting/stopping of processes or additional handling - a task definition is ready for use as soon as it is saved in the system.
- Simplified status handling is enabled only on the individual task instances.
- Common *S/4HANA Inbox* application where users get their tasks.
- Integration with the S/4HANA Core cloud-enabled Attachment Service (ATS) for storing files.

### **i** Note

*SAP S/4HANA* has introduced new identity model for business users; the new task management function uses this business user instead of the system user.

- A new absence notification task is introduced for HR Administrators.
- Delivered task types
  - *Task*  
You can delegate a piece of work to the assignee via a simple workflow.
  - *Task with Approval*  
You can create tasks with additional verification steps.
  - *Maintenance Notification*  
You can delegate work to the Operations department via maintenance notifications. Integration to the *SAP Plant Maintenance (PM)* solution is enabled.
  - *Change Request*  
You can request a change. Integration to SAP Change Management is enabled.

## Effects on Existing Data

- **Task management function**

Existing tasks are automatically migrated to the new data mode during an upgrade or a conversion. For more information, see SAP Note [2612110](#) .

## Effects on System Administration

Since the new task management uses the business user instead of the system user, you must create business users before you can use the new features.

For more information about creating business users, see SAP Note [2570961](#) .

## Effects on Customizing

For the new task management, the following Customizing activities are added under ► *Environment, Health and Safety* ► *Foundation for EHS* ► *Task Management* ►:

- *Assign Semantic Objects to Workflow Interface Classes*
- *Specify Events for Workflow Tasks*
- *Specify Available Task Types for Business Objects*

## See Also

- For more information about incident management processes, see the documentation for *Incident Management* in SAP S/4HANA at [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809). Open the product assistance documentation and go to ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Asset Management* ► *Environment, Health, and Safety* ► *Incident Management* ►.

## 2.2.2 Health and Safety Management

### 2.2.2.1 Display Safety-Relevant Information

You can use this app to get an overview of information that is relevant for your health and safety processes at a certain location or at a specific job. You can, for example, view risks that have been identified for the location or the job, chemicals that are used, and controls that are in place. In addition, you can access legally required documents, such as safety data sheets and safety instructions, to inform you about steps you can take to reduce risks and establish safe work practices.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	EHS-SUS-HS
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

You can use this app to get an overview about safety-relevant information for this location, including the following data:

- Controls that are in place for this location.
- Risks that have been identified for this location.
- Jobs for which job-related risks have been identified.
- Recently recorded incidents for this location.
- Chemicals that have been identified as risks for this location.
- Scheduled maintenance orders and production orders for this location.

## See Also

For more information, see the app description in the product assistance for SAP S/4HANA at [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809). Open the product assistance documentation and go to ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Asset Management* ► *Environment, Health, and Safety* ► *Health and Safety Management* ► *Apps Used in Health and Safety Management* ►.

## 2.2.2.2 Manage Risk Identification Templates

You can use this app to create risk identification templates. A template contains a list of predefined risks that are associated with various controls. When you identify risks for locations or jobs that share similar risks, you can select the appropriate risk identification template and all predefined risks and their corresponding controls are added in one step to the location or the job for which you identify the risks.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	EHS-SUS-HS
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

You can use this app to do the following:

- View all risk identification templates that are created in *Health and Safety Management*.
- Create new risk identification templates.
- View existing template risks.
- View risk controls and impacts.
- Navigate to the *Edit Control Master Data* app to edit controls.

## See Also

For more information, see the app description in the product assistance for SAP S/4HANA at [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809). Open the product assistance documentation and go to ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Asset Management* ► *Environment, Health, and Safety* ► *Health and Safety Management* ► *Apps Used in Health and Safety Management* ►.

### 2.2.2.3 Activate Compliance Requirements

You can use this app to get an overview of the active and inactive compliance requirements in the system so that you can deactivate or activate them based on their relevance to your company. If you activate a compliance requirement, such as a regulatory list for occupational exposure limits (OELs), it is automatically used in your risk assessment and workplace sampling processes.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	EHS-SUS-HS
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

You can use this app to do the following:

- Get an overview of the compliance requirements that are available in the system.



- View any changes that have been made to a compliance requirement.
- Activate the compliance requirements you want to use in your risk assessment process.
- Deactivate the compliance requirements you no longer want to use in your risk assessment process.

### Note

The handling of compliance requirements within health and safety processes has been changed. In releases lower than *SAP S/4HANA* 1809, you could use a compliance requirement in the risk assessment process after you'd released it. As of *SAP S/4HANA* 1809, you must explicitly activate a compliance requirement using the *Activate Compliance Requirements* app before you can use it in your risk assessment process.

## See Also

For more information, see the app description in the product assistance for SAP S/4HANA at [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809). Open the product assistance documentation and go to ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Asset Management* ► *Environment, Health, and Safety* ► *Health and Safety Management* ► *Apps Used in Health and Safety Management* ►.

## 2.2.2.4 Manage Risk Assessment Tasks

You can use this app to view all tasks that are scheduled, processed, and completed for a risk assessment project. The task list is sorted by status and by due date, so that you can easily identify, for example, tasks that are overdue or tasks with issues and, react appropriately.

You can navigate to the *Manage Risk Assessment Tasks* app from the *Task* tab of a risk assessment project.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	EHS-SUS-HS
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

You can use this app to do the following:

- Get an overview of all tasks for a selected risk assessment project.
- Add new tasks.
- Navigate to the [Display Tasks](#) app to display information for a completed task or a task that's in process.
- Navigate to the [Edit Tasks](#) app to edit a scheduled task.

## See Also

For more information, see the app description in the product assistance for SAP S/4HANA at [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809). Open the product assistance documentation and go to ► [Enterprise Business Applications](#) ► [Asset Management](#) ► [Environment, Health, and Safety](#) ► [Health and Safety Management](#) ► [Apps Used in Health and Safety Management](#) ►.

## 2.2.2.5 Manage Control Implementation Tasks

You can use this app to view all tasks that are scheduled, processed, and completed for the controls that are identified for a selected risk assessment project. The task list is sorted by status and by due date, so that you can easily identify, for example, control implementation tasks that are overdue or tasks with issues, and react appropriately.

You can navigate to the [Manage Control Implementation Tasks](#) app from the steps in a risk assessment project that involve controls.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	EHS-SUS-HS
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

You can use this app to do the following:

- Get an overview of all implementation tasks for a control for the selected risk assessment project.
- Add new tasks.
- Navigate to the [Display Tasks](#) app to display information for a completed task or a task that's in process.
- Navigate to the [Edit Tasks](#) app to edit a scheduled task.

## See Also

For more information, see the app description in the product assistance for SAP S/4HANA at [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809). Open the product assistance documentation and go to ► [Enterprise Business Applications](#) ► [Asset Management](#) ► [Environment, Health, and Safety](#) ► [Health and Safety Management](#) ► [Apps Used in Health and Safety Management](#) ►.

## 2.2.2.6 Enhancements in Health and Safety Management

With this feature, you can use enhancements in managing task, in managing listed substances, in activating compliance requirements, in using risk assessment profiles, and in identifying risks.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	EHS-SUS-HS
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details


- **Task management function**  
The task management in [Environment, Health, and Safety](#) has been restructured and uses a new data model. To simplify the managing and monitoring of tasks, several new apps, such as [Manage Risk Assessment Tasks](#) and [Manage Control Implementation Tasks](#), have been introduced.

## i Note

[SAP S/4HANA](#), has introduced new identity model for business users; the new task management function uses this business user instead of the system user.

- **Management of listed substances**  
You can use the new [Manage Listed Substance](#) app to search for listed substances used in health and safety processes. You can also use this app as a starting point to navigate to other apps that further support your business processes of managing listed substances.
- **Activation of compliance requirements**  
The handling of compliance requirements within health and safety processes has been changed. You must now activate a compliance requirement using the [Activate Compliance Requirements](#) app before you can use it in your risk assessment process.
- **Risk assessment profiles**  
You can now assign newly introduced risk identification templates to risk assessment profiles, and use the templates in the risk identification process.
- **Risk identification process**  
If you have locations or jobs with similar risks, you can use the risk identification template. When you select a template, all predefined risks with the corresponding controls are added in one go to the location or the job for which you are identifying risks.

## Effects on Existing Data





- **Task management function**  
Existing tasks are automatically migrated to the new data mode during an upgrade or a conversion. For more information, see SAP Note [2612110](#) .
- **Activation of compliance requirements**  
SAP provides compliance requirements for regulatory lists for occupational exposure limits (OELs) as content. To use the compliance requirements in your business processes, you need to activate them using the [Activate Compliance Requirements](#) app.

## Effects on System Administration

Since the new task management uses the business user instead of the system user, you must create business users before you can use the new features.

For more information about creating business users, see SAP Note [2570961](#) .

## Effects on Customizing

For the new task management, the following Customizing activities are added under  [Environment, Health and Safety](#)  [Foundation for EHS](#)  [Task Management](#) .

- [Assign Semantic Objects to Workflow Interface Classes](#)
- [Specify Events for Workflow Tasks](#)
- [Specify Available Task Types for Business Objects](#)

## See Also

- For more information about the new task management apps, see the following topics:
  - [Manage Risk Assessment Tasks \[page 41\]](#)
  - [Manage Control Implementation Tasks \[page 42\]](#)
- For more information about health and safety processes, see the documentation for *Health and Safety Management* in SAP S/4HANA at [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809). Open the product assistance documentation and go to ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Asset Management* ► *Environment, Health, and Safety* ► *Health and Safety Management* ►.

## 2.2.3 Environment Management

The following section outlines the enhancements in the environment management component.

### 2.2.3.1 Import Compliance Requirements - Spreadsheet

This feature enables you to create, update, and import compliance requirements from spreadsheet format into the *Environment Management* solution.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	EHS-SUS-EM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

- Create compliance requirements in spreadsheet format.
- Import the created compliance requirements in spreadsheet for use with your compliance scenarios in the [Environment Management](#) system.
- Update the imported compliance requirements.

### 2.2.3.2 Import Compliance Requirement - Content Provider

This feature enables you to make use of content provider integration to import and upkeep compliance requirement data into the [Environment Management](#) system.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	EHS-SUS-EM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

- Prepare the integration with a content provider.
- Connect to the content provider service and organize the transfer of your compliance requirement data.
- Keep records of imported compliance requirement data in the [Environment Management](#) system.
- Update imported compliance requirement data via further data transfers from the content provider.

## Effects on Customizing

For more information on the configuration of the content provider integration, see the documentation in Customizing in section [Content Provider Integration](#) under [Environment, Health and Safety](#) [Environment Management](#) [Compliance Requirement](#).

### 2.2.3.3 Import Data (S/4HANA)

With this functionality you can import environmentally-relevant data from spreadsheet format into data collection activities, for multiple data records at once. This enables you to make use of offline data collection.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

#### Additional Details

- Collect data in spreadsheet format for a follow-up import into data collections created for compliance scenarios.
- Import the spreadsheet data into the Environment Management solution into multiple data collection records in one go.

### 2.2.3.4 Task Definition

With this app you can create and edit task definitions for a host object like an incident or a compliance scenario. You can schedule single or recurring tasks.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	EHS-SUS-EM

## Additional Details

Preview details of task definitions.

Create and edit task definitions for the types simple task and task with approval. Set the recurrence of a task

Add and edit objects that a task refers to, such as, a person or an asset.

Delete a task definition and disable its instances.

## 2.2.3.5 Task Instance

With this feature you can display detailed task information and process or reassign a task.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	EHS-SUS-EM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

You can accept, reject, or reassign a task to a different assignee.

If the task is sent to you as an approver, you need to verify whether the assignee has carried out the task successfully.

## 2.2.3.6 Manage Compliance Scenario Tasks

With this app you can organize all tasks added to a compliance scenario. You can preview all task instances. You can create and edit task definitions



## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	EHS-SUS-EM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

- Display a list of all tasks for a compliance scenario.
- Add new tasks to a compliance scenario and edit existing task definitions.

## 2.2.3.7 Monitor Tasks

With this app you can monitor created task instances. You can check the progress of tasks and carry out task-related operations.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	EHS-SUS-EM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

- Monitor task progress using predefined search criteria.
- Display an overview of task instances that match your search criteria.

- Open a task for editing directly from the monitor by choosing it from the result list.

## 2.2.3.8 Enhanced Sampling Functionality

With this feature you can plan, execute, and monitor sampling activities with sampling method types for composition sampling and contaminants analysis sampling activities. Additionally, you can assign environmental limits to expected sampling results and use sampled results for follow-up calculations of environmentally-relevant data.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	EHS-SUS-EM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Additional Details

- Create, plan, execute and monitor sampling activities with composition sampling method.
- Create, plan, execute and monitor sampling activities with contaminants analysis sampling method for the purpose of waste water sampling..
- 
- Use sampling results as input data source for follow-up calculations of environmental data. Assign environmental limits to samples. The system carries out checks of the sampling results against the limits you have assigned.

## 2.2.3.9 Improved Data Management In Compliance Scenarios

With this feature you can access the master data handling of listed substances by using a separate application directly from the launchpad. You can organize your locations and equipment by using several classifiers for multiple locations. Additionally, you can specify applicable location classifiers to individual compliance requirement paragraphs.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope items required
Application Component	EHS-SUS-EM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

- Access listed substance master data from a separate app.
- Assign location classifiers to multiple locations via the [Change Attributes](#) guided activity.
- Store and use regulatory-defined values from regulatory lists for different locations, based on the specified location classifiers, for calculation of environmental data.
- Specify applicable location classifiers for each compliance requirement paragraph.
- Copy compliance scenarios.
- Mass-activate and deactivate compliance multiple compliance scenarios at once.

## 2.2.3.10 Enhancements in Environment Management

With this feature, you can use enhancements in managing tasks, in import of data records and compliance requirements, in enhanced sampling, and in improved data management in Environment Management.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	EHS-SUS-EM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details


- Import of compliance requirements
    - Import compliance requirements from spreadsheet  
You can create compliance requirements in spreadsheet format and prepare them for import in the Environment Management system.
    - Import compliance requirements from content provider  
You can setup integration with a content provider to import and update imported regulation data in compliance requirements via data transfer.
  - Import data  
You can prepare data for a data collection activity in spreadsheet format for import in a compliance scenario. This ensures that the data can be entered into the system via import in case of offline data collection. You can import data records for multiple data collections at once.
  - Task management renovation - enhanced task management
    - The task management in *Environment, Health, and Safety* has been restructured and uses a new data model. The workflows are redesigned to be used directly after creation without the need for starting or stopping processes.
- i Note**

*SAP S/4HANA*, has introduced new identity model for business users; the new task management function uses this business user instead of the system user.
- The following task templates are available ensuring simplified managing of tasks in the system: *Task*, *Task with Approval*, *Maintenance Notification*.
  - Improved data management in compliance scenarios  
Manage location classifies. You can assign several location classifies to multiple locations. Additionally, you can specify applicable location classifies for individual compliance requirement paragraphs. You can use regulatory-defined values of different types, from regulatory lists, as input source for follow-up calculations.  
You can access the master data handling of listed substances by using a separate application directly from the launchpad.  
Quarterly and half-yearly data periods are introduced for compliance scenario activities.
  - Improved calculation functionality
    - Rolling data period calculations  
You can aggregate preceding data periods using a new parameter by using aggregation functions. These functions can achieve rolling results, such as, 24 hour-results.
    - Chemical composition data for input as data source  
You can store and use composition data from a chemical record as a source of input data for calculations.
  - Enhanced aggregation functionality  
You can aggregate data for a range of dates by using aggregation functions with three parameters. Aggregating based on a range of dates enables a simpler way of calculating ratios for preceding periods. Additionally, you can use aggregated data as a source of input data for calculations.
  - Enhanced sampling functionality
    - Composition sampling  
You can plan, execute, keep, and monitor composition sampling activities by using specialized sampling method types. The sampled data results from these methods can be used in follow-up calculations.

- Waste water contaminants sampling  
You can plan, execute, keep, and monitor waste water sampling activities by using the contaminants analysis sampling method type.
- Assignment of environmental limits and checks  
You can assign environmental limits to a sampling result. When the result is recorded in the system, it is checked against the assigned environmental limit.

## Effects on Existing Data

### Task management function





Existing tasks are automatically migrated to the new data mode during an upgrade or a conversion. For more information, see SAP Note [2612110](#) .

## Effects on System Administration





Since the new task management uses the business user instead of the system user, you must create business users before you can use the new features.

For more information about creating business users, see SAP Note [2570961](#) .






## Effects on Customizing

For the new task management, the following Customizing activities are added under  [Environment, Health and Safety](#)  [Foundation for EHS](#)  [Task Management](#) :

- [Assign Semantic Objects to Workflow Interface Classes](#)
- [Specify Events for Workflow Tasks](#)
- [Specify Available Task Types for Business Objects](#)

For more information on the configuration of the content provider integration, see the documentation in Customizing in section [Content Provider Integration](#) under  [Environment, Health and Safety](#)  [Environment Management](#)  [Compliance Requirement](#) .

## See Also

- For more information about environment management processes, see the documentation for [Environment Management](#) in SAP S/4HANA at [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809). Open the product assistance documentation and go to  [Enterprise Business Applications](#)  [Asset Management](#)  [Environment, Health, and Safety](#)  [Environment Management](#) .

## 2.2.4 Management of Change

Management of Change helps you make operational changes with confidence. Users can mitigate risk by monitoring changes made to equipment, materials, chemicals, operating conditions, procedures, and organizational structure. They can document assessments, approvals, and task completion throughout the process.

As a result, the business can make changes that facilitate growth – without disrupting operations or harming employees, assets, or the environment.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-IAM-MOC
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809 FPS00

### Additional Details

#### Creation of Change Request

You can use this function to define the type of change and provide basic information, such as a description of the change.

#### Review and Evaluation of Change Request

You can use this function to check if the provided information of the change request is sufficient and clearly described. You can also add information as required and involve multiple disciplines (for example, engineering, operations, and health and safety).

#### Approval of Change Request

You can use this function to decide whether the change will be implemented.

#### Release of Change Request and Driving Change Processes

You can use this function to verify the activities that have been determined for the change request and to adapt them to the requirements. Then, you monitor and control the implementation of the activities and so that you can complete the change request as intended.

#### Execution of Activities

You can use this function to process the activities that are assigned to you.

## Effects on Customizing

The Customizing activities and Business Add-Ins for Management of Change are available in Customizing for SAP S/4HANA under ► [Cross-Application Components](#) ► [Management of Change](#) ►.

You can use the /MOC/EXAMPLE\_CUSTOMIZING Business Configuration (BC) Set.

## See Also

For more information, see the product assistance for SAP S/4HANA at [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) under ► [Product Assistance](#) ► [Enterprise Business Applications](#) ► [Asset Management](#) ► [Management of Change](#) ►.

## 2.3 Resource Scheduling

### 2.3.1 Schedule Maintenance Order Operations

As a maintenance planner, you use the [Schedule Maintenance Order Operations](#) app to set up a schedule for the due maintenance order operations that you want to dispatch for the next calendar week. You can keep adjusting your schedule until the forecasted work center utilization is optimal and then dispatch all scheduled operations in one go.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-RSH-EAM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

Setting up a schedule allows you to simulate how dispatching operations for specific days in the target week would affect work center utilization. Until you save, your schedule remains a simulation and is only visible to you. On saving, all scheduled operations are dispatched automatically.

The *Schedule Maintenance Order Operations* app allows you to do the following:

- Build a schedule by adding and removing order operations
- Refine your schedule by setting a start day for the selected due operations
- Check the forecasted work center utilization at week level and at day level and keep adjusting your schedule accordingly
- Return to your schedule anytime from the *Manage Work Center Utilization* app until the next calendar week starts
- Dispatch all scheduled operations in one go

## See Also

For more information, see [Scheduling Maintenance Order Operations](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) in the product assistance for SAP S/4HANA at [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) under [Product Assistance](#) > [Enterprise Business Applications](#) > [Asset Management](#) > [Resource Scheduling](#).

## 2.3.2 New Features in Manage Work Center Utilization App

We have added several new features in the *Manage Work Center Utilization* app. For example, as a maintenance planner, you can now see a list of maintenance orders for the order operations in your work centers.

In addition, you can now specify a custom date range, configure how you want data to be shown in the utilization chart, and select due maintenance order operations for scheduling.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-RSH-EAM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809



## Additional Details

The following features have been added:

- New [Date Range](#) option in the time period filter
- New [Maintenance Orders](#) tab
- New settings for the utilization chart
- New button for adding due order operations to your schedule
- New button to open your current schedule

## See Also

For more information, see [Managing Work Center Utilization](#) in the product assistance for SAP S/4HANA at [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) under ► [Product Assistance](#) ► [Enterprise Business Applications](#) ► [Asset Management](#) ► [Resource Scheduling](#) ►.

For more information about the scheduling of order operations, see [Schedule Maintenance Order Operations \[page 55\]](#) in this document.

## 2.3.3 New Features in Maintenance Scheduling Board App

We have added several new features in the [Maintenance Scheduling Board](#) app. For example, as a maintenance planner, you can now change maintenance order operations directly in the app. You can dispatch order operations or cancel the dispatch and you can change the start date or the work center for order operations.

In addition, you can specify a custom date range and adjust the layout of the table area by adding and sorting columns.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-RSH-EAM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

The following features have been added:

- New [Date Range](#) option in the time period filter
- New button for changing order operations
- New button for dispatching order operations
- New button for canceling the dispatch of order operations
- New options to add and sort table columns
- New button that maintenance planners can use to assign work centers to themselves

## See Also

For more information, see [Visualizing Orders and Operations on a Timeline](#) in the product assistance for SAP S/4HANA at [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) under [Product Assistance](#) [Enterprise Business Applications](#) [Asset Management](#) [Resource Scheduling](#).

For more information about the new date range option and the work center assignment option, see [Custom Date Range](#) [page 59] and [Work Center Assignments in Resource Scheduling](#) [page 58] in this document.

## 2.3.4 Work Center Assignments in Resource Scheduling

We have provided more options for maintenance planners to assign work centers to themselves in the resource scheduling apps. As a maintenance planner, you can now assign work centers directly in the [Resource Scheduling for Maintenance Planners](#) app and in the [Maintenance Scheduling Board](#) app.

In addition, we have provided a new report for deleting the work center assignments maintenance planners make in the resource scheduling apps. As a key user with the required authorization, you can use this report to delete these assignments for any app user.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-RSH-EAM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

In the *Resource Scheduling for Maintenance Planners* app, you can use the new option available in the Me Area of your SAP Fiori launchpad. In the *Maintenance Scheduling Board* app, you can use the new *My Work Centers* button.

### Note

The *My Work Centers* button in the *Manage Work Center Utilization* app continues to be available.

To delete the work center assignments made in the resource scheduling apps, you can use the new report *Deletion of Work Center Assignments in Resource Scheduling* (RSH\_DELETE\_EAM\_USER\_SETTINGS). All users who shall be allowed to execute the report must be assigned authorization object RSH\_US\_DEL.

## See Also

For more information, see *Assigning Work Centers to Yourself* in the product assistance for SAP S/4HANA at [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) under ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Asset Management* ► *Resource Scheduling* 🔍.

For more information about the deletion report, see the security guide for SAP S/4HANA on SAP Help Portal at [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) under ► *Product Documentation* ► *Security Guide* ► *SAP S/4HANA Business Applications* ► *Asset Management* ► *Resource Scheduling* 🔍.

## 2.3.5 Custom Date Range

As a maintenance planner, you can now change the date range in the *Manage Work Center Utilization* and *Maintenance Scheduling Board* apps to any time period that you are interested in. To customize the date range, a new option is available in the time period filter.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-RSH-EAM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See Also

For more information, see [Display Time Period](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) in the product assistance for SAP S/4HANA at [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) under ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Asset Management* ► *Resource Scheduling* ►.

## 2.4 SAP Best Practices Content

### 2.4.1 Lease-Out for Sublease Accounting

#### Use

This scope item supports the lease-out scenario in a sublease contract.

#### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	2SB ( Lease-Out for Sublease Accounting )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Germany, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

#### See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 2.4.2 Lease-Out for Sublease Accounting - Group Ledger IFRS

### Use

This scope item supports the lease-out scenario in a sublease contract.

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	2SA ( Lease-Out for Sublease Accounting - Group Ledger IFRS )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Germany, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 2.4.3 Service Contract

### Use

This scope item helps you standardize and automate your lease service credit contract management activities. You can also run reports that help you save time and effort and make more informed lease management decisions.

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	21R ( Service Contract )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Germany, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 2.4.4 Lease-Out Accounting

### Use

This scope item helps you standardize and automate your lease-out debit contract management activities, saving you time and effort and making more informed lease management decisions.

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	21Q ( Lease-Out Accounting )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Germany, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 2.4.5 Lease-In Accounting - Group Ledger IFRS

### Use

This scope item helps you standardize and automate your lease-in credit contract management activities and run reports that help you save time and effort and make more informed lease management decisions.

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	21P ( Lease-In Accounting - Group Ledger IFRS )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Germany, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 2.4.6 Lease-In Accounting

### Use

This scope item helps you standardize and automate your lease-in credit contract management activities and run reports that help you save time and effort and make more informed lease management decisions.

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1T6 ( Lease-In Accounting )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Germany, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 2.5 Country Specifics

For country-specific changes, please see [Country-Specifics \[page 625\]](#).



## 3 Commerce

### 3.1 Commerce Management

#### 3.1.1 Receivables Management and Payment Handling

##### 3.1.1.1 Data Aging

To gain working memory, you can use the Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable Data Aging to use large amounts of data within your database transfer.

Data aging moves data from the current area to the historical area. You control the transfer by creating partitions and schedule the aging runs. The stock transfer influences the visibility of the data during data access. For very large amounts of data can, for example, process queries much faster.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature Is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-CA
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

#### Additional Details

With data aging transfer the data of the contract accounting documents (data aging object `FICA_DOCUMENT`) in such a way that the system old documents that are usually no longer or rarely needed in standard selections is no longer selected.

The following document tables are included in the object `FICA_DOCUMENT`:

- `DFKKKO` (Document Header)
- `DFKKOP` (Business Partner Items)
- `DFKKOPK` (General Ledger Items)
- `DFKKOPKX` (Enhancements for General Ledger Items)
- `DFKKOPC` (Card Supplement for Business Partner Items)
- `DFKKOPKC` (Card Supplement for Payment Documents and Clearing Documents).

The system checks your data. To apply data aging to a document that contains all of these entries in the document tables, the following checks have to be carried out:

- **Document Header**
  - In the SAP standard system, the posting date must lie at least 400 days in the past. You can still increase the number of days in Customizing, however you cannot decrease the number. This means, for example, it can be ensured that documents in the current fiscal year do not undergo data aging.
  - The reconciliation key must be closed and fully transferred.
- **Business partner item**
  - All items must be cleared. The posting date for clearing entries must be 400 days in the past.
  - No item is included in a payment order.
  - No item may be submitted to an external collections agency.
  - No item may be sold within the context of factoring.
- **Card supplement for the payment document**

The payment card supplement must not have the status *No Billing Yet, Settlement Failed; Repeat Possible* or *Message Is to Be Carried Out Again* with (see fixed value domain `XSETT_KK`: SPACE/E/F)

Before you start a data aging run, set up the partitions using transaction `DAGPTM`. Additionally, you can set up the data aging objects that can be grouped together using the transaction Data Aging Groups `DAGRUN`.

#### → Recommendation

Set up partitions per year.

Provided that `FICA_DOCUMENT` is the single object in Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable, the data aging group can only consist of this object.

You start the data aging run (transaction `DAGRUN` from the SAP Easy Access screen under ► [Periodic Processing](#) ► [Data Aging](#) ► [Schedule Data Aging Runs](#) ►.

The run does not have any selection parameters and it cannot be simulated. If you start the run, the system subjects all documents to a data aging run that displays the defined residence time (in the standard 400 days) as well as fulfilling the above conditions for all items.

Using the report `RFKK_AGING_ANALYSIS_RUN` (in the SAP Easy Access screen under ► [Periodic Processing](#) ► [Data Aging](#) ► [Analyze Data Aging Runs](#) ►) you can analyze the data before the data aging run according to the selection criteria, such as document number, company code and posting date. The report carries out the same checks for the dataset such as in the data aging run. The log shows to which documents data aging can be applied and for what reason. The analysis run does not make any changes to the database.

Note that it is not possible to carry out two parallel data aging runs.

The execution of data aging itself, that is, the transfer of the document from one partition to another is carried out by updating a temperature field in the document tables (Hot / Cold).

In the event of incorrect or accidental data aging, you can use the transaction `FPDA_UNDO` (mass activity) in the SAP Easy Access screen under ► [Periodic Processing](#) ► [Data Aging](#) ► [Reset Data Aging Runs](#) ►. You can undo data aging by the posting date, and other free selections according to fields of the business partner item. The system moves the record to the database of a partition (for “old” data) to another partition (for “current” data).

Note that it is not possible to execute a resetting run in parallel to a data aging run.

Data aging has the following effects on the data access in Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable:

In the standard system, the transferred data in the cold area are not selected. The system only selects data from the hot area. Most performance intensive operative processes, that select and process mass data such as the payment run, dunning run, interest run and write-off run, are not affected by the transfer of data to the cold area. Current open items do not undergo data aging in the standard system.

For evaluations or displays for which old and cleared items are to be selected, the system automatically ensures that the default visibility is set to cold. This means that the system selects all data across all partitions.

This procedure is, for example, applicable to document displays since it is not possible to determine from the document number alone whether the document is located in the hot or cold area. For example, the following two-step procedure is applicable here:

1. The system reads the document in the current partition (hot area).
2. The document is not found in the hot area, the system reads the document in all partitions (cold area).

This logic is implemented in the document display and in all central access modules for Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable.

The system also sets the default visibility to cold so that all documents are selected for reports and evaluations that access old data and do not select using the document number but, for example, carry out selections such as “All Business Partner Items” for which cleared items are also selected.

You do not have to decide at any point to read data from the cold area in the Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable. The fact that data has been transferred, is transparent for the application as well as for the user, which differentiates the archiving in which you are able to read data from the archive.

This means that data aging has an effect on the installation-specific program. Note that it may be necessary to adjust your own programs, if you read old cleared documents.

#### → Recommendation

To read document tables, you use the central function modules of the function group `FKBA`. If this is not possible, use the function module `FKK_DAAG_SET_COLD` (can be called without additional parameters), the default visibility is set to cold and thus ensures that all data is read. Reading all partitions (cold area) reduces the performance compared to reading data only in the hot area of the current partition within the HANA main memory.

## Effects on Customizing

You can increase the residence time in Customizing for Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable under ► [Data Aging](#) ► [Define Minimum Residence Time](#) ►.

## Additional Information

[Data Aging](#)

### 3.1.1.2 Data Management

You delete data from the data from the database for Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable using **data destruction objects**. The data for deletion cannot have an obligation to retain data or can no longer be relevant for your business process with regard to the maximum retention period in compliance with data protection legislation.

You can use additional **archiving objects** to relieve your database.

Tables were added to the archiving for individual archiving objects.

## Technical Details

Product Feature Is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-CA
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Information

### Data Destruction

You can find an overview of all available data destruction objects in product assistance under [Data Destruction](#).

### Archiving

The following archiving objects have recently been made available.

- FI\_MKKIPBW (Installment Plan for Business Warehouse)
- FI\_MKKORDT Request Templates)
- FI\_MKKPYOR (Payment Order)

The tables mentioned have been added to the following archiving objects:

#### Extended Archiving Objects

Archiving Object	Additional Tables
CA_BUFA (SAP Business Partner)	DFK_NORM_BP DFKK_BL_BP DFKKCRF DFKKCRKPIT DFKKDPR_BP_ROLE DFKKMDC_BP DFKKRD DFKKWO_PROT DFKKWOHTMP DFKKWRTOFF_WF FKK_GPSHAD FKK_GPSHAD_PC
FI_MKKCOLD (Collection agency)	DFKKCOLLITEMHIER
FI_MKKDOC (FI-CA Document)	DFKK1099 DFKK1099_INDEX DFKKEPRT DFKKIP_ITMV DFKKOPKCA DFKKOPVZ FKK_KONTL_LINK FKKDEFREV
FI_MKKDRVA (Doubtful Receivables)	DFKKZWFH DFKKZWFP DFKKZWFT
FI_MKKDUNN (Dunning History)	DFKKCMBRFTRACE FKKSTEPCOUNT
FI_MKKEXTD (Official Document)	DFKKEXTTMP
FI_MKKPPAC (Prepaid Accounts)	FKKPREPACC_MIG
FI_MKKVAL (Foreign Currency Valuation Information)	DFKKOPBEW_LD

## Additional Information

[Archiving of Extracted Installment Plan Data for Business Intelligence \(FI\\_MKKIPBW\)](#)

[Archiving of Request Templates \(FI\\_MKKORDT\)](#)

[Archiving of Payment Orders \(FI\\_MKKPYOR\)](#)

### 3.1.1.3 Digital Payments

For the secure handling of credit card payments and the processing of PayPal payments of your business partners, you can add Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable to SAP Digital Payments Add-on.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature Is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-CA-BT
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

#### Additional Details

You handle the following transactions in a integration scenario with SAP Digital Payments Add-On as follows:

##### Credit card payments

- Entry of credit cards in the business partner master record.  
For direct processing of card payments with a credit card company, enter the card data in the business partner master record by means of a web UI in the [Manage Business Partners](#) app. The SAP Digital Payments Add-On tokenizes and saves the data and stores the token in the business partner master record in the SAP S/4HANA system. During processing of the various transactions, the token identifies the card.
- Authorization of Payments  
You can authorize the payments for the settlement of payments in a payment run. To do so, the payment run sends the relevant authorization request to SAP Digital Payments Add-On. SAP Digital Payments Add-On authorizes the payments from the relevant credit card company and sends the answer back to Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable.
- Settlement of Payments  
Using the [Process Payment Cards](#) app (transaction FPCS) you settle the authorized payments periodically. SAP Digital Payments Add-On settles the payments with the credit card company and reports the result back to Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable.

- Transfer of payment advice notes  
You periodically query payment advice notes using the [Import Payment Advice Notes](#) app with SAP Digital Payments Add-On.  
Using the app [Process Payment Cards](#), you process the imported payment advice notes with the option [Process Answer Received](#).

The [Monitor for Payments with Payment Cards](#) app enables you to monitor program runs and payments.

#### PayPal payments

- Settlement  
Using the [Process Payment Cards](#) app (transaction `FPFS`) you settle the authorized PayPal payments periodically. SAP Digital Payments Add-On processes the payments and makes them available for the payment advice notes.
- Transfer of payment advice notes  
Using the [Import Payment Advice Notes](#) (transaction `FPFCAD`), you periodically query the payment advice notes from SAP Digital Payments Add-On.  
Using the [Process Payment Service Providers](#) app, you process the payment advice notes.

## Effects on Customizing

Make the settings for the integration of SAP Digital Payments Add-On in Customizing under [Integration with Other SAP Components](#) > [Integration with SAP Digital Payments Add-On](#) . For the integration into Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable, use the integration scenario [Digital Payments for Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable and Convergent Invoicing](#).

Additionally, for the desired payment card types, define that these should be maintained by SAP Digital Payments Add-On in SAP Customizing under [Cross-Application Components](#) > [Payment Cards](#) > [Global Settings](#) > [Maintain Payment Card Type](#) .

## Additional Information

<http://help.sap.com/viewer/p/DIGITALPAYMENTS>

### 3.1.1.4 Recording and Displaying Business Transactions for the Contract Partner

the system records business transactions with reference to a contract partner or contract account in different tables and displays the information in different histories. These include, for example, postings of all types, master data changes and correspondences sent to the contract partner.

Often, however, a situation can only be clarified using the chronological view of the various business transactions. Such a chronological overview of all business transactions was not available previously.

You can now record the sequence of the business transactions for contract partner. The system records each individual business transaction, which contains exactly one entry in a new database table. The recorded business transactions are available for analysis and are displayed the account balance on the tab page [Business Transactions](#).

## Technical Details

Product Feature Is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-CA-BF-AD
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

### Example of the sequence of business transactions for a contract partner

1. The business partner receives an invoice.
2. After exceeding the due date of the receivable, you create a dunning notice.
3. You send a dunning letter.
4. The contract partner pays, however, if you specify an incorrect reference, so that the payment to a different contract partner is credited.
5. A second dunning notice is distributed with a new dunning letter.
6. The contract partner complains and you create a dispute case.
7. In clarification processing, you determine the payment error and assign them to the open invoice.

You can now record such a sequence. Each individual action (business transaction) represents one entry in the table of business transactions.

You can record the following business transactions:

- Postings of all types (including clearing)
- Business partner changes
- Contract account
- Document changes
- Payment exceptions (from payment run)
- Dunning exception (from the dunning run)
- Creating and changing clarification cases (Dispute Management)
- Printing of correspondence of type
- Doubtful entries
- Promise to pay (creation and reset)
- Creation and change of installment plans



The system records the most important data for all postings. These include, for example, document number, document date, reference document number and amount.

### **i Note**

Make sure that the system main transaction, subtransaction and statistics indicator only records when you set the indicator in Customizing [Detailed](#).

Double-click to navigate to the document display. Irrespective of the sign of the transaction, all amounts are shown as positive.

### **Master data changes and document changes**

The master data changes include changes to the business partner and contract account. In the table of business transactions, the following changes are recorded: contract partner ID / contract account ID / date of change. You can navigate to the change documents (with the display of changed fields and the old and new field values).

### **Dispute Processes**

Dispute processing includes payment exceptions, dunning exceptions and dispute cases (Dispute Management).

The payment exceptions explain (with an exception reason) why a payment could not be carried out. If a payment run is executed in simulation mode, the system does not save the payment exceptions.

If the exception reason is recorded at individual item level (for example, [item is blocked for payment](#)), then the document number is also recorded with it. Double-click to navigate to the document display. If the exception reason is at contract account level (for example, [account is blocked for payment](#)), the system navigates to the contract account display.

The dunning exceptions explain why a dunning notice could not be carried out. The recording is only done in the actual dunning run, not in the dunning proposal run.

If the exception reason is at individual item level (for example, [the document contains a dunning block](#)), the document number is also recorded with it. Double-click to navigate to the document display. If the exception reason is at the level of the contract account (for example, the [business partner is not a direct payer](#)), the system navigates to the contract account display.

### **Correspondence**

Each correspondence print can be recorded for each correspondence type. The system records the key of the correspondence and the print date. From the display of business transactions, you can navigate directly to the display of the printed correspondence (for example, PDF view).

### **Doubtful entries**

Each doubtful entry or charge-off of postings to the contract partner can be recorded. In addition, the system logs the adjustment reason that describes why a receivable is classified as doubtful.

### **Promises to pay**

You can record the fixed asset and the withdrawal of a promise to pay for the contract partner. The system records the reason for the creation, and the reason for the withdrawal of a promise to pay.

### **Installment Plan**

You can record the creation, changing and deactivation of installment plans.

Display the recorded business transactions

You display the business transactions for the contract partner involved with the app *Display Account Balance* (on the SAP menu under ► *Account* ► ► *Account Balance* ► on the *Business Transactions* tab page.)

Make sure that the *ALV Grid* indicator is not set on the entry screen.

The recorded transactions are sorted in descending order by creation date. You can customize the layout as required and save them as variants. Double-click to navigate to more detailed information.

## Effects on Customizing

You activate the recording of a business transaction in Customizing for Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable under ► *Basic Functions* ► *Contract Partner* ► *Define Record of Business Transactions* ►, by first of all activating the recording in general and setting the indicator for the relevant process.

The system records payment exceptions only when the exception reasons for which a clarification worklist should be set up and indicated as such in Customizing for Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable, choose ► *Payments* ► *Creation of Incoming / Outgoing Payment* ► *Select Item Flag for Clarification Worklist* ►.

Prerequisite for recording dunning exceptions is that the exception reasons in Customizing for Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable have been set in: ► *Dunning* ► *Maintain Item Indicator for Dunning Exceptions* ►.

Prerequisite for the recording of doubtful entries and value adjustments is that the correction reasons have been defined in Customizing for Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable under ► *Business Transactions* ► *Doubtful Entries and Individual Value Adjustment* ► *Maintain Adjustment Reasons* ►.

A prerequisite for recording a promise to pay is that you have defined the reasons in Customizing for Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable under ► *Business Transactions* ► *Promise to Pay* ► *Define Reasons for Creation* ► or *Define Reasons for Resetting*.

### 3.1.1.5 New Fiori Apps

The apps *Display Write-Offs* and *Display Returns* are ready for use. The apps replace the transactions for displaying the write-off history (FP04H) and the returns history (FPM4).

## Technical Details

Product Feature Is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries

Application Component	FI-CA
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Information

[Display Write-offs](#)

[Display Returns](#)

### 3.1.1.6 Posting and Documents

Using the [Import Documents](#) app, you can transfer document data from a file saved locally and post the documents created in this way.

This app supports the XLSX and CSV formats and automatically recognizes these formats by the file ending.

## Technical Details

Product Feature Is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-CA-BF
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

In the SAP menu, you can find the transaction (FPB1X) under ► [Document](#) ► [Import](#) ►.

### 3.1.2 Convergent Invoicing

## 3.1.2.1 Provider Contract

SAP Convergent Invoicing persists the master data for the provider contract and replicates them in the SAP Convergent Charging system in an integrated scenario with SAP S/4HANA, SAP Customer Relationship Management and SAP Convergent Charging (Order-to-Cash) SAP S/4HANA refers to provider contracts from SAP Customer Relationship Management.

SAP Convergent Invoicing also now persists information about the billing plan, product configuration and price determination in the context of this integration scenario.

Since the provider contracts are **not** created and changed in this scenario, the changes to billing plans, product configuration and price determination from the user interfaces of the provider contract are not supported in SAP Convergent Invoicing.

### Technical Details

Product Feature Is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-CA-BF
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Additional Details

#### Integration into billing plan

You can display and process both recurring and one-off charges in billing plans. You can assign provider contract item billing plans using the user interface. To do so, the provider contract item (table `DFKK_VT_I`) has been extended by a new field for the number of the billing plan (`BILLPLANNO`).

The following BAPI functions are available for provider contract item:

- `BAPI_CTRACBILLCONTRACT_CREATE` (Create Provider Contract)
- `BAPI_CTRACBILLCONTRACT_CHANGE` (Change Provider Contract)
- `BAPI_CTRACBILLCONTRACT_GETD` (Read Provider Contract)

To be able to persist billing plans in the provider contract item, these BAPI interfaces have been extended by the following tables:

- `BILLINGPLANHEADERDATA` (Billing Plan Header Data)
- `BILLINGPLANITEMDATA` (Billing Plan Items)
- `BILLINGPLANREFDATA` (Object Links for Billing Plan)  
Here, you can associate any objects with the billing plan.

#### Example

The customer partner 1 / account 1 closes a contract using the technical device CONSUMPTION-BASED POWER TOOLS SUBSCRIPT.

The contract is valid for 2 years. The monthly charge amounts to 5 EUR and the one off delivery charge amounts to 40 EUR.

When you create a contract, you simultaneously create a billing plan that contains two items. Item 1 depicts the monthly charge and item 2 depicts the one-off charge.

Please fill the interface parameters as follows:

BILLINGPLANITEMDATA

CONTRACTITEMID			BILLPLANTYPE			
Contract item GUID			Category type BIPVT			
BILLINGPLANITEMDATA						
BILLPLANITEM _TYPE	BILLPLANITEM _REF	AMOUNT	CURRENCY	QUANTITY	QUANTITYUNIT	CONTRACTITEM ID
Recurring item type	1 (freely select- able)	5	EUR	1	ST	Contract item GUID
Type for one-off items	2 (freely select- able)	40	EUR	1	ST	Contract item GUID

### Note

The system derives the validity and additional parameters such as the billing cycle and partner data such as the contract account from the associated contract accounts.

You can request and invoice billing plans in SAP Convergent Invoicing based on the billing plan references saved in the provider contract items.

The integration scenario makes use of the following function modules to replicate provider contracts from SAP CRM into SAP Convergent Invoicing and SAP Convergent Charging (SAP CC system):

- CRM\_ISX\_CONTRACT\_MAINTAIN (create and change provider contract based on the transferred contract time slots)
- CRM\_ISX\_CONTRACT\_MAINTAIN\_BULK (create and change provider contracts based on the transferred contract time slots)
- CRM\_ISX\_CONTRACT\_QUERY (read provider contracts on the basis of particular search parameters)
- CRM\_ISX\_CONTRACT\_READ (read provider contract on the basis of the contract ID).

Analogous to the BAPI interfaces mentioned, the interfaces of these function modules were also enhanced with the following tables:

- IT\_ITEM\_BILLPLAN\_HEADER (Billing Plan Header Data)
  - IT\_ITEM\_BILLPLAN\_ITEM (Billing Plan Items)
  - IT\_ITEM\_BILLPLAN\_REFERENCE (Object Links for Billing Plan)
- Here, you can associate any objects with the billing plan.

Contract items are valid for a limited time. All contract items with the same external GUID represent the same contract item from a logical perspective, however at different points in time. A billing plan is valid for all time slots for a logical contract item. In this way, each recurring billing plan item has the same validity as the billing plan.

If the recurring charge should not cover the total duration of the billing plan, you generate an exception item for the billing plan item.

### Example

The customer pays a monthly basic charge of 10 EUR for the provision of a service. The customer is exempt from this basic charge for the first three months of the contract duration.

You create a billing plan with a recurring billing plan item from 10 EUR over the contract duration. Additionally, you can create an exception item with a validity spanning the first three months of the contract duration. This item depicts a credit memo of more than 10 EUR each month. This results in the basic charge not being levied in the first 3 months.

It is possible to make a direct change to the billing plan by means of the billing plan interface parameter and does not lead to a new time slot for the contract item or for the billing plan. A change of the contract item that can also lead to a change to the billing plan does not also generate a new time slot in the billing plan. If billing plans have already been requested, changing the billing cycle in the contract item brings about a new time slot in the billing plan. The system delimits the existing billing plan item and creates the new billing plan item.

Please note that a billing plan from each time slot has to be allocated to a contract item. This means that a billing plan has to be generated at the same time as the contract item and cannot be added afterwards.

You archive the billing plans separately from the provider contract (archiving object `FKKBIXBIP`). Provider contracts to which a billing plan is assigned, can first only be archived, if the associated billing plan has been archived and deleted.

### Integration to the product configuration

To be able to consider product configuration data in invoice printing and in price determination, you assign product configuration data to a provider contract item. To do so, the provider contract item (table `DFKK_VT_I`) has been extended by a new field for the number of the variant configuration (`CUOBJ`). If the product specified in the provider contract item is indicated in the material master as a configurable product, you can reference the associated variant configuration in this field.

You can for example consider the variant configuration data in invoice printing or in the price determination.

You can jump to the product configuration view from the provider contract view (transaction `FP_VT3`).

The following BAPIs were extended to allow the following to be specified on creating and changing and reading provider contract items:

- `BAPI_CTRACBILLCONTRACT_CREATE` (creation of provider contract)
- `BAPI_CTRACBILLCONTRACT_CHANGE` (change of provider contract)
- `BAPI_CTRACBILLCONTRACT_GETD` (reading of provider contract)

To persist product configuration information in the provider contract item, the BAPI interfaces mentioned previously have been extended by the following tables respectively:

- `PRODUCTCONFIGDATA_CUCFG` (assignment of an instance to the products in the associated contract item)
- `PRODUCTCONFIGDATA_CUREF` (assignment of the highest instances of the product configuration to the provider contract item).

Contains the same data as `PRODUCTCONFIGDATA_CUCFG`.

- PRODUCTCONFIGDATA\_CUINS (details about the product configuration instances)
- PRODUCTCONFIGDATA\_CUPRT (hierarchical relations between instances)
- PRODUCTCONFIGDATA\_CUVAL (characteristics and characteristic values of instances)

### Example

The customer partner 1 / account 1 closes a contract using the technical device CONSUMPTION-BASED POWER TOOLS SUBSCRIPT. The device is offered in a standard and premium version.

Additionally, the customer posts a training course for how to use the device. Here, the customer has the choice between an online training course and an instructor-lead training course at a specific location.

The customer posts the use of the premium device and the online training course.

You fill the interface parameters to create the relevant product configuration as follows:

#### PRODUCTCONFIGDATA\_CUCFG

CONTRACTITEMID	CONFIGID	ROOTID
Contract item 1 GUID	000001	00000001
Contract item 2 GUID	000002	00000002

#### BPRODUCTCONFIGDATA\_CUREF

CONTRACTITEMID	CONFIGID	INSTANCEID
Contract item 1 GUID	000001	00000001
Contract item 2 GUID	000002	00000002

#### PRODUCTCONFIGDATA\_CUINS

CONFIGID	INSTANCEID	PRODUCT	QUANTITY	QUANTITY_UNIT
000001	00000001	CONSUMPTION-BASED POWER TOOLS SUBSCRIPT		
000002	00000002	Training	1	PC

#### PRODUCTCONFIGDATA\_CUVAL

CONFIGID	INSTANCEID	CHARACTERISTIC	CHARACTERISTICVALUE
000001	00000001	CATEGORY	PREMIUM
000002	00000002	TYPE	ONLINE

The interfaces of the function modules mentioned above for the replication of provider contracts from SAP CRM to SAP Convergent Invoicing and to SAP Convergent Charging (SAP CC System) have been extended by the following tables analogously to the BAPI interfaces:

- IT\_ITEM\_CONFIG\_CUCFG (assignment of an instance to the products in the associated contract item)

- `IT_ITEM_CONFIG_CUREF` (assignment of the highest instances of the product configuration to the provider contract item.  
Contains the same data as `PRODUCTCONFIGDATA_CUCFG`.)
- `IT_ITEM_CONFIG_CUINS` (details about the product configuration instances)
- `IT_ITEM_CONFIG_CUPRT` (hierarchical relations between instances)
- `IT_ITEM_CONFIG_CUVAL` (characteristics and characteristic values of instances)

If a product variant configuration already persisted in SAP Convergent Invoicing in the S/4HANA system, you do not have to specify the configuration data for the BAPI. Instead, you can specify the number of the product variant configuration in the table `CONTRACTITEM/IT_ITEM` in the field `CUOBJ`.

Changes to the product configuration result in a new provider contract item time slot. The system saves the changed configuration under a new configuration object number (`CUOBJ`) to which the provider contract item data then refers to for the new time slot. When another provider contract item attribute has been changed, the system transfers the old configuration object numbers to the new provider contract item time slot.

The creation and changing of a provider contract is carried out by means of an update in an SAP system. This follows that the data to be saved are recorded in a update request and as a rule if the update process is terminated the data can be updated repeatedly. A repeat update does not support the product configuration data. To avoid data inconsistencies it is therefore also not possible to do a repeat update of provider contract data that contain product configuration data.

You can archive product configuration data together with the related provider contract. The archiving object `FI_MKKCAVT` was extended accordingly. As a reload of archived product configuration data is not supported, you cannot reload the archived provider contracts that contain product configuration data.

The form class `FICA_INVOICE` is provided for the printing of product configuration data in invoices and the new form levels `PRD_CNFG_I` and `PRD_CNFG_B` for the printing of a invoicing document. The new form levels enable the product configuration of the associated contract item to be provided for a invoicing document item or a billable item.

## Integration of Sales and Distribution (SD) price determination with Convergent Invoicing

You can execute the price determination in the following processes by means of integrating the Sales and Distribution (SD) price determination with SAP Convergent Invoicing:

- When rating consumption items, if you generate billable items on the basis of consumption items.
- When requesting billing plan items, if you generate billable items on the basis of billing plan items.

To determine pricing, you have to define the price determination schema for each sales organization in posting area 8200. The price determination schema defines amongst others the condition types that the SAP system considers automatically when the price is determined for a business transaction; the calculation sequence of the condition types and also whether the condition type is mandatory.

SAP provides the following sample Customizing settings:

Price Determination Schema

`CI1001` for Germany

---

`CI1701` for the U.S.

---



The delivered price determination schemas behave the same and determine the prices of the following condition types:

Condition types

---

PST0 (price determination based on service type (access sequence PST0))

---

PST1 (service type based price determination taking the variant configuration into account - absolute amount (access sequence PSTV))

---

PST2 (service type based price determination taking the variant configuration into account - percentage rate (access sequence PSTV))

---

The basis of the price determination for this condition type are condition records in the following condition tables delivered by SAP:

Condition Table

---

A4BA with the key fields Business Partner / Material / Service Type

---

A4BB with the key fields Business Partner / Material / Variant Configuration

---

You maintain the condition records in the SAP menu under ► [Master Data](#) ► [Condition Records](#) ⌵:

- Create condition records (transaction VK11)
- Change condition records (transaction VK12)
- Display condition records (transaction VK13)

## Price determination for the rating of consumption items

Consumption items can be valued in Sales and Distribution (SD). The prerequisite for these is the assignment of a provider contract item for the consumption item, under which the sales organization and distribution channel have to be maintained.

If the product is specified in the provider contract item and stored in the material master, this product can be used for price determination.

You can define the prices that are dependent on the service type. To use the service type to control the price determination in rating, you have to activate the new interface component [Service Type](#) in the class of consumption items to be valued. For this purpose, the field [Service Type](#) is available at the interface for transfer to consumption items.

The prices with which the system values the consumption quantity of the consumption item are determined for the consumption date (CONSUMDATE). The calculated amount is a net amount and is persisted as an amount of a newly created billable item (BIT2) in the field BIT\_AMOUNT.

The function module FKK\_BIX\_RATING\_EVENT\_30\_SD is provided for the valuation of the consumption item in Sales and Distribution (SD). The module can be executed as a program extension in the rating process for the processing time 30 [Value Consumption Items](#).

## Price determination with billing plan requests

The request amounts of a billing plan item can be determined in Sales and Distribution (SD)

The type of amount determination (field `AMOUNT_DET_TYPE`) in the billing plan item specifies how the amount of the billing plan item is determined. Choose the type of price determination as [Price Determination in SD](#) (fixed value 1).

The price determination is carried out when the billing plan items are created. A provider contract reference is a prerequisite in the billing plan item that enables the sales organization and distribution channel to be derived from the provider contract item as well as the specifications for the cost type, billing quantity and quantity unit.

If the product is specified in the provider contract item and stored in the material master, this product can be used for price determination.

You can specify the service type in the billing plan item to determine service type based prices.

Using the amount determination date type of the billing plan item, you can determine whether you determine the amount when the item is created and want to request the amount persisted in the item or whether the amount is to be determined once again with the request (`AMOUNT_DATE_TYPE = 1`).

You can control which date is to be used for the price determination by means of the price determination date type in the billing plan item (field `PRICE_DATE_TYPE`). This can be for example the beginning or end of a billing period as with recurring charges.

The calculated request amount is a net amount and is persisted as an amount of a newly created billable item (`BIT2`) in the field `BIT_AMOUNT`.

## Effects on Customizing

Configure the price determination in the Customizing settings for Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable under ► [Convergent Invoicing](#) ► [Basic Functions](#) ► [Price Determination](#) ►

Define the function module `FKK_BIX_RATING_EVENT_30_SD` in the program enhancements of the rating group for event 30 used in rating. In Customizing for Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable, choose ► [Convergent Invoicing](#) ► [Rating](#) ► [Define Rating Groups](#) ►.

## Additional Information

[Provider Contract](#)

## 4 Finance

### 4.1 Financial Planning and Analysis

#### 4.1.1 Controlling

##### 4.1.1.1 Recurrence for Costing Runs

Costing runs now offer a recurrence feature. This makes it possible to execute a costing run on a monthly, quarterly, or yearly basis without having to create the run manually each time.

When you create a costing run, you specify the recurrence frequency and the step after which execution of the next run should stop. The next run is then scheduled automatically and the start date is set based on the recurrence frequency. Upon completion of the step you specified, processing pauses to allow you to check the results before continuing.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	BEG (Standard Cost Calculation)
Application Component	CO-PC-PCP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

Additional Details

You create costing runs with transaction CK40N or in the SAP Easy Access Menu under ► [Accounting](#) ► [Controlling](#) ► [Product Cost Controlling](#) ► [Product Cost Planning](#) ► [Material Costing](#) ► [Costing Run](#) ►.

4.1.1.2 Quantity Structure Explosion for Costing Runs

In costing runs, quantity structure explosion is now part of the [Selection](#) step rather than a separate, optional step in the process flow. Explosion can be triggered with the [Multilevel Quantity Structure Explosion](#) option in the [Selection](#) step. You use this option if you want to ensure that the semifinished products and raw materials that are part of the value-added process are costed along with the materials selected for costing.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	BEG (Standard Cost Calculation)
Application Component	CO-PC-PCP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

Additional Details

You create costing runs with transaction CK40N or in the SAP Easy Access Menu under ► [Accounting](#) ► [Controlling](#) ► [Product Cost Controlling](#) ► [Product Cost Planning](#) ► [Material Costing](#) ► [Costing Run](#) ►.

4.1.1.3 Production Cost Analysis enhancements

From SAP S/4 HANA 1809, Production Cost Analysis is enhanced based on a new data structure and a new calculation logic.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CO
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

The enhancements are as follows:

- Supports a 'make to order' scenario. Sales Order - the new filter criteria, helps you understand which manufacturing order produces products for a specific sales order.
- Introduces Category as a new filter criteria to distinguish target cost at plan cost and target cost at standard cost for manufacturing orders target cost calculation at the time of goods receipt.
- For CO Production Order (order category 04) and Product Cost Collector (order category 05), target cost is calculated the same as the classic solution, target cost version is still used in the backend. However, Category is used for Product Cost Collector and CO Production Order instead of target cost version, namely:
  - Manufacturing Order Plan Cost (PLANORD01) = Target cost version 1.
  - Manufacturing Order Standard Cost (PLANORD02) = Target cost version 0.
  - Shows Order Standard Cost in reporting.

### 4.1.1.4 Activate Derivation for Items without Profitability Segment

This feature enables you to activate the derivation of profitability characteristics for G/L line items that do not carry an account assignment to a profitability segment. You activate the derivation in the new IMG activity [Activate Derivation for Items without Profitability Segment](#).

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CO-PA

## Additional Details

Activation is possible for cost or revenue line items with the following account assignments:

- Cost Center
- Internal Order
- Project
- Sales Order
- Production Order
- Maintenance Order

## Effects on Customizing

A new IMG activity has been created under ► [Controlling](#) ► [Profitability Analysis](#) ► [Master Data](#) ► [Activate Derivation for Items without Profitability Segment](#) ►.

## See Also

For further details, see the documentation for the IMG activity [Activate Derivation for Items without Profitability Segment](#).

### 4.1.1.5 Profitability Segment for Intercompany Stock Transfers

The user exit in SAP Note 1439319 (Account-based doc. missing for GI for stock transport order) no longer needs to be implemented because a profitability segment for intercompany transfers is now derived by default.

## Technical Details

---

Product Feature is

Changed

---

Country Dependency

Valid for all countries

---

Application Component	CO-PA-ACT
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

If you have been using SAP Note 1439319 without any modifications, nothing changes. The exit is no longer called, so you can delete the program code.

### i Note

If you modified the exit, you need to adjust the conditions so that the exit is called.

## 4.1.1.6 COGS Split Based On Actual Cost Component Split

You now have the option of splitting the cost of goods sold revaluation amount based on the actual cost component delta split instead of the cost component split for the standard cost estimate. The COGS revaluation amount is then split during the revaluation run that takes place with the *Post Closing* step after actual costing (transaction CKMLCP).

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	BEG (Standard Cost Calculation)
Application Component	CO-PA
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on Customizing

The *Split Revalued Consumption with Actual Cost Component Split* option allows you to split the cost of goods sold revaluation amount based on the actual cost component delta split. If you don't select this option, the revaluation amount will be split based on the standard cost estimate.

This option is located in the *Define Accounts for Splitting the Cost of Goods Sold* activity in Customizing.

You can find this activity under ► [Financial Accounting](#) ► [General Ledger Accounting](#) ► [Periodic Processing](#) ► [Integration](#) ► [Materials Management](#) ►.

## 4.1.1.7 Strategy for Selecting Cost Estimates for COGS Split

It is now possible to influence how released cost estimates are selected for splitting the cost of goods sold. You can specify that if no valid released cost estimate is available at the point in time when COGS is split, the system will use the next available released cost estimate. This allows more flexibility in case of short-term gaps when no valid released cost estimate is available, typically at the start of a new period.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	BEG (Standard Cost Calculation)
Application Component	CO-PA
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Additional Details

You influence the selection of released cost estimates with the [Strategy Type](#) option. The following strategy types are available:

- [Released Cost Estimates](#)  
With this strategy type, the system will select the released cost estimates that are valid at the point in time for which COGS is split, for example at the time of the goods issue. If no valid released cost estimate is found, COGS will not be split.
- [Upcoming Released Cost Estimates](#)  
With this strategy type, if no valid released cost estimate is available at the point in time for which COGS is split, the system will use the next available released cost estimate.

### Effects on Customizing

You select the strategy type in Customizing in the [Define Accounts for Splitting the Cost of Goods Sold](#) activity.



You can find this activity under ► [Financial Accounting](#) ► [General Ledger Accounting](#) ► [Periodic Processing](#) ► [Integration](#) ► [Materials Management](#) ►.

## 4.1.1.8 Manage Costing Runs - Estimated Costs

With this feature you can efficiently manage costing runs for mass material costing in multiple plants or companies. Quickly review your costing runs and create new runs directly from the list. New runs can be created either from scratch or by copying other runs. Runs can be set to repeat automatically at selected intervals, eliminating the need to create new runs manually each time.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	BEG (Standard Cost Calculation)
Application Component	CO-PC-PCP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Additional Details

The [Recurrence](#) function allows you to have a run repeat automatically at regular intervals, such as monthly or quarterly. Each subsequent run is scheduled based on the selected frequency. When the run repeats, processing pauses upon completion of a step you specified, allowing you to check the results before continuing.

### Effects on Existing Data

This app replaces the following apps:

- [Edit Costing Run](#)
- [Delete Costing Run](#)

The above apps are no longer available.

## 4.1.1.9 Manage Material Valuations

With this app, you can see an overview of the valuation data for your materials, including sales order stocks. Search functions are available that allow you to filter on materials in specific company codes or plants, for example. Valuation details show quantities, prices, and total values by currency type and period. A price history is available and you can see standard cost estimates. You can also perform actions such as changing inventory prices or releasing planned prices.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1ZT (Managing Material Price Changes and Inventory Values)
Application Component	CO-PC-ACT
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Effects on Existing Data

This app replaces the following apps:

- [Release Planned Price Changes](#)
- [Enter Future Prices](#)
- [Change Material Costs](#)
- [Debit/Credit Inventory Values](#)

The above apps are no longer available.

## 4.1.1.10 Statistical Sales Conditions

Statistical Sales Conditions are transferred to Profitability Analysis at sales order billing to increase and improve information relevant for management reporting in Finance.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SD-BIL; CO-PA; SD-BF-PR
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

With this feature, you can now transfer statistical pricing conditions of customer invoices to Financial Accounting (FI) by using the regular interface between Sales Billing (SD-BIL) and Financial Accounting.

In the control data for a pricing procedure, select the Relevant for Account Determination indicator for a statistical price condition. This statistical price condition is then posted as a journal entry to an extension ledger of Financial Accounting.

Any analytical app using journal entries can use data from the extension ledger.

This new capability is based on a similar functionality in costing-based Profitability Analysis (CO-PA). It has been implemented through a new indicator in the pricing scheme that flags a statistical condition as relevant for account determination.

You will need to maintain the configuration in pricing and billing in order for your data to be sent to Finance.

## Configuration

The configuration steps are as follows:

1. Define Condition Types [optional]  
Create or reuse existing condition types.  
[▶ Sales and Distribution](#) [▶ Basic Functions](#) [▶ Pricing](#) [▶ Pricing Control](#) [▶ Define Condition Types](#) [▶](#)
2. Define Account Keys [optional]  
Create or reuse existing account keys.  
[▶ Sales and Distribution](#) [▶ Basic Functions](#) [▶ Account Assignment/Costing](#) [▶ Revenue Account Determination](#) [▶ Define and Assign Account Keys](#) [▶ Define Account Keys](#) [▶](#)
3. Maintain Pricing Procedures  
In the pricing procedure, maintain the condition types and account keys. Also set here the 'Relevant for Account Determination' flag  
[▶ Sales and Distribution](#) [▶ Basic Functions](#) [▶ Pricing](#) [▶ Pricing Control](#) [▶ Define and Assign Pricing Procedures](#) [▶ Set Pricing Procedures](#) [▶](#)
4. Account Determination  
Assign both a debit and a credit account to the account key. Use columns 'G/L Account' and 'Accruals Account'.

▮ [Sales and Distribution](#) ▸ [Basic Functions](#) ▸ [Account Assignment/Costing](#) ▸ [Revenue Account Determination](#) ▸ [Assign G/L Accounts](#) ▮

5. Define Extension Ledger

Create or reuse extension ledger(s) to record postings for Statistical Sales Conditions.

▮ [Financial Accounting \(New\)](#) ▸ [Financial Accounting Global Settings \(New\)](#) ▸ [Ledgers](#) ▸ [Define Settings for Ledgers and Currency Types](#) ▮

6. Define Ledger Group

Create a ledger group and assign all extension ledgers that the system shall use to record postings for Statistical Sales Conditions.

▮ [Financial Accounting \(New\)](#) ▸ [Financial Accounting Global Settings \(New\)](#) ▸ [Ledgers](#) ▸ [Define Ledger Group](#) ▮

7. Assign Ledger Group

Assign the ledger group to the processing of Statistical Sales Conditions. Edit table view FCOV\_STAT\_ACT with transaction SM30.

## 4.1.1.11 Manage Cost Centers (New)

With this app you can create and edit master data of cost centers.

This app enables you to:

- Display existing cost centers, along with their validity periods, and view detailed information about them.
- Create new cost centers.
- Edit cost centers data.
- Add new validity periods for cost centers.
- Edit validity periods data for cost centers.
- Delete validity periods that are no longer needed.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	J54 (Overhead Cost Accounting)
Application Component	CO-FIO
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on Existing Data

This app replaces the [Manage Cost Centers](#) app as of SAP S/4HANA 1909. The [Manage Cost Centers](#) app will be deleted as of SAP S/4HANA 1909.

### 4.1.1.12 Commitments by Cost Center

With this app you can track commitments posted on individual cost centers and compare them with actual expenses, plans, and budgets.

This app enables you to:

- View commitments made by cost centers.
- Compare commitments with actual, planned, and assigned expenses.
- Drill down to commitments on cost element level.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	J54 (Overhead Cost Accounting)
Application Component	CO-FIO
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 4.1.1.13 Analyze Costs by Work Center/Operation

With this app you report on the cost information at Work Center /Operation level to help you analyze your overall production costs.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries

Used in Scope Item	BEI
Application Component	CO
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on Existing Data

This app replaces the report function of the Production Cost Analysis app (F1780) at a Work Center/Operation level

### 4.1.1.14 Sales Accounting Overview

With this feature you can easily access key information and KPIs within the Sales Accounting area, and gain insight into current trends. The app provides a central source of information for the sales accountant, and offers a range of filters and built-in navigation to related apps.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	BGC (SAP Fiori Analytical Apps for G/L Accounting in Finance)
Application Component	CO-FIO
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Related Information

[Sales Accounting Overview](#)

### 4.1.1.15 Revenue Variance

With this feature you gain insight into how different factors contribute to the difference between your planned and actual gross sales revenue, or between actual gross sales revenue in a specified time frame and that of the previous year.

The app shows how volume, price, and mix effects influence sales revenue variance. In addition, 'benchmark' tables and charts show actual / plan or actual / previous year data displayed by country, customer, distribution channel, or product sold.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	BGC (SAP Fiori Analytical Apps for G/L Accounting in Finance)
Application Component	CO-FIO
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

#### Related Information

[Revenue Variance](#)

### 4.1.1.16 Display Actual Cost Documents

As of SAP S/4HANA 1809, Display Actual Cost Documents will be deprecated.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	BEV; J54

Application Component	CO-OM-IS
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

Please use the Manage Journal Entries app instead.

### 4.1.1.17 Display Cost Line Items Cost Centers - Actual

As of SAP S/4HANA 1809, Display Cost Line Items Cost Centers - Actual will be deprecated.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	BEV;J54
Application Component	CO-OM-IS
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

Please use the Fiori app Cost Centers: Actuals instead

### 4.1.1.18 Run Accrual Calculation Cost Centers – Actual

As of SAP S/4HANA 1809, the Run Accrual Calculation Cost Centers – Actual app will be deprecated.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	OJ54;0BEI;01IL
Application Component	CO-OM-CCA



## 4.1.2 SAP Business Planning & Consolidation for SAP S/4HANA

### 4.1.2.1 Additional Derivations When Importing a Plan Data File

When you import a financial plan data file, the app **Import Financial Plan Data** automatically derives certain field values from the values in other fields. You can find a list of all fields, which can be automatically derived, in the product assistance.

Now a few additional derivations were added:

- The company code can be derived from the plant.
- Functional areas can be derived from the G/L account or an account assignment object.
- CO-PA Characteristics are determined from an account assignment object or by CO-PA derivation.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CO-OM-IS
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

#### Related Information

[Derivations During Plan Data Import](#)

### 4.1.2.2 Extension Fields in Financial Plan Data Upload

This feature enables you to include extension fields in the financial plan data import. This allows you to import values into fields that you added yourself to store company-specific information relevant to plan data.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1HB (Financial Plan Data Upload from File)
Application Component	CO-OM-CCA
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

You must create the extension fields for the business context **JEI** (journal entry item) or **COB** (coding block) before you include extension fields in the financial plan data import.

## Related Information

[How to Upload Extension Fields?](#)

### 4.1.2.3 Customizing Activity to Maintain Category for Planning

With this release, the [Configure Your Solution](#) app has a new customizing activity for creating new categories for planning.

The system uses categories to distinguish different sets of plan data. You can create different categories for different purposes, for example, for optimistic or pessimistic plan scenarios, for top-down or bottom-up planning or any other purpose.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1HB (Financial Plan Data Upload from File)

Application Component	CO-OM-CCA-B (Planning)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

Find this customizing activity under ► [Controlling](#) ► [General Controlling](#) ► [Planning](#) ► [Maintain Category for Planning](#) ►.

## Effects on Existing Data

Once a category is in use, do not change it.

## Effects on Configuration

Predelivered categories must not be changed.

## 4.1.2.4 Business Catalogs for Financial Planning and Analysis

In SAP S/4HANA 1809, the SAP Fiori Launchpad content for Financial Planning and Analysis has been changed.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	CO-OM-IS
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

### Catalogs

SAP_SFIN_BC_OH_CONFIG	Deleted
SAP_SFIN_BC_SA_REP_PRO	new apps: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Projects Baseline/EAC/Ongoing</li><li>• Projects - Plan/Actual YTD</li><li>• Projects Plan/Actual Crcy Trans</li></ul>
SAP_SFIN_BC_SA_REP_BSC	new apps: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Incoming Sales Orders - Predictive Accounting</li><li>• Gross Margin - Presumed/Actual</li><li>• Revenue Variance - Sales</li><li>• Sales Accounting - Overview</li></ul>
SAP_SFIN_BC_OH_REP_CCA	new app: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Commitments by Cost Centers</li></ul>
SAP_SFIN_BC_OH_REP_GEN	new app: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Manage Global Accounting Hierarchies</li></ul>
SAP_SFIN_BC_OH_PLN	new apps: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Manage Plan Overhead Allocation Cycles</li><li>• Manage Plan Distribution Cycles</li><li>• Run Plan Overhead Allocation</li><li>• Run Plan Distribution</li></ul>

## Related Information

[Analytical Apps for Management Accounting](#)

### 4.1.2.5 Report R\_FINS\_PLAN\_DELETE\_PLANDATA

This report enables you to delete plan data from the ACDOCP table. You want to delete plan data from the ACDOCP table if you uploaded an incorrect set of plan data or you want to get rid of old plan data.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CO-OM-CCA
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

For more information about this report, see its report documentation.

## 4.2 Accounting and Financial Close

### 4.2.1 General Ledger Accounting

#### 4.2.1.1 Display G/L Account Line Items - Tile Names Changed

Two tiles on the SAP Fiori Launchpad related to [Display G/L Account Line Items](#) have been renamed to better reflect the functions that you can access using these tiles.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-GL

## Additional Details

The affected tiles and their names are as follows:

Display G/L Account Line Items Tiles

Old Tile Name	New Tile Name
Display G/L Account Line Items - Reporting View	Display Line Items in General Ledger
Display G/L Account Line Items - Posting View	Display Line Item Entry

The old tiles were both part of the *Reporting business* group on the Home Page. The new tile *Display Line Item Entry* moved to the *Document Entry* business group on the Home Page.

## Related Information

[Display Line Item Entry](#)

[Display Line Items in General Ledger](#)

## 4.2.1.2 General Ledger Overview

This feature enables you to monitor important general ledger accounting indicators and access the relevant general ledger accounting apps.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	BGC
Application Component	FI-FIO-GL
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## 4.2.1.3 GL Enhancements

The components ADB, ECS and MCA have been adapted for S/4 HANA.

### Average Daily Balances

Average Daily Balances (ADB) allows you to calculate the average balance of an account at any point during the year. You can use the following features in the component ADB:

- Monthly and daily ledgers are no longer necessary.
- Key Figure Calculation can process more currencies.
- You can use ADB Trend Reports to show a monthly or quarterly trend of balances for P&L accounts and balance sheet accounts.

### Multi Currency Accounting

Multi Currency Accounting (MCA) allows you to manage all accounts in their original currency. You can use the following features in the component MCA.

- SAP integrates Microsoft Excel to upload log entries.
- Ledger environment was replaced by regular ledger processing.
- Delta processing: Indirect processes are integrated into the period end processes. Balances on offset accounts are processed automatically.
- MCA Account determination includes Cost and Profit Centers.
- You can use ECS with MCA.

### Error Correction and Suspense Accounting

Error Correction and Suspense Accounting (ECS) allows you to post journal entries in Financial Accounting via a correction layer and suspense postings.

- The performance of ECS was improved.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• FI-GL-GL-ADB</li><li>• FI-GL-CU-MCA</li><li>• AC-INT-ECS</li></ul>
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809 and higher

## Additional Details

New entries in SAP Easy Access Menu:

- [Accounting](#) > [Financial Accounting](#) > [General Ledger](#) > [Periodic Processing](#) > [Multi Currency Accounting](#) > [Document Entry](#) > [MCA Excel Upload](#) >
- [Accounting](#) > [Financial Accounting](#) > [General Ledger](#) > [Statistical Key Figures](#) > [Average Daily Balance](#) > [Trend Report](#) >

New entry in SAP Customizing:

- [Financial Accounting](#) > [Financial Accounting Global Settings](#) > [Ledgers](#) > [Ledger](#) > [Average Daily Balance](#) > [Monthly Delivery of Average Balances](#) >

Deleted entries in SAP Customizing:

- [Financial Accounting](#) > [Financial Accounting Global Settings](#) > [Ledgers](#) > [Ledger](#) > [Average Daily Balance](#) > [Define Ledger Environment](#) >
- [Financial Accounting](#) > [General Ledger Accounting](#) > [Periodic Processing](#) > [Multi Currency Accounting](#) > [General Settings](#) > [Define Ledger Environment](#) >

## Effects on Customizing

To use the features of GL Enhancement, activate the relevant business functions:

- ADB: FIN\_GL\_ADB
- MCA: FIN\_GL\_MCA
- ECS:
  - FIN\_GL\_ERR\_CORR
  - FIN\_GL\_ERR\_CORR\_SUSP

Assign MCA variants under [Financial Accounting](#) > [General Ledger Accounting](#) > [Periodic Processing](#) > [Multi Currency Accounting](#) > [General Settings](#) > [Assign MCA Variants to Ledgers and Company Codes](#) >

Make the necessary customizing settings for [Financial Accounting](#) > [Financial Accounting Global Settings](#) > [Ledgers](#) > [Ledger](#) > [Average Daily Balance](#) > [Monthly Delivery of Average Balances](#) >

## Related Information

[Average Daily Balances](#)

[Multi Currency Accounting](#)

[Error Correction and Suspense Accounting](#)

### 4.2.1.4 Display Financial Statement - PDF Download

You can download financial statements and balance sheets to PDF forms.




## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries except for China
Scope Item	Accounting and Financial Close (J58)
Application Component	FI-GL-IS
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

You can use this function on the [All Accounts](#), [Balance Sheet](#), and [Profit & Loss](#) tabs.

To export a financial statement to a PDF form, click the  ([Export to PDF](#)) button. You can choose to show or hide the G/L accounts.

Once the PDF form has been generated, you can download or print it.

## Effects on Customizing

To adapt the `FIGL_BSAIS_EN` form, use the [Maintain Form Templates](#) app or, in the SAP Easy Access menu, go to  [Tools](#)  [Form Printout](#)  [Interactive Forms](#) .

For more information, see [Maintain Form Templates](#).

## Related Information

[Display Financial Statement](#)

### 4.2.1.5 Display Financial Statement Version for Key Date

In the [Display Financial Statement](#) app, you can consume financial statement versions (FSVs) created using the [Manage Global Accounting Hierarchies](#) app, and you can use multiple versions defined by timeframes. In addition, you can select a key date to display the FSV for that key date.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries except for China
Scope Item	Accounting and Financial Close (J58)
Application Component	FI-GL-IS
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

To display a financial statement version for a specific key date in the [Display Financial Statement](#) app, add the [FSV Key Date](#) field to the filter bar and enter the desired date.

For more information, see [Displaying a Financial Statement Version for a Key Date](#).

### 4.2.1.6 External Tax Audit

The **External Tax Audit** functions enable external tax auditors to conduct detailed audits of your accounts using **Auditor Direct Access**. Auditors can access the data in read-only mode, meaning that they can select, filter, and sort using your hardware and software.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	200 (External Tax Audit)
Application Component	FI-GL-IS
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

Information for doing business in Germany: This structure contains reports that are valid mainly for Germany.

Information for doing business in other countries: This structure does not contain any country-specific content.

## Effects on System Administration

We recommend that you create your business role for external auditing using the business template role delivered with this release. Ensure that the restriction types for the business catalogs included in that business template role have been set up properly. Those catalogs are the following:

- External Audit - Tax Auditor `SAP_FIN_BC_GL_AUDIT_PC`
- Master Data - Customer Display `SAP_CMD_BC_CUSTOMER_DSP_PC`
- Master Data - Supplier Display `SAP_CMD_BC_SUPPLIER_DSP_PC`

### Note

`SAP_FIN_BC_GL_AUDIT_PC` may not be used with other catalogs, because it allows the external auditor broader access than other business user roles. It should not, for example, be assigned to users who also have the Financials - General Ledger `SAP_FIN_BC_FI_GL_HCP_PC` catalog assigned to them. Please note also that your Administrator can specify further restrictions, such as company code or controlling area, using transaction `PFCG`.

## 4.2.1.7 Manage Global Accounting Hierarchies

This app allows you to create and edit global accounting hierarchies based on attributes defined by master data quickly and easily. You can create cost center, profit center, functional area, and financial statement version (FSV) hierarchies. You can also import hierarchies and can assign semantic tags in your FSV hierarchies. [Manage Global Accounting Hierarchies](#) supports multiple active version to simplify your reorganization planning and reporting and to simplify the way you respond to accounting rule changes.

Please note that in some cases, certain country-specific functions may not be supported within [Manage Global Accounting Hierarchies](#). In these cases, you must use the [Maintain Financial Statement Versions](#) app. This can occur because these two apps consume different data tables.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	J58 (Accounting and Financial Close)
Application Component	FI-FIO-GL

## Related Information

[Manage Global Accounting Hierarchies](#)

### 4.2.1.8 Manage Currencies

This feature allows you to introduce new currencies for company codes and ledgers, which are already used in your production system. Afterwards, the newly introduced currencies are available in the ACDOCA table only and can be used in both accounting-specific processes and reporting. When you introduce a new currency, both the new currency and its calculated value are added to all journal entries, which are available in the system.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	J58, 1GA
Application Component	FI-GL
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Restrictions

- Archived data cannot be enriched with the new currency.
- Reconciliation for entities in asset accounting, controlling, and inventory accounting are not included.
- You cannot change an existing currency, which is already in use.

## Effects on Customizing

[Manage Currencies](#) includes several activities, which provide you with the necessary configuration and conversion steps to introduce a new currency. You can find the configuration steps in the [Preparatory Phase](#)

and the conversion steps in the [Execution Phase](#). Complete these steps to ensure that new currencies are consistently introduced.

Implementation Guide: ► [Financial Accounting](#) ► [Financial Accounting Global Settings](#) ► [Tools](#) ► [Manage Currencies](#) ►

## Related Information

[Manage Currencies](#)

### 4.2.1.9 Manage Posting Periods

With this app, you can open and close posting periods to make sure that postings to the accounts happen in proper posting periods. You can also choose to schedule the opening to run once or multiple times according to your business requirements.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	J58 (Accounting and Financial Close)
Application Component	FI-FIO-GL
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

As of SAP S/4HANA 1809, the HTML app [Open and Close Posting Periods](#) (transaction: OB52) has been replaced by the [Manage Posting Periods](#) app and the [Manage Posting Period Variants](#) app.

### 4.2.1.10 Manage Posting Period Variants

With this app, you can manage account ranges so that you can then open and close posting periods for the account ranges according to business requirements. You can also massively edit, copy, and delete items of a posting period variant. This app also enables you to split and merge variant items.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	J58 (Accounting and Financial Close)
Application Component	FI-FIO-GL
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

As of SAP S/4HANA 1809, the HTML app [Open and Close Posting Periods](#) (transaction: OB52) has been replaced by the [Manage Posting Periods](#) app and the [Manage Posting Period Variants](#) app.

### 4.2.1.11 Verify General Journal Entries - For Requester

With this feature, you can submit one or multiple general journal entries for verification.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	J58 (Accounting and Financial Close)
Application Component	FI-FIO-GL
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

This features works only when you have enabled the workflow for general journal entry verification. To submit one entry, choose [+](#), fill in required information, and choose [Submit](#). To submit multiple entries, choose [Upload](#), download the template, fill in information of general journal entries, and choose [Submit](#).

## 4.2.1.12 Automatic Account Determination

You can use this app to configure G/L account assignments. New processes and transaction keys in the controlling and financial accounting areas have been added.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	J58 (Accounting and Financial Close)
Application Component	FI-FIO-GL
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Additional Details

See the following new areas, processes and transaction keys with descriptions:

- Cost Center Accounting
  - Assign Intercompany Clearing Accounts for Actual Postings

#### i Note

This process is available only when the business function `FINS_CO_ICO_PROC_ENH_101` has been activated.

- Financial Accounting - General Ledger Accounting
  - Clear Differences for Open Items (transaction key DSA)
  - Define Adjustment Accounts for GR/IR (transaction group WRV), including transaction keys:
    - BNG: Invoiced but not yet delivered
    - GNB: Delivered but not yet invoiced
  - Discount Long-Term Receivables, Payables, and Provisions (transaction group HWA), including transaction keys:
    - B03: Flat-rate Individual Value Adjustment
    - RKK: Provisions/Recs/Payables: Adjustment Account
    - ZKB: Provisions/Recs/Payables: Discount Expense
    - ZKK: Provisions/Recs/Payables: Discount Tfr.
  - Integrate with HR Postings (transaction group HRI), including transaction keys:
    - HRA: HR postings, technical accounts
    - HRC: HR postings, expense accounts
    - HRD: HR customer postings

- HRF: HR postings, financial accounts
  - HRK: HR vendor postings
- Prepare Automatic Postings for Foreign Currency Valuation (transaction group FWA), including transaction keys:
  - KDB: Exchange Rate Differences using Exchange Rate Key
  - KDW: Payment Difference for Alternative Currency
  - RDF: Internal Currencies Rounding Differences
- Prepare Intercompany Transactions (transaction group VRB), including transaction keys:
  - BUW: (Clearing between Company Codes)
- Financial Accounting - Accounts Receivables and Payables
  - Define Accounts for Bank Charges , (transaction group BAN), including transaction keys:
    - BSP: Bank Charges
  - Define Accounts for Tax Clearing, (transaction group ANZ), including transaction keys:
    - MVA: Output Tax Clearing for Down Payment
    - VVA: Input Tax Clearing for Down Payment
  - Define Accounts for Payment Transactions (transaction group SKN), including transaction keys:
    - SKE: Cash discount received
    - SKT: Cash discount expenses
    - SKV: Cash discount clearing (net method)
    - VSK: Lost cash discount (net procedure)
    - ZDI: Payment differences by reason
- Sales & Distribution
  - Basic Functions
    - Assign G/L Accounts
  - Billing
    - Resource-Related Intercompany Billing (transaction key BU2)

#### **i Note**

This process is available only if the business function `FINS_CO_ICO_PROC_ENH_101` is not switched on.

### **4.2.1.13 Purchase Orders Accruals**

This feature allows you to automatically calculate and post accruals for purchase orders when liabilities to third parties exist.

If you calculate accruals in the system, the associated costs are assigned to the fiscal period in which they occur or probably will be incurred.

As an optional step, you can include a review and approval process before you post your accrual amounts.



## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	J58, 2VB
Application Component	FI-GL
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

The system calculates the accrual amounts that you can post at the end of the period. In each period, you can start an accrual run, which posts all accruals for the various business transactions.

The basis for the system's calculations can, for example, be the delivery schedules detailing planned delivery dates and the associated costs. The system can then propose the difference between cumulated planned costs and cumulated actuals costs as the accrual amount.

The purchase order accruals feature is fully integrated with the **General Ledger** application component, which means that there is no need for reconciliation with other components and there are no data redundancies because the original documents don't have to be stored separately.

## Effects on Existing Data

## Effects on Customizing

In order to be able to use this feature, you need to make the required Customizing settings. Those settings control, for example, for which purchase orders or purchase order items accruals are calculated, which algorithms are used for calculation, and which accounts are used for accrual postings.

## Effects on Data Transfer

As soon as a purchase order is created in materials management (MM-PUR), the system transfers the relevant data to the accrual engine and automatically converts it into accrual items. You need to enable the data transfer using the relevant Customizing settings.

## Related Information

[Purchase Order Accruals](#)

[Customizing Purchase Order Accruals](#)

### 4.2.1.14 Manual Accruals

This feature allows you to calculate and post manual accruals in the system as was previously the case, but in addition it offers you a couple of new functions, such as the possibility to upload accrual objects and the associated amounts using spreadsheets, or to insert a review and approval step for your periodic accrual amounts.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	J58
Application Component	FI-GL
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

From a technical point of view, the manual accruals application is built on the accrual engine. The accrual engine has been rebuilt to offer more functions and achieve full integration with the **General Ledger** application component, which means that there is no need for reconciliation with other components and there are no data redundancies because the original documents don't have to be stored separately.

## Effects on Customizing

If you migrate from the former accrual engine to the SAP S/4HANA accrual engine, you need to migrate your Customizing settings in a first step. In a second step, you can migrate your transaction data. You can find the settings in Customizing under ► [Conversion of Accounting to SAP S/4HANA](#) ► [Preparations and Migration of Customizing](#) ► [Preparation and Migration of Customizing for Accrual Engine](#) ►.

If you implement the manual accruals functions and, as a consequence, the accrual engine for the first time, you need to follow the standard Customizing steps for manual accruals. You can find the settings in

Customizing for **Financial Accounting** under ► [General Ledger Accounting](#) ► [Business Transactions](#) ► [Accruals Management](#) ►.

## Effects on Existing Data

After you have migrated your Customizing settings to the enhanced accrual engine, you can migrate your transaction data (that is, accrual objects and accrual postings) using a mass data project.

## Related Information

[Manual Accruals](#)

[Customizing for Manual Accruals](#)

## 4.2.2 Asset Accounting

### 4.2.2.1 Subsequent Implementation of a Depreciation Area

By fulfilling particular prerequisites, you can implement a new depreciation area in an existing depreciation after going live.

## Technical Details

Product Feature Is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1GB; 1GF; BFH; J62
Application Component	Asset Accounting (FI-AA)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

Generally, you should define all necessary depreciation areas **before** the go-live date. If you have a special requirement, as an exception you can implement a new depreciation area in an existing valuation after the go-live date.

Example: You want to create a depreciation area subsequently for insurable values.

To do this, use the *Subsequent Implementation of a Depreciation Area* (RAFAB\_COPY\_AREA) program. You can use this program to do the following:

- Add a newly created depreciation area (target depreciation area) to the existing asset master records.
- You copy the depreciation terms from the source to the target depreciation area.
- By default you copy the balance carryforward values and the transaction data of the current fiscal year from the source to the target depreciation area.  
Depreciation postings of the current fiscal year are **not** copied.  
Data from the previous fiscal years is also **not** copied.

By default, the program uses the default implementation of the *Subsequent Implementation of a Depreciation Area* BAdI (FAA\_AA\_COPY\_AREA). By using your own BAdI implementation, you can influence the source depreciation area, depreciation terms, and the transaction data.

## Effects on Existing Data

None.

## Effects on Customizing

In Customizing for Asset Accounting, there is a new node with an activity for both program RAFAB\_COPY\_AREA and BAdI FAA\_AA\_COPY\_AREA

Path: ► *Asset Accounting* ► *General Valuation* ► *Depreciation Areas* ► *Subsequent Implementation of a Depreciation Area* ►

- *Implement Depreciation Area Subsequently*
- *BAdI: Subsequent Implementation of a Depreciation Area*

## Additional Information

For more information, see the system documentation for program RAFAB\_COPY\_AREA and BAdI FAA\_AA\_COPY\_AREA.

## 4.2.2.2 Balance Carryforward

For Asset Accounting, the balance carryforward takes place as part of the balance carryforward program for General Ledger Accounting.

For the balance carryforward in Asset Accounting, there are the following changes:

- Until now, the new fiscal year opened at the start of processing, that is, before the processing of the asset-related data. Now the new fiscal year is only opened if the system has processed all assets successfully without any grave errors. Therefore, it is particularly important that you perform the balance carryforward in time.
- If incorrect carryforward data exists, execute the balance carryforward again.
- When the balance is carried forward, the system no longer processes only active fixed assets. For consistency reasons, the system now also processes deactivated assets. You can see the deactivation date, as previously, in the master record of the asset.

### Technical Details

Product Feature Is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1GB; 1GF; BFH; J62
Application Component	Asset Accounting (FI-AA)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809
	SAP S/4HANA 1709
	SAP S/4HANA 1610
	SAP S/4HANA 1511

### Effects on Existing Data

None.

## 4.2.2.3 DataSource for Posted Depreciation

The DataSource for posted depreciation was adjusted to the data structure of the journal entry.

## Technical Details

Product Feature Is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1GB; 1GF; BFH; J62
Application Component	Asset Accounting (FI-AA)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809 SAP S/4HANA 1709 SAP S/4HANA 1610 SAP S/4HANA 1511

## Additional Details

The changed DataSource is also available to you in support packages for the following releases: SAP S/4HANA 1709, 1610, 1511, as well as SAP S/4HANA Finance 1605, SAP Simple Finance 1503.

For more information, see SAP Note [2408988](#).

## Additional Information

For more information, see:

- SAP Note [2408988](#) - Technical redesign of BW extractor OFI\_AA\_12 [FI-AA: Posted Depreciation]
- In Product Assistance (application documentation) for Asset Accounting under [FI-AA: Posted Depreciation](#).

### 4.2.2.4 Legacy Data Transfer of Foreign Currency Values

During the legacy data transfer using BAPI `BAPI_FIXEDASSET_OVRTAKE_CREATE`, you can now decide for depreciation areas in parallel currency whether you want to transfer your historical foreign currency values or whether you want to have the values translated automatically.

## Technical Details

Product Feature Is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1GB; 1GF; BFH; J62
Application Component	Asset Accounting (FI-AA)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

Until now, during the automatic legacy data transfer using BAPI `BAPI_FIXEDASSET_OVRTAKE_CREATE`, it was **not** possible to transfer historical foreign currency values from the feeder system for depreciation areas in parallel currency. Instead, the SAP system performed an automatic translation.

Now you can decide whether you transfer your historical foreign currency values from the feeder system or whether the values should be translated automatically by the SAP system:

- If you do **not** specify any historical foreign currency values, then the system carries out an automatic translation.
- If you want to transfer historical foreign currency values for the depreciation areas in parallel currency, then specify them for the legacy data transfer. The system responds to this by **not** translating anything.

## Effects on Existing Data

None.

## Effects on Data Transfer

See above.

## Additional Information

For more information, see the product assistance (application documentation) under [Automatic Transfer](#).

## 4.2.2.5 Parallel Buffering for Number Range Intervals

You use the number range objects in the system to define asset numbers and determine sender reference documents from Asset Accounting. The number range objects were technically converted to parallel buffering. This enables assets to be created and posted to in multiple processes running in parallel with improved performance.

### Technical Details

Product Feature Is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1GB; 1GF; BFH; J62
Application Component	Asset Accounting (FI-AA)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Additional Details

The number range objects for defining asset numbers (object ANLAGENNR) and determining sender reference document numbers from Asset Accounting (object FIAA-BELNR) were converted to parallel buffering. This allows assets to be created and posted to in multiple processes in parallel with improved performance. In other words, the processes are **no** longer serialized, as was the case until now, due to locks.

Also the new buffering method for assets numbers ensures that the asset numbers are assigned seamlessly. If lots of processes create assets simultaneously, it is possible that, if internal terminations occur (ROLLBACK WORK), the numbering does **not** correspond with the chronological order of the number assignment.

It is possible that a different chronological order occurs with the buffering of the sender reference document numbers also. However, this is not a problem from a legal point of view as it is **not** an FI document number, it is merely a technical reference number. As the sender reference document number is assigned year-dependent, in rare cases gaps can occur at the year threshold; these are reported internally by the system in the log.

### Effects on Existing Data

None.



## Effects on Data Transfer

This conversion has a positive effect on performance when the legacy data transfer takes place.

## Effects on System Administration

Number range object `F1AA-BELNR` with its number range intervals 01, 02 and 03 is **no longer** used (with immediate effect). Depending on the business case, the following number range objects are used:

- `FAA_AMDP`: Sender document reference of depreciation posting run
- `FAA_AS91`: Sender document reference of legacy data transfer
- `FAA_AMBU`: Sender document reference of miscellaneous posting from Asset Accounting

The numbers assigned last are automatically transferred to the new objects.

## Effects on Customizing

None.

## Additional Information

For more information on parallel buffering, see the SAP Help Portal under [https://help.sap.com/saphelp\\_nw73ehp1/helpdata/en/33/59f4db6697405dbd316ca2c689023f/frameset.htm](https://help.sap.com/saphelp_nw73ehp1/helpdata/en/33/59f4db6697405dbd316ca2c689023f/frameset.htm).

## 4.2.2.6 Use Asset Accounting with Requests from PSM-FM

Now you can also use requests from Funds Management (PSM-FM) for acquisition-type postings in Asset Accounting in SAP S/4HANA.

## Technical Details

Product Feature Is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1GB; 1GF; BFH; J62

Application Component	Asset Accounting (FI-AA)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

Previously, among other things, there was the following restriction for using Asset Accounting in SAP S/4HANA: If you want to use new Asset Accounting, you **cannot** use the [Acquisitions with Reference to Assets](#) function from Funds Management (PSM-FM) or from the industry-specific Public Sector (IS-PS) component.

This restriction **no longer applies** to payment requests, that is, for example, for payment requests with asset acquisition from purchase.

However, the restriction **still applies** to acquisitions that would lead to non-access-type asset transactions when posted in Asset Accounting, for example, for asset retirement.

## 4.2.2.7 Preliminary Checks for Conversion Using SUM

To be able to convert to SAP S/4HANA, you need to ensure that certain prerequisites are fulfilled in the ERP system for Asset Accounting. Until now it was possible to check these prerequisites in the ERP system using the program [Check Prerequisites for FI-AA Migration](#) (RASFIN\_MIGR\_PRECHECK).

The checks are now contained in the Software Update Manager (SUM); therefore program RASFIN\_MIGR\_PRECHECK is obsolete for releases from SAP S/4HANA 1809 onwards.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1GB; 1GF; BFH; J62
Application Component	Asset Accounting (FI-AA)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

Immediately before installation, a simplification check (SI check) is performed automatically, both in the prepare phase of the conversion process and the realize phase. The SI check checks that the prerequisites for

installing SAP S/4HANA have been fulfilled; the specific prerequisites for asset accounting are also checked at the same time. SAP S/4HANA can only be installed when these prerequisites are fulfilled (in other words, the SI-check **does not find any** errors). Once the technical installation is complete, as until now, data is migrated: first the Customizing settings are migrated, then the transaction data is migrated.

## Additional Information

For more information about the conversion and migration of data, see the following:

General information about the conversion:	<a href="http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op">http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op</a> ► <i>Product Documentation</i> ► <i>Conversion Guide</i> ►
Information about converting Accounting:	SAP Note - Conversion of Accounting to SAP S/4HANA <a href="#">2332030</a> ►
Migration Guide for Asset Accounting:	Application documentation (product assistance) for Asset Accounting under <a href="#">Migration to New Asset Accounting (FI-AA (New))</a>

## 4.2.2.8 Asset Accounting Overview

With this feature you can easily access key information and KPIs within the Asset Accounting area, and gain insight into current trends. The app provides a central source of information for the asset accountant, and offers a range of filters and built-in navigation to related apps.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	2QY (SAP Fiori Analytical Apps for Asset Accounting in Finance)
Application Component	FI-AA-IS
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on System Administration

Users of this app need access to the [Purchase Order Items by Account Assignment](#) app (F2420) in order to view data in the [Open Purchase Orders with Account Assignment 'A'](#) cards in this app.

If users do not have access to [Purchase Order Items by Account Assignment](#), no data will be available in the [Open Purchase Orders with Account Assignment 'A'](#) cards.

## Related Information

[Asset Accounting Overview](#)  
[Purchase Order Items by Account Assignment](#)

## 4.2.3 Real-Time Consolidation

### 4.2.3.1 Migrating to SAP HANA Deployment Infrastructure (HDI)

With this release, Real-Time Consolidation (RTC) supports **Zero Downtime Option of SUM (ZDO)** by replacing the SAP HANA repository with SAP HANA Deployment Infrastructure (HDI) container, which brings the following feature improvements:

- Removed client number from the names of generated consolidation views. For more information, see SAP Note [2621381](#).
- Audit trail (AUDIT\_TRA) can be defined in foundation views so that users can provide initial values other than INPUT. For more information, see SAP Note [2621451](#).
- Multiple group currencies can be specified in the foundation views. For more information, see SAP Note [2621545](#).
- Performance improved for the generated views.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries

Application Component	FIN-RTC (Real-Time Consolidation)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

After upgrading to SAP S/4HANA 1809, you must perform the data migration procedure to ensure your existing RTC models and their foundation views, generated consolidation views, and the views for BW virtual InfoObjects are compatible with HDI. For step-by-step guidance on migration, see SAP Note [2643245](#).

## Related Information

[Migration from SAP S/4HANA 1610 or 1709](#)

## 4.2.4 Group Reporting

### 4.2.4.1 SAP S/4HANA Finance for Group Reporting

The group reporting solution provides functions for group accounting and management reporting by supporting process control, data collection, data quality control, consolidation, and reporting. It is tightly integrated with SAP S/4HANA Finance and can directly access legal and management accounting from the universal journal. The granularity of data in group reports can be increased so that operational accounting data is exposed to the corporate group level. Drilling down from reports to the operational accounting journal is also supported.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1SG (Group Reporting - Financial Consolidation), 28B (Group Reporting - Plan Consolidation), 2U6 (Group Reporting - External System Integration)

Application Component	FIN-CS (SAP S/4HANA for Group Reporting)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

The solution comes with the following key features:

- Generation of the organizational units of consolidation, based on the units in the transaction system
- Hierarchy definition for the consolidation-specific master data
- Collection of the reported financial data, either via reading directly from the universal journal or via flexible upload
- Posting manual journal entries, for example, to standardize the reported data to the group's methods of balance sheet valuations
- Translation of the reported financial data into the currency of the consolidation group
- Using validations to check the consistency of the reported, standardized, or consolidated financial data
- Automatic interunit eliminations (payables and receivables, revenue and expense, investment income) and consolidation of investments
- Standard or rule-based reports for subsidiary and group views

## Related Information

[Group Reporting](#)

## 4.2.5 Central Finance

### 4.2.5.1 Splitting of Price Differences in Central Finance

In the Central Finance scenario, the splitting of price differences occurs in the Central Finance system based on variance categories from the source system. In the [Central Finance](#) system price differences are posted to different G/L accounts corresponding to the different variance categories, such as input price variance or input quantity variance.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-CF (Central Finance)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

The following functions have been added to enable the replication of variance categories for price difference splitting:

- When a production order is settled in costing-based [Profitability Analysis](#) (CO-PA) in the source system, information for price difference splitting is transferred to the [Central Finance](#) system.
- Variance categories information is used in the [Central Finance](#) system to post journal entries with price difference splitting according to the configuration settings made in [General Ledger Accounting](#).
- If certain configuration settings are made in [General Ledger Accounting](#) in the source system, during settlement of production orders the variance information is split to several G/L accounts and the FI document, which contains all price difference line items, is replicated to the [Central Finance](#) system.

## Related Information

[Price Difference Splitting in Central Finance](#)

### 4.2.5.2 Splitting Cost of Goods Sold in Central Finance

In the Central Finance scenario, the cost of goods sold (COGS) splitting occurs in the [Central Finance](#) system based on cost component details from the material standard cost estimate that are replicated from the source system. In the [Central Finance](#) system COGS is posted to different G/L accounts corresponding to the cost components of the material.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
--------------------	-----

Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-CF (Central Finance)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

The following functions have been added to enable the replication of information for COGS splitting:

- COGS split information is transferred when a goods receipt is posted with reference to a sales order. Additionally, the following processes are supported:
  - Stock transfer
  - Intercompany sales
  - Third-party sales
- Information for COGS splitting is replicated to Central Finance for up to three valuation views (legal, group and profit center valuation).
- The system prevents that configuration settings for COGS splitting are maintained in both, the Customizing of [Central Finance](#) and the Customizing of [General Ledger Accounting](#).
- If configuration settings are maintained in Customizing of [General Ledger Accounting](#) in the source system, the splitting of COGS takes place in the source system and the split FI document is transferred to the [Central Finance](#) system.

## Effects on Customizing

A new IMG activity [Define Accounts for Replication of Splitting the Cost of Goods Sold](#) is available for your source systems in the Central Finance scenario, for SAP ERP releases from ECC 600 and higher, for SAP Simple Finance releases from SAP S/4HANA Finance 1503 (SFIN 2.0) and higher, and for SAP S/4HANA releases from SAP S/4HANA 1511 and higher.

(IMG Path:  [Financial Accounting](#)  [Central Finance](#)  [Central Finance: Source System Settings](#) .

## Related Information

[Cost of Goods Sold Splitting in Central Finance](#)

### 4.2.5.3 Withholding Taxes in Central Finance

Withholding taxes are supported in the Central Finance scenario with some restrictions. Supported functions and current restrictions are explained in the [Product Assistance](#) for [Withholding Tax](#) (WHT) in Central Finance.



## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for the United States and Germany
Application Component	FI-CF (Central Finance)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

During the initial load for documents or open items, WHT is transferred to the [Central Finance](#) system. During ongoing replication, withholding taxes posted at the time of invoicing or payment are calculated in the source system and transferred to the [Central Finance](#) system. WHT within document changes are also transferred from the source system to the [Central Finance](#) system. If you reverse an invoice or payment including WHT in the source system, the WHT data is reset in both, the source and the [Central Finance](#) system.

- If you are using [Central Payment](#), you must do the tax reporting in the [Central Finance](#) system.
- Only [Extended Withholding Tax](#) is supported in Central Finance.
- Accumulation data for WHT and localization is *not* supported as part of the standard product. For details, please read [\(Accumulated\) Withholding Taxes and Central Payment](#).

## Effects on Customizing

You must make sure that the configuration for withholding tax in your source system(s) and the [Central Finance](#) system is semantically the same, even if various Customizing codes are different and require mapping.

During the replication of FI documents including WHT, the system checks the WHT configuration. If the system detects *not* matching Customizing entities, the posting is stopped. The system issues an error message with detailed descriptions on how to correct WHT configuration. From the error description you can navigate to the configuration and correct the error. After you have done that, you can re-start and the journal entry is posted in the [Central Finance](#) system.

## Related Information

[Withholding Tax](#)

## 4.2.5.4 Side Panels in Central Finance

With this feature you can display information related to FI documents and master data from the Central Finance system, when you are working in a source system transaction.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	FI-CF (Central Finance)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Additional Details

This table lists the main transactions supported for each side panel and CHIP.

Side Panel	CHIP	Transaction Code
CFIN: FI Document	FI Document-Header	FB03/MIR4/VF03
	FI Document-Line Items	FB03/MIR4/VF03
	FI Document-Clear Status	FB03/MIR4/VF03
	FI Document-Account Mapping	FB03/MIR4/VF03
	FI Document-Customer Mapping	FB03/MIR4/VF03
	FI Document-Cost Center Mapping	FB03/MIR4/VF03
	FI Document-Vendor Mapping	FB03/MIR4/VF03
	FI Document-Cost Object Mapping	FB03/MIR4/VF03
CFIN: Master Data	G/L Account Master Data	FS00
	Customer Master data	XD03
	Vendor Master Data	XK03

Side Panel	CHIP	Transaction Code
	Cost Center Master Data	KS03

See more information in [Side Panels in Central Finance](#).

## 4.2.5.5 SD Document Flow in Central Finance

With this feature you can view details of a replicated document and its clearing status in Central Finance when you are working in a source system.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-CF (Central Finance)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Additional Details

See details in [SD Document Flow Enhancement](#).

## 4.2.5.6 EC-PCA: Document Counts Comparison and Simulation in Central Finance

With the two features you can check whether EC-PCA data has been replicated to the Central Finance system correctly, and simulate the process of ongoing replication and the initial load of EC-PCA internal postings before starting the actual replication.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	FI-CF (Central Finance)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

### EC-PCA Documents Counts Comparison

During EC-PCA ongoing replication or the initial load, some data may be lost or not be posted successfully in the Central Finance system. To check the transfer status, you can use this report to compare the volume of source data and the data transferred to the Central Finance system via the ongoing replication or the initial load. See details in [EC-PCA Counts Comparison Report](#).

### EC-PCA Simulation Tool

You use the simulation tool to carry out a simulation of the ongoing replication and initial load for EC-PCA documents. In the simulation, both a data mapping check and a posting logic check are conducted, just like in the actual ongoing replication and initial load. However, no real postings are made during the simulation. See details in [EC-PCA Simulation Tool](#).

## 4.2.5.7 Down Payments Integration with SD in Central Finance

With this feature you can make down payments related to a sales order (condition or request based) or carry out clearing activities for down payments and invoices in your Central Finance system.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required

Application Component	FI-CF (Central Finance)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on Customizing

New IMG activities:

*Define Logical System for Central Payment System*

*Set Leading Central Payment System*

*Set up RFC Destination for Central Payment System*

*Assign RFC Destination for Central Payment System*

(IMG Path:  [Financial Accounting](#)  [Central Finance](#)  [Central Finance: Source System Settings](#)  [Settings for Central Payment](#) ).

## Related Information

[Down Payments Integration with SD](#)

## 4.2.5.8 Additional Enhancements in Central Finance

With these additional enhancements in Central Finance you can **replicate individual cost objects and CO documents**, **activate clearing transfer with the initial load** and carry out **additional configuration consistency checks**.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	FI-CF (Central Finance)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

### Clearing Transfer

In the activity *Activate Clearing Transfer for Source Systems*, you can activate the transfer of clearings from one or more source systems to your Central Finance system.

If you are implementing Central Finance for the first time with SAP S/4HANA 1809, we recommend that you activate the transfer of clearings before you start the initial load.

For customers upgrading to SAP S/4HANA 1809, the sequence of steps is slightly different.

For more information on both these scenarios, see [Handling of Open Items](#).

### Replication of Individual CO Documents and Cost Objects

It may be necessary to replicate a single CO document or a single cost object from your source system to your Central Finance system. New reports are now available to allow you to do this. For information, see [Replicate Individual Cost Objects and CO Documents](#).

### Configuration Consistency Check Enhancements

You can compare configuration settings in one source system and the target system, to check whether these settings are consistent in the source system and target system.

Four check groups are available in SAP S/4HANA 1809: Central Payment, FI Configuration, CO Configuration, and Tax Configuration.

See more details in [Configuration Consistency Check](#).

## 4.2.6 Advanced Compliance Reporting

### 4.2.6.1 Deletion of Personal Data in Advanced Compliance Reporting

This feature enables you to block and delete personal data in a simplified way by using [SAP Information Lifecycle Management \(ILM\)](#).

Personal data collected in business partner master data can be blocked as soon as business activities that use this data are completed and the residence period for the data has elapsed; after this time, only users with additional authorizations can access this data.

When the retention period for data expires, personal data can be destroyed completely so that it can no longer be retrieved. Retention periods must be defined in the customer system.

This feature enables you to archive the zero tax documents so that you can retrieve the history data.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1J2 (Advance Compliance Reporting)
Application Component	FI-LOC-SRF-RUN
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

Based on the retention period defined for data in the customer system, an end of purpose (EoP) check determines whether this data is still relevant for business activities. The retention period is part of the overall lifecycle of personal data, which consists of the following phases:

- Business activity: The relevant data is used in ongoing business, for example, contract creation, delivery, payment.
- Residence period: The data remains in the database and can be used in case of subsequent processes related to the original purpose, for example, reporting obligations.
- Blocking period: The relevant data needs to be retained for legal reasons. During the blocking period, business users of SAP applications are prevented from displaying and using this data; it can only be processed in case of mandatory legal provisions.
- Deletion: The data is deleted and no longer exists on the database.

Blocking of data can impact system behavior in the following ways:

- Display: The system does not display blocked data.
- Change: It is not possible to change a business object that contains blocked data.
- Create: It is not possible to create a business object that contains blocked data.
- Copy/Follow-Up: It is not possible to copy a business object or perform follow-up activities for a business object that contains blocked data.

Only users with special authorization can display blocked data; they are not authorized, however, to create, change, or copy business objects with blocked data, or perform follow-up activities with these business objects.

## Effects on Customizing

To use [SAP Information Lifecycle Management \(ILM\)](#) to simplify the deletion of application-specific personal data:

Activate the business function [Information Lifecycle Management \(ILM\)](#).

Make the necessary customizing settings related to *SAP Information Lifecycle Management (ILM)* in Customizing for ► *SAP NetWeaver* ► *Application Server* ► *Basis Services* ► *Information Lifecycle Management* ►.

Run transaction *ILMARA* and maintain and activate the required audit areas for the ILM objects of the application.

Run transaction *IRMPOL* and maintain the required retention policies for the ILM objects of the application.

## See Also

For more information about the deletion of personal data in advanced compliance reporting, see [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_1809)

- *Product Assistance* ► *SAP S/4HANA* ► *Cross Components* ► *SAP Information Lifecycle Management* ►
- *Product Assistance* ► *SAP S/4HANA* ► *Cross Components* ► *Data Protection* ► *Deletion of Business Partner, Customer and Supplier Master Data* ►
- *Product Assistance* ► *SAP S/4HANA* ► *Cross Components* ► *Data Protection* ► *Configuring Data Protection Features* ► *Activating Business Functions* ►
- *Product Assistance* ► *SAP S/4HANA* ► *Enterprise Business Functions* ► *Finance* ► *Accounting and Financial Close* ► *Advanced Compliance Reporting* ► *Run Advanced Compliance Reports* ► *Data Archiving in Advanced Compliance Reports* ►

## 4.2.6.2 Run Advanced Compliance Reports

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	IJ2 (Advance Compliance Reporting)
Application Component	FI-LOC-SRF-RUN
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809



## Additional Details

New features in SAP S/4HANA 1809 release:

- **Ad Hoc Reporting**  
Ad hoc reports are non-periodic reports that may be requested by the government authorities on a non-regular basis. Some ad hoc reports may have a pre-defined, fixed, or recommended format, while others may have to be generated on-demand, based on the auditing requirements.  
For example, Philippines CAS (Computerized Accounting Systems) and Federal Tax Authority (FTA) VAT Audit File, also known as FAF file, are ad hoc audit reports that are submitted based upon the request by the authorities.  
The reporting tasks or entry points are not generated automatically for ad hoc reports in the Run Advanced Compliance Reports app. For ad hoc reports, you can create your own reporting tasks in the Run Advanced Compliance Reports.

## Related Information

[Run Advanced Compliance Reports](#)

### 4.2.6.3 Define Advanced Compliance Reports

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	IJ2 (Advance Compliance Reporting)
Application Component	FIN-LOC-SRF-DEF
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

New features in SAP S/4HANA 1809 release:

- **Assign Authorization Objects to Organizational Units**

You can assign authorization object and authorization fields to the organizational units assigned to the reporting category. You will not see the reporting entity in the search help of Run Advanced Compliance Reports app, if you are not authorized for any for the organizational units assigned to the reporting entity. For example, company code 001 and 002 are assigned to reporting entity REP\_ENT. If the user is not authorized for company code 001 or 002, the reporting entity REP\_ENT will not be available for selection in the Run Advanced Compliance Reports app.

- **Upload and Download of Reporting Activities**  
When you want to use your reporting activities across multiple systems, you can use the upload and download feature of the Define Advanced Compliance Reports app. You can also use the download feature to create a backup of your reporting activity.
- **Optional Documents**  
You can configure the document as an optional or a mandatory document in the Define Advanced Compliance Reports app. In the Run Advanced Compliance Reports app, you can deselect the documents that should not be generated, from the list of optional documents defined in the report definition. By default, all the optional documents are generated during the report run.  
For example, consider a reporting scenario where, two PDF forms get generated by default - in English and in Arabic. However, you can choose to generate only the required PDF form by deselecting the other in the Run Advanced Compliance Reports app. Note that you can deselect a form only if it has been specified as optional in the Define Advanced Compliance Reports app.
- **Create Document Definitions using Query**  
You can create new document definitions by using a query. You can assign an existing query, or create a new query for the document. When you create a document using query, the system, by default, provides an automatic mapping of values for the document's elements. If required, you can modify the default values. However, note that if you edit an existing document with modified values, your changes will get overwritten with the default values.  
Note: XBRL output format is not supported for adding document definition with query.
- **Dependency Check for Queries, Parameters, Document and Correspondence Definitions**  
The system warns you, if you delete a query, parameter, document or correspondence definition that is already used by an existing report definition.  
For example, consider that a parameter P1 is used in report definitions REP\_DEF1 and REP\_DEF2. If you edit REP\_DEF1, and delete the parameter P1, a warning message is displayed in the log that informs the user that the parameter P1 is in use by other report definitions.

## Related Information

[Define Advanced Compliance Reports](#)

## 4.3 Treasury Management

## 4.3.1 Cash and Liquidity Management

### 4.3.1.1 Import Bank Services Billing Files

With this app you can import bank services billing files to load bank fee data to your system for analytical purposes. The content and format of the files you import must follow the Bank Services Billing (BSB) standard that was defined by ISO 20022.

With this app, you can do the following:

- Import bank services billing files so as to collect bank fee data from your banks
- Delete source files to erase imported data when necessary

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	200 (Bank Fee Management)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM-BAM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

#### Related Information

[Monitor Bank Fees \[page 140\]](#)

### 4.3.1.2 Manage Bank Fee Conditions

This feature enables you to create, edit, and delete bank fee conditions. A condition defines how bank fees should be charged for a certain bank service. The system uses the conditions to validate the imported bank fee data to see if there is any mistakes or improper charges.

After you define conditions in the [Manage Bank Fee Conditions](#) app, you can assign conditions to bank services in the [Monitor Bank Fees](#) app. You can then perform a validation check on the imported bank fees to identify if there is any mistakes in bank service charges. You can also manually change the system-determined validation status when necessary.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	200 (Bank Fee Management)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Related Information

[Monitor Bank Fees \[page 140\]](#)

### 4.3.1.3 Monitor Bank Fees

With this app you can monitor the imported bank fee data and keep a track of your bank service charges using various drill-down dimensions.

- Check the bank fee data that is imported from bank services billing files
- Keep a track of bank service charges and taxes
- Examine unit prices and volumes for individual services
- Analyze bank fees using different drill-downs and combinations of drill-downs, such as, comparing money spent in different companies, regions, and banks, monitoring service charges over time

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	200 (Bank Fee Management)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM-BAM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Related Information

[Import Bank Services Billing Files \[page 139\]](#)

[Manage Bank Fee Conditions \[page 139\]](#)

### 4.3.1.4 Review Bank Accounts

With this feature you can initiate a review process and monitor the status of review requests without implementing workflows.

- In the [Manage Bank Accounts](#) app, you can start a review process by choosing the [Initiate Review Process](#) button.
- In the [Review Bank Accounts](#) app, you can do the following:
  - Reviewers can search for and display their review tasks, navigate to a bank account, and complete the reviews.
  - Reviewers can add review notes to bank accounts.  
The review notes can also be displayed in the bank account history in the [Manage Bank Accounts](#) app.
  - Review initiators can search for and display the review requests that they have created, and monitor the review status by checking review tasks that are not yet completed.
  - Review initiators and reviewers can keep a track of all the review requests that are in process and completed.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	J77 (Advanced Bank Account Management)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM-BAM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on Existing Data

The following tiles will be deleted in SAP S/4HANA 1809 SP01.

- [Initiate Review Process](#)
- [Monitor Review Status](#)

## 4.3.1.5 Enhancements for Manage Bank Accounts

In the [Manage Bank Accounts](#) app, some user interface texts have been changed. Also, the new business user model is implemented in this app for the search help of employee related fields. Moreover, some fields have been added to be integrated with other apps.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	J77 (Advanced Bank Account Management)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Additional Details

#### UI Text Changes

The table below lists the changed UI texts:

Old UI Text	New UI Text
<a href="#">Connectivity Path</a>	<a href="#">House Bank Account Connectivity</a>
<a href="#">Save</a> (Button text in the dual control mode)	<a href="#">Submit for Activation</a>
<a href="#">Save</a> (Button text in the workflow mode)	<a href="#">Submit for Approval</a>

#### New Business User Model

The [Manage Bank Accounts](#) app now uses the business user model in the search help of employee related fields. The following fields are affected:

- [Contact Person](#) for bank account
- [Bank Account Supervisor](#)
- [Payment Signatory](#)

#### New Fields

The following new fields have been added:

- Fields for defining cash pools  
You can maintain bank account and other related information for the cash pools in the bank account master data after the cash pools are defined in the [Manage Cash Pools](#) app.

For more information on how to maintain cash pool information in the bank account master data, see [Maintaining Cash Pool Information](#).

- Fields for cash flow reconciliation  
You can define whether a bank account shows up in the [Reconcile Cash Flows - Intraday Memo Records](#) app. You can also assign a tolerance group for the bank account for cash flow reconciliation.  
For more information, see [Reconcile Cash Flows - Intraday Memo Records \[page 149\]](#).

## Effects on System Administration

Due to the implementation of the new business user model in this app, the administrator needs to make sure the relevant system users (SU01 users) are converted to business users. Otherwise, the search help of the affected fields can no longer be used. For more information about the benefits of the new business user model and how to convert system users (SU01 users) to business users, see SAP Note [2570961](#).

## Related Information

[Manage Cash Pools \[page 146\]](#)

### 4.3.1.6 Bank Correspondence

With this feature, Email or PDF correspondence letters can be automatically generated when bank accounts are set to closed and when payment signatories are updated in the system.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	J77 (Advanced Bank Account Management)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on Configuration

Before using the bank correspondence feature, the administrator must make sure the settings for [Output Parameter Determination](#) are properly defined. You can also customize the templates as well as the output parameters according to your company's business needs.

For more information, see [Bank Correspondence](#).

### 4.3.1.7 Define Workflow Approvers Using Teams and Functions

You can now use teams and functions to define workflow approvers for bank account management, as an alternative to responsibilities rules. This option applies only to workflow template WS78500050.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	J77 (Advanced Bank Account Management)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

## Effects on Customizing

For information on the required settings, see [Configuration for Workflows](#).

### 4.3.1.8 Manage Memo Records

With this app, you can manage memo records centrally for expected cash flows that are not yet generated in the system as well as the intraday memo records that were generated automatically from the imported



intraday bank statements. The records are then displayed in the cash management reports, such as [Cash Flow Analyzer](#) and [Check Cash Flow Items](#). Memo records are automatically expired after the expiration date. You can also manually convert the active records into archive records.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	J78 (Advanced Cash Operations) BFB (Basic Cash Operations)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

Memo records are no longer stored in table `FDES`. Instead it is now stored in One Exposure from Operations (table `FQM_FLOW`).

## Effects on Customizing

To use the new memo records, make sure the following settings are properly defined in your system.

- You have activated the source application [One Exposure](#) (FI) for relevant company codes in the [Activate Individual Source Applications](#) or the [Activate Multiple Source Applications](#) Customizing activity.  
You can find these Customizing activities in Customizing under ► [Financial Supply Chain Management](#) ► [Cash and Liquidity Management](#) ► [Cash Management](#) ► [Data Setup](#) ► .
- You have defined a planning level for memo records in the [Define Planning Levels](#) Customizing activity.  
You can find this Customizing activity in Customizing under ► [Financial Supply Chain Management](#) ► [Cash and Liquidity Management](#) ► [Cash Management](#) ► [Planning Levels and Planning Groups](#) ►.

## Effects on Existing Data

To migrate memo records that are stored in the `FDES` table, proceed as follows:

- Run transaction `SE38`.

2. Execute report `FCLM_MIGR_FDES2FQM` to migrate the existing memo records from table `FDES` to table `FQM_FLOW`.  
If you want to upload memo records from a Microsoft Excel file, in transaction `SE37`, run the `FCLM_CASH_MEMO_RECORD_UPLOAD` function module to do so.

## Related Information

[Manage Memo Records](#)

### 4.3.1.9 Manage Cash Pools

With this app, you can manage cash pools centrally. The cash pools can later be used in pooling cash between the assigned header accounts and subaccounts. This cash pooling feature can help your company to improve its liquidity management.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on Existing Data

Starting from this release, you no longer create cash pools based on bank account groups in the [Manage Bank Accounts - Bank Hierarchy View](#) app. Instead, you use this app to manage your cash pools. Existing cash pools can still be displayed in the [Manage Bank Accounts - Bank Hierarchy View](#) app. To migrate existing cash pools, proceed as follows:

1. In the [Manage Bank Accounts - Bank Hierarchy View](#) app, display existing cash pools from bank account groups.
2. Create these cash pools accordingly in the [Manage Cash Pools](#) app.  
For more information, see [Manage Cash Pools](#).
3. Assign the header account and subaccounts to cash pools in the [Manage Bank Accounts](#) app.  
For more information, see [Maintaining Cash Pool Information](#).

### 4.3.1.10 Manage Cash Concentration

With this app, you can initiate an immediate cash concentration with an automatic simulation process of cash movement from the assigned subaccounts to the header accounts. This feature allows your company to manage cash balances centrally, and thus improve the efficiency of cash management.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

#### Effects on Existing Data

Creating cash concentrations in the [Manage Bank Accounts - Bank Hierarchy View](#) is no longer supported.

#### Related Information

[Manage Cash Concentration](#)

### 4.3.1.11 Cash Pool Transfer Report

With this app, you can get a daily report of cash transfers in a cash pool. You can then track the concentration amounts between header accounts and subaccounts in a specified period of time.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries

Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on Customizing

For the calculation of bank account balance, you define profiles and then assign planning levels that represent the source and use of cash flows to these profiles in the self-service configuration app [Assign Planning Levels to Profiles](#).

### 4.3.1.12 Make Bank Transfers

With this release, you can use the new user interface of the [Make Bank Transfers](#) app to make transfers between bank accounts in your company. Bank-to-bank transfers then automatically trigger the clearing process for payment requests. You can also display the details of the banks transfers with various filter options.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	J78 (Advanced Cash Operations)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

Changes in this release include:

- Transactions in currencies other than the bank account currency are now supported. Previously, you can only make bank transfers in the bank account currency. With this release, you can also make bank transfers in other currencies.
- Display of the FI documents is now supported.
- Forecasted bank account balances are no longer displayed in this app. Instead, you can check your bank account balances in the [Cash Flow Analyzer](#) app and then navigate to the [Make Bank Transfers](#) app to initiate a bank transfer.

### 4.3.1.13 Reconcile Cash Flows - Intraday Memo Records

With this app, you can manually reconcile intraday memo records that were generated automatically from intraday bank statements with forecasted cash flows. This feature enables you to compare your intraday bank statements with your forecasts before the end of the business. This way, you can easily identify unfinished and unknown payments in time. It also helps you get rid of duplicated items in forecasts to gain a more accurate account of your cash positions.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	J78 (Advanced Cash Operations)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

#### Effects on Customizing

Before you work with this app, make the settings as instructed in [Cash Flow Reconciliation](#).

#### Related Information

[Reconcile Cash Flows - Intraday Memo Records](#)

### 4.3.1.14 Enhancement with Snapshot Functionality

With this enhancement, historical changes are recorded and stored in One Exposure from Operations. You can use this feature to enable the automatical capture of cash position and cash flow data. This way you can view historical figures as they were at the time of any snapshot date.

This new feature is now available in the cash management apps, such as:

- [Cash Flow Analyzer](#)
- [Check Cash Flow Items](#)

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	J78 (Advanced Cash Operations)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on Customizing

By default, the snapshot functionality is not enabled. You need to manually enable it in the [Define Basic Settings](#) Customizing activity. You can find it in Customizing under ► [Financial Supply Chain Management](#) ► [Cash and Liquidity Management](#) ► [General Settings](#) ►.

## See Also

For more information about the snapshot functionality, see [Cash Flow Analyzer](#).

### 4.3.1.15 Integration with Contract and Lease Management

With the integration, you can now get updated forecasted cash flows whenever there're cash flow update due to document status update for contracts, such as posting contract payments and payment to landlord/service provider. The cash flows are then consumed in cash management reports.

This new feature is now available in cash management apps, for example:

- [Cash Flow Analyzer](#)
- [Check Cash Flow Items](#)

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries

Scope Item	J78 (Advanced Cash Operations)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Related Information

[Cash Flow Analyzer](#)  
[Check Cash Flow Items](#)

### 4.3.1.16 Integration with Parked Journal Entries

With this integration, accounting documents (journal entries) that are parked with incomplete data are recorded and stored in One Exposure from Operations. You can then get updated cash flows whenever there are parked documents.

This new feature is now available in the cash management apps, such as:

- [Cash Flow Analyzer](#)
- [Check Cash Flow Items](#)

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	J78 (Advanced Cash Operations)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Related Information

[Cash Flow Analyzer](#)  
[Check Cash Flow Items](#)

### 4.3.1.17 Cash Flow Comparison - Actual/Forecast

With this app, you can compare the actual cash flows with the forecasted cash flows on a specified value date. In addition, if you switch on the snapshot functionality, you can also compare different versions of the forecasted cash flows at different snapshot time with the actual cash flows. The cash flow data can be presented on a daily, weekly or monthly basis.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	J78 (Advanced Cash Operations)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

#### Effects on Customizing

By default, the snapshot functionality is not enabled. You need to manually enable it in the [Define Basic Settings](#) Customizing activity. You can find it in Customizing under ► [Financial Supply Chain Management](#) ► [Cash and Liquidity Management](#) ► [General Settings](#) .

### 4.3.1.18 Cash Flow - Create, Update, Delete

The [Cash Flow – Create, Update, Delete](#) service enables you to create, update, and delete cash flow data received from other SAP S/4HANA systems or third-party systems. It is based on the SOAP protocol. This API allows you to implement hybrid deployment of Cash and Liquidity Management.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries



Scope Item	34P (Hybrid Cash Management)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

This service is available in the SAP API Business Hub (<https://api.sap.com> )

## Related Information

[Release Cash Flows \[page 153\]](#)

### 4.3.1.19 Release Cash Flows

With this app, you can review and release cash flows which are integrated from different sources, either from different remote systems, or even from non-SAP systems. The review and release process allows cash managers to trust the validity of cash flow information, which then facilitates further decision-making on cash position analysis.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	34P (Hybrid Cash Management)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on Customizing

In order for flows with these attributes to be selected for further review and release, you define rules for manual release of cash flows, such as logical system, company code and planning level, in the [Define Criteria for Manual](#)

*Release* Customizing activity. You can find it in Customizing under ► [Financial Supply Chain Management](#) ► [Cash and Liquidity Management](#) ► [Cash Management](#) ► [Data Setup](#) ►.

## 4.3.1.20 Data Management in Cash and Liquidity Management

This feature enables you manage the personal data in a simplified way in Cash and Liquidity Management.

- With the end of purpose (EoP) check `FIN_FSCM_CLM_BAM`, you can determine whether business partner data is still relevant for business activities in Bank Account Management.
- With the end of purpose (EoP) check `FQM`, you can determine whether business partner data is still relevant for One Exposure from Operations.
- With the destruction object `BAM_AMD`, you can destroy the bank account contact person data, namely the general contacts and the bank relationship managers that are maintained in the bank account master data.
- With the destruction object `FQM_FLOW`, you can destroy personal-related data that are stored in One Exposure from Operations.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	J77 (Advanced Bank Account Management) J78 (Advanced Cash Operations) BFA (Basic Bank Account Management) BFB (Basic Cash Operations)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Related Information

[Data Management in Cash and Liquidity Management](#)

## 4.3.2 Treasury and Risk Management

### 4.3.2.1 Hedge Management and Accounting

#### 4.3.2.1.1 Enhancements to Hedge Management Process

With this feature you can create FX hedge requests directly from Hedge Management Cockpit. In addition, you get some changes to the key figures available in the Hedge Management Cockpit.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-TRM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

#### Additional Details

- You can use the FX hedge request if you want your trader to hedge a specific currency amount for a specific date. In this case, you can, but you do not need to, specify the hedging instrument (FX forward transaction or FX spot transaction).

If you have activated the trading platform integration in your hedging area, once FX hedge requests are released, they are transferred to the trade request and a corresponding Trade Request ID and a Trade Request Status is assigned to the FX hedge request.

#### i Note

The FX hedge requests are not considered by the key figures of the [Hedge Management Cockpit](#).

- Changes to the Key Figures of the Hedge Management Cockpit
  - The existing key figure *Net Open Exposure* has been renamed to *Net Open Exposure (Incl. Swap Request)*.  
 $\text{Net Open Exposure (Incl. Swap Request)} = \text{NOE(SR)}$   
= Unhedged amount of the net exposure including open amount of swap request  
= Net Exposure + (Net Hedges + Open Amount of Swap Requests)  
A new key figure called *Net Open Exposure* is available which calculates the net open exposures without attention to the open amount of swap requests.  
 $\text{Net Open Exposure} = \text{NetOpenExp}$   
= Unhedged amount of the net exposure  
= Net Exposure + Net Hedges

- The amount to hedge key figures are now calculated as follows:
  - Amount to Hedge = Amt2Hedge  
= Nominal amount to hedge regarding the target quota (single limit)  
= Target Hedge Amount – (Hedges + Open Amount of Swap Request)
  - Minimum Amount to Hedge = Min2Hedge  
= Minimum amount to hedge regarding lower target quota (band)  
= Lower Target Hedge Amount- (Hedges + Open Amount of Swap Request)
  - Maximum Amount to Hedge = Max2Hedge  
= Maximum amount to hedge regarding upper target quota (band)  
= Upper Target Hedge Amount – (Hedges + Open Amount of Swap Request)

## See Also

For more information about *Hedge Management and Accounting of Net Open Exposure (FX Risk)* process, see [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) ► *Finance* ► *Treasury Management* ► *Treasury and Risk Management* ► *Hedge Management and Accounting* ► *Hedge Management* ► *Hedge Management and Accounting of Net Open Exposures* ►.

## 4.3.2.1.2 Enhancements to Designation Process

This feature enables you to get a performance improvement for the *Reprocess Business Transactions* function and a detail log for the calculation of the cost of hedging reserve.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-TRM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Additional Details

- Performance Improvement for the *Reprocess Business Transactions* function  
In the *Reprocess Financial Transaction* function, you now can enter a *Due From* date, in this case the system selects financial transactions relevant for reprocessing with a value date equal or greater than the entered date. In addition, you can choose a *Layout* for the output list in the *List Display* area.

- **Detail Log Calculation Rule for the Cost of Hedging Reserve**  
The calculation rule for the cost of hedging reserve is determined at the release of the designation. Once the designation business transaction has been fixed the calculation rule and its log is stored and displayed in the hedging relationship on *Hedging Relationship Detail* tab. If you reverse the designation, the calculation rule and its protocol are deleted from the hedging relationship.

## See Also

For more information about *Hedge Accounting for Exposure Items* process, see [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) ► *Finance* ► *Treasury Management* ► *Treasury and Risk Management* ► *Hedge Management and Accounting* ► *Hedge Management* ► *Hedge Management and Accounting of Net Open Exposures* ►.

### 4.3.2.1.3 Enhancements to Reclassification Process

This feature enables you to use additional flows for premature dedesignation after balance sheet recognition date. If a dedesignation request is triggered after the balance sheet recognition date, the calculated amounts that were already reclassified at the balance sheet recognition date must be reset and posted to the P/L account relevant for premature dedesignation. The system creates the corresponding flows according to the relevant Customizing setting for *Alternative Update Types for Position Outflows* for the condition *Immediate Reclassification at Dedesignation*.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-TRM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on Customizing

The *Alternative Update Types for Position Outflows* Customizing activity available under ► *Treasury and Risk Management* ► *Transaction Manager* ► *General Settings* ► *Accounting* ► *Derived Business Transactions* ► *Update Types* ► has been enhanced with the condition *Immediate Reclassification at Dedesignation*.

New update types need to be defined including posting instructions and assigned as the alternative update types relevant for the new condition.

Overview Reclassification Update Types and Alternative Reclassification Update Types relevant for Premature Dedesignation after Balance Sheet Recognition Date

Old Update Type	Description	New Update Type	Description
DBT_K031	Reclassification Effective / Hedging Reserve (positive)	DBT_KB31	Im. Dedesignation Recl. Hedging Reserve (positive)
DBT_K032	Reclassification Effective / Hedging Reserve (negative)	DBT_KB32	Im. Dedesignation Recl. Hedging Reserve (negative)
DBT_K033	Reclassification Effective / Cost of Hedg. Res. (positive)	DBT_KB33	Im. Dedesignation Recl. Cost of Hedg. Res. (positive)
DBT_K034	Reclassification Effective / Cost of Hedg. Res. (negative)	DBT_KB34	Im. Dedesignation Recl. Cost of Hedg. Res. (negative)
DBT_K035	Reset Reclassification Eff. / Hedging Reserve (positive)	DBT_KB35	Im. Dedesignation Recl. Reset Hedging Reserve (positive)
DBT_K036	Reset Reclassification Eff. / Hedging Reserve (negative)	DBT_KB36	Im. Dedesignation Recl. Reset Hedging Reserve (negative)
DBT_K037	Reset Reclassification Eff. / Cost of Hedg. Res. (positive)	DBT_KB37	Im. Dedesignation Recl. Reset Cost of Hedg. Res. (positive)
DBT_K038	Reset Reclassification Eff. / Cost of Hedg. Res. (negative)	DBT_KB38	Im. Dedesignation Recl. Reset Cost of Hedg. Res. (negative)

## See Also

For more information about *Hedge Accounting for Exposure Items* process, see [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) ► *Finance* ► *Treasury Management* ► *Treasury and Risk Management* ► *Hedge Management and Accounting* ► *Hedge Management* ► *Hedge Management and Accounting of Net Open Exposures* ►.

## 4.3.2.2 Trade Request

This feature enables you to use the **trade request**. This new entity is automatically created after you have created an FX hedge request in the *Hedge Management Cockpit* (TOENE) and released it with the *Process Hedge Request* function (TOEHREQO). The trade request can then be retrieved from the **treasury management integration for trading platforms** application.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-TRM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on Existing Data

The user interface of the *Define Hedging Area* function (TOE\_HEDGING\_AREA) has been enhanced with the *Activate Trading Platform Integration* checkbox.

When you have selected this checkbox, trade requests are automatically created when you have set the status of an FX hedge request to *Released*.

The **treasury management integration for trading platforms** application can then receive the trade requests and process them further before they are sent to an external trading platform.

### Note

When you **do not** select this checkbox, FX hedge requests can only be processed using the *Process Hedge Request* function (TOEHREQO).

If you decide to select the checkbox and use this functionality at a later point in time, the FX hedge requests that were created prior to the activation are **not** automatically transferred to trade requests.

## See Also

For more information about the trade request, see [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) under ► *Product Assistance* ► *Finance* ► *Treasury Management* ► *Treasury and Risk Management* ► *Foreign Exchange Risk Management* ► *Hedge Management* ► *Hedge Management and Accounting of Net Open Exposures (FX Risk)* ► *Hedge Management Cockpit* ► *Hedge Request* ►.

For more information about the **treasury management integration for trading platforms** application, see the product documentation at [https://help.sap.com/viewer/p/TREASURY\\_MANAGEMENT\\_INTEGRATION\\_FOR\\_TRADING\\_PLATFORMS](https://help.sap.com/viewer/p/TREASURY_MANAGEMENT_INTEGRATION_FOR_TRADING_PLATFORMS)

## 4.3.2.3 Interest Rate Overview

With this app, you can display an overview of interest rate related financial risks including current interest rate, historic interest rate, and yield curves, at a selected key date. You can also get an overview of debt and

investment related financial risks, including maturity profile, total debts and investments by key date, debt and investment by interest category and reference interest rate. Additionally, you can see the key figures [Macaulay Duration](#), [Modified Duration](#) and [Basis Point Shift](#) according your settings for the results database of the [Market Risk Analyzer](#).

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-TRM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Details

- The [Interest Rate Overview](#) app is available on the SAP Fiori Launchpad under [Treasury Reporting](#).
- Analyze several key performance indicators displayed as separate cards:
  - Debt/Investment Maturity Profile
  - Total Amount of Debts by Key Date (Top 5 Product Types)
  - Total Amount of Investments by Key Date (Top 5 Product Types)
  - Debt and Investment by Interest Category (Including IR Swap)
  - Debt and Investment by Reference Interest Rate (Including IR Swap)
  - Current Interest Rate
  - Historic Interest Rate
  - Yield Curves
  - Macaulay Duration
  - Modified Duration
  - Basis Point Value
- You can navigate to the [Debt and Investment Analysis](#) app to check the details of outstanding debts and investments. Navigation is available from the following cards:
  - Total Amount of Debts by Key Date
  - Total Amount of Investments by Key Date
  - Debt/Investment by Interest Category
  - Debt/Investment by Reference Interest Rate
- You can navigate to the [Debt and Maturity Profile](#) app to check the details of debts and investments from the [Debt and Maturity Profile](#) card.



## See Also

For more information about Interest Rate Overview, see [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809\\_000](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809_000) ► *Product Assistance* ► *Language* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Finance* ► *Treasury Management* ► *Treasury and Risk Management* ► *Treasury Reporting* ► *Debt and Investment Management* ►.

### 4.3.2.4 Debt and Investment Analysis

With this app, you get a quick visual overview of the outstanding debts and investments in your company and subsidiaries. It illustrates the nominal amounts in display currency by default. You can also customize your analysis with several filtering options in chart or table views. For example, you can display book values in position currency and net present values (NPV) in valuation currency. This allows the corporate treasury to monitor their debt and investment closely and precisely.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-TRM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Details

The *Debt and Investment Analysis* app is available on the SAP Fiori Launchpad under *Treasury Reporting*. In addition, this app is integrated as navigation target for several cards of the *Interest Rate Overview* app to provide detailed information for the relevant positions.

## See Also

For more information about Debt and Investment Analysis, see [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809\\_000](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809_000) ► *Product Assistance* ► *Language* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Finance* ► *Treasury Management* ► *Treasury and Risk Management* ► *Treasury Reporting* ► *Debt and Investment Management* ►.

## 4.3.2.5 Debt and Investment Maturity Profile

With this app, you get a quick visual overview of the outstanding debts and investments in your company and subsidiaries. The maturity profile illustrates the nominal amounts and their time left to maturity. It gives a summary of breakup of the value of the debts and investments with different specific maturities. You can also customize your analysis with several filtering options. This allows the corporate treasury to monitor their debt and investment maturity profile closely and precisely.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-TRM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Details

The *Debt and Investment Maturity Profile* app is available on the SAP Fiori Launchpad under *Treasury Reporting*.

### See Also

For more information about Debt and Investment Maturity Profile, see [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809\\_000](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809_000) ► *Product Assistance* ► *Language* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Finance* ► *Treasury Management* ► *Treasury and Risk Management* ► *Treasury Reporting* ► *Debt and Investment Management* ►.

## 4.3.2.6 Money Market Fund Enhancement

With this feature you can define product types for money market funds (using existing product category for investment certificates) with accrued and accumulated dividend conditions. The entire life-cycle starting with the purchase of fund shares in a securities account and managing the positions including market data management for factor-based dividends is supported.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-TRM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

For the product category *Investment Certificates* accrued dividends (*FiMa Calc. category* <sup>TD</sup>) and accumulated dividend conditions (*FiMa Calc. category* <sup>PSUM</sup>) are available. You need these conditions for money market funds, which communicate their dividends, for example, on daily base (reflected by the accrued dividend) but the payment of the dividends is done monthly (reflected by the accumulated dividend).

The amounts for the dividend flows (based on condition types with the *FiMa Calc. category* <sup>TD</sup>) can be entered manually on the *Conditions* tab in the class data of the investment certificate or you can enter the factor values in market data tables and the dividend amounts are calculated. For these factor-based dividends a dividend adjustment condition is needed in addition.

### ❖ Example

The factor values are needed for investment certificates with factor-based dividend conditions. Enter the dividend factor values in order to calculate the amounts of dividends. The dividend is calculated by units \* dividend factor.

## Effects on Customizing

- The new Customizing activity to *Define Factor Types* is available in Customizing under ► *Treasury and Risk Management* ► *Basic Functions* ► *Market Data Management* ► *Master Data* ► *Securities* ►.
- The new Customizing activity Enter Factor Values is available under ► *Treasury and Risk Management* ► *Basic Functions* ► *Market Data Management* ► *Manual Market Data Entry* ► *Securities, Indices, and Factors* ►.

If you want to use the new conditions for money market funds you must create the following:

- Condition type for accumulated dividends (using the *FiMa Calc. category* <sup>PSUM</sup>)
- Condition type for accrued dividends (using the *FiMa Calc. category* <sup>TD</sup>)
- Condition type for dividend adjustment (using *FiMa Calc. category* <sup>ZA</sup>) referencing the accrued dividend condition type
- Conditions group for money market funds and assignment of the condition types to this condition group

- Needed update types including posting instructions
- Product type for money market funds

#### i Note

You can make the required settings for the accrual/deferral functionality in case you would like the accrued dividend to be visible in the P/L.

## See Also

For more information about *Money Market Funds* process, see [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809)  
 ► *Finance* ► *Treasury Management* ► *Treasury and Risk Management* ► *Transaction Manager* ► *Manage Financial Transactions* ► *Securities* ► *Investment Certificates* ►

## 4.4 Commodity Risk Management

### 4.4.1 Joint Position and MtM Reporting for Derivative and Logistics Transactions

*Commodity Position Reporting* and *Mark-to-Market Reporting* enable a joint reporting of derivative and logistics transactions. A union data provider reads risk-relevant data from derivative and logistics transactions. The consuming CDS query provides a comprehensive set of key figures and attributes of different industries and cross commodities:

The joint *Commodity Position Reporting* enables you to analyze the price risk quantities of commodity positions resulting from commodity derivatives, logistics transactions, and material stock.

The joint *Mark-to-Market Reporting* calculates and shows you the undiscounted MtM values, contract values and market values for derivatives transactions, unrealized logistics documents, material stock, as well as the MtM changes between two evaluation dates.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries

Application Component	FIN-FSCM-TRM-CRM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809 FPS00
	Note that, for applying the joint <i>Commodity Position Reporting</i> and <i>Mark-to-Market Reporting</i> of commodity derivatives and logistics transactions, the activation of both, business function FIN_TRM_COMM_RM and LOG_CPE_SD_MM, is a prerequisite.

## See Also

For more information, see [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Cross-Line-of-Business* ► *Commodity Management* ► *Commodity Risk Management* ► *Commodity Risk Analytics* ►.

## 4.4.2 Commodity Derivative Order and Trade Execution

With *Commodity Derivative Order and Trade Execution* (CDOTE) you can create commodity subaccounts by uploading Microsoft Excel® files, or manually by using the *Manage Commodity Subaccounts* Fiori app. You can manage the order request process for commodity futures transactions, either by using the *Manage Commodity Order Requests* Fiori app, or getting them created by an API. After an order request has been created, commodity order request fills can be uploaded, which then trigger other processes, like the creation of commodity futures transactions, in the initiating system or in *Commodity Risk Management*.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-TRM-CRM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809 FPS00

## Effects on Customizing

The Customizing settings can be found under ► *Financial Supply Chain Management* ► *Commodity Management* ► *Derivative Order and Trade Execution* ►.

## See Also

For more information, see [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Cross-Line-of-Business* ► *Commodity Management* ► *Commodity Risk Management* ► *Commodity Derivative Order and Trade Execution (CDOTE)* ►.

## 4.5 Financial Operations

### 4.5.1 Invoice Management

#### 4.5.1.1 Free Form Payments

You use the *Free Form Payments* apps to process free form payment requests. Depending on your role, you can create, check, edit, post, reverse, and release payment requests.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-FIO-AP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

#### Effects on Existing Data

As of SAP S/4HANA 1809, the apps *My Free Form Payments* and *Process Free Form Payments* replace the functionality of *Create Free Form Payment*. The *Create Free Form Payment* (FIBLFFP) application was an SAP GUI application whose look had been aligned with the look of SAP Fiori apps. The *Create Free Form Payment* (FIBLFFP) application will no longer be available as of *SAP S/4HANA 1909*.

## Effects on System Administration

To avoid potential authorization issues, the [My Free Form Payments](#) and [Process Free Form Payments](#) apps should be included in a different business catalog than the [Create Free Form Payment](#) (FIBLFFP) application.

## See Also

For more information about [My Free Form Payments](#) and [Process Free Form Payments](#), see [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809\\_000](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809_000) > Product Assistance > Enterprise Business Applications > Finance > Financial Operations > Invoice Management > Accounts Payable (FI-AP) > FI Accounts Receivable and Accounts Payable > Apps for Accounts Payable > Apps for Accounts Payable Accountants > Free Form Payments

## 4.5.1.2 Import Supplier Invoices

With this app, you can import multiple supplier invoices into the system all at once. You download a template file, enter the invoice information, and upload the completed file back to the app. You can then post the invoices from the app.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	J60 ( Accounts Payable)
Application Component	FI-FIO-AP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

This app includes the following key features:

- Download a template file.
- Enter header data and G/L account items information for the invoices in the downloaded file.
- Upload the entered invoices to the app.
- Check for errors in the invoices before posting.

- Post the uploaded invoices.
- View errors in the invoice upload, check, and posting processes.
- Navigate to the [Create Supplier Invoice](#) app to view invoice details, correct errors, or post the invoice.

### Effects on System Administration

To be able to use this app, you user needs to be assigned the [Accounts Payable Accountant - Procurement](#) (SAP\_BR\_AP\_ACCOUNTANT\_PROCUREMENT) role.

### See Also

For more information about the app, see [Import Supplier Invoices](#).

## 4.5.1.3 Payment Format Management with Extended DME Engine

This feature enables you to use new functions for managing payment formats in the Extended Data Medium Exchange (DME) Engine.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI-FIO-AP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Additional Details

You can use the following new functions in the extended DME engine (DMEEX transaction):

- You can use synchronization functions to distribute changes made to a parent tree to its child trees.
- You can set up breakpoints for format tree nodes and use standard ABAP debugging functions during DME file generation.



- You can use variables and calculation nodes to perform simple mathematical operations

## Related Information

[Extended Data Medium Exchange Engine](#)

### 4.5.1.4 Days Payable Outstanding – Indirect Method

This feature enables you to view your days payable outstanding (DPO), or the average number of days it takes you to pay your suppliers.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	J60
Application Component	FI-FIO-AP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 4.5.1.5 Days Payable Outstanding – Indirect Method - Detailed Analysis

This feature enables you to conduct a detailed analysis of your days payables outstanding (DPO). You can use the predefined analysis steps to view your DPO by time, company code, supplier, and country of supplier. You can focus your analysis by using the filters to drill down.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries

Scope Item	J60
Application Component	FI-FIO-AP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## 4.5.1.6 Accounts Payable Overview

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	2JB
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## 4.5.1.7 Approve Bank Payments

This feature enables you to use two-factor authentication for the [Approve Bank Payments](#) app. If you enable two-factor authentication, the business user submitting payment batches for processing by the bank will be asked to authenticate their identity using [SAP Authentication 365](#) (SAP365). The user must enter a token sent to them in an SMS on their registered mobile device before the payment batches are submitted.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	J60
Application Component	FI-FIO-AP

## Additional Details

To use two-factor authentication with the [Approve Bank Payments](#) app, you must:

- Have an active account in [SAP Authentication 365](#)
- Make settings in Customizing, under [Financial Supply Chain Management > Bank Communication Management > Basic Settings > Specify Optional User Authentication](#). See the Customizing activity documentation in your system for more information.

## Effects on Customizing

A new Customizing activity has been added to the [SAP Implementation Guide](#). You must make settings in this activity to enable two-factor authentication. The new Customizing activity is located under [Financial Supply Chain Management > Bank Communication Management > Basic Settings > Specify Optional User Authentication](#)

## 4.5.2 Receivables Management

### 4.5.2.1 Cash Collection Tracker - Accounts Receivable

This feature enables you to track your collection progress against due receivables for a selected period. You select a period or date and the app displays the sums of all open invoices due in previous periods, invoices posted in previous periods that are due in the selected period, and new invoices that are both posted and due in the selected period. The sum of these due receivables forms the total target.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	BFC

Application Component	FI-FIO-AR
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## 4.5.2.2 Cash Collection Tracker – Collections Management

This feature enables you to track your collection progress against due receivables for a selected period. You select a period or date and the app displays the sums of all open invoices due in previous periods, invoices posted in previous periods that are due in the selected period, and new invoices that are both posted and due in the selected period. The sum of these due receivables forms the total target.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	BFC
Application Component	FIN-FIO-CCD
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## 4.5.2.3 Create Correspondence

The transactional app [Create Correspondence](#) has been replaced with a newer version of this app that was previously named [Create Correspondence \(Multiple Items\)](#).

The new version of the [Create Correspondence](#) app (previously named [Create Correspondence \(Multiple Items\)](#)) enables you to:

- Create multiple correspondence documents for your customers and suppliers.
- Preview correspondence.
- Email and print correspondence documents or download them as PDF files.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
--------------------	---------

Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable)
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on Existing Data

The previous version of this app has been removed from all default launchpad configurations. It will be deleted completely as of SAP S/4HANA 1909.

### 4.5.2.4 Display Payment Card Data

With this feature you can display a list of card payments and related information, including details of the card used, the payment authorization, and settlement.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable)
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 4.5.2.5 Doubtful Accounts Valuation

With this feature you can gain insight into allowance for doubtful accounts management, and you can assess the adequacy of current allowance levels. This refers to provisions made to allow for expected credit losses, as required by IFRS (9).

The app gives you a clear view of overdue receivables and their associated allowances, and you can drill down for details of individual customer accounts at journal entry level.

The allowance values presented are based on flat-rate individual value adjustments created during valuation runs managed by way of transaction F107. Note that if the valuation method 'flat-rate individual value adjustment' is not in use, [Doubtful Accounts Valuation](#) will not be available.

Users who calculate allowances using transaction F103>FAGL\_104, or similar methods, should use the [Allowance for Doubtful Accounts](#) app.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	2PD (Provisioning of Overdue Receivables)
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 4.5.2.6 Manage Collection Strategies

This feature enables you to manage your collection strategies. Collection strategies are used to prioritize items in a collection worklist, specify the currency in which items in the worklist are displayed, and to determine the aging intervals into which open receivables should be sorted.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	BFC
Application Component	FIN-FIO-CCD
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## 4.5.2.7 Accounts Receivable Overview

This feature enables you to monitor important accounts receivable indicators and access the relevant accounts receivable apps. You can use the filters to limit the data behind the indicators to the information most relevant for you.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	J59
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## 4.5.3 Settlement Management

### 4.5.3.1 Manage Supplier Condition Contracts

This feature enables you to filter and search for your rebate agreements quickly to get an overview of the condition contracts related to your suppliers. In addition, you can navigate to further apps to create new supplier condition contracts.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	2R7 (Purchasing Rebate Processing)
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on Existing Data

The SAP Fiori app *Manage Supplier Condition Contracts* is assigned to the predefined roles *Contract Manager - Settlement Management*, *Purchaser* and *Accounts Payable Accountant - Procurement* for the SAP Fiori launchpad.

For information about assigning roles, please see the *UI Technology Guide* for SAP S/4HANA at [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) under *Product Documentation*.

## Effects on System Administration

For information about implementing this app, see [App Implementation: Manage Supplier Condition Contracts](#).

## Related Information

[Manage Supplier Condition Contracts](#)

### 4.5.3.2 Manage Sales Commissions for External Agents

This feature enables you to quickly filter and search for the sales commission conditions agreed on with external sales agents. In addition, you can navigate to create new sales commission conditions from within this app.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	2TT (Sales Commissions - External Sales Representative)
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809



## Effects on Existing Data

The SAP Fiori app *Manage Sales Commissions* is assigned to the predefined roles *Contract Manager - Settlement Management*, *Billing Clerk* and *Sales Manager* for the SAP Fiori launchpad.

For information about assigning roles, please see the *UI Technology Guide* for SAP S/4HANA at [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) under *Product Documentation*.

## Effects on System Administration

For information about implementing this app, see [App Implementation: Manage Sales Commissions](#)

## Related Information

[Sales Commission Settlement for External Agents \[page 190\]](#)  
[Manage Sales Commissions](#)

### 4.5.3.3 Enterprise Search for Condition Contracts

With this feature you can search for condition contracts directly from the SAP Fiori launchpad with user-defined search criteria. The search also provides fuzzy search capabilities.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1B6 (Sales Rebate Processing)
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Related Information

[Search](#)

## 4.5.3.4 Manage Customer Condition Contracts

This feature enables you to quickly filter and search for your rebate agreements to get an overview of the condition contracts related to your customers. In addition, you can navigate to create new customer condition contracts from within this feature.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1B6 (Sales Rebate Processing)
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Effects on Existing Data

The SAP Fiori app *Manage Customer Condition Contracts* is assigned to the predefined roles *Contract Manager - Settlement Management*, *Billing Clerk* and *Sales Manager* for the SAP Fiori launchpad.

For information about assigning roles, please see the *UI Technology Guide* for SAP S/4HANA at [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) under *Product Documentation*.

### Effects on System Administration

For information about implementing this app, see [App Implementation: Manage Customer Condition Contracts](#)

### Related Information

[Manage Customer Condition Contracts](#)

## 4.5.3.5 Manage Settlement Documents

This feature enables you to filter and search for your settlement documents. In addition, you can navigate to the documents and display and analyze them.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1B6 (Sales Rebate Processing)
Application Component	LO-AB
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on Existing Data

The SAP Fiori app *Manage Settlement Documents* is assigned to the predefined roles *Settlement Clerk*, *Billing Clerk*, *Sales Manager*, *Purchaser* and *Accounts Payable Accountant - Procurement* for the SAP Fiori launchpad.

For information about assigning roles, please see the *UI Technology Guide* for SAP S/4HANA at [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) under *Product Documentation*.

## Effects on System Administration

For information about implementing this app, see [App Implementation: Manage Settlement Documents](#).

## Related Information

[Manage Settlement Documents](#)

### 4.5.3.6 Update Accruals - Supplier Condition Contracts

This feature enables you to update the accruals for supplier condition contracts. An update is required when you change accruals relevant data retroactively, for example, the condition rate. Furthermore, an update is required when you create a condition contract with a valid-from date that is in the past.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	2R7 (Purchasing Rebate Processing) 2TT (Sales Commissions - External Sales Representative)
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on Existing Data

You can update supplier condition contracts for which the *Accruals Update Required* indicator is set by doing the following:

- Use program WB2R\_UAV (*Update Accruals*).
- In the SAP Fiori launchpad, a new tile is available called *Update Accruals - Supplier Condition Contracts*.

For more information, see the program documentation.

## Effects on Customizing

You set the *Accruals Update Required* indicator in Customizing for *Logistics - General* under ► *Settlement Management* ► *Condition Contract Management* ► *Condition Contract Maintenance* ► *Define and Configure Critical Changes Groups* ►.

## Related Information

[Schedule Job to Update Accruals - Changed Supplier Condition Contracts \[page 189\]](#)

### 4.5.3.7 Update Accruals - Customer Condition Contracts

This feature enables you to update the accruals for customer condition contracts. An update is required when you change accruals relevant data retroactively, for example, the condition rate. Furthermore, an update is required when you create a condition contract with a valid-from date that is in the past.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1B6 (Sales Rebate Processing)
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on Existing Data

You can update customer condition contracts for which the *Accruals Update Required* indicator is set by doing the following:

- Use program `WB2R_UAC` (*Update Accruals*).
- In the SAP Fiori launchpad, a new tile is available called *Update Accruals - Customer Condition Contracts*.

For more information, see the program documentation.

## Effects on Customizing

You set the *Accruals Update Required* indicator in Customizing for *Logistics - General* under **► Settlement Management ► Condition Contract Management ► Condition Contract Maintenance ► Define and Configure Critical Changes Groups ►**.

## Related Information

[Schedule Job to Update Accruals - Changed Customer Condition Contracts \[page 188\]](#)

### 4.5.3.8 Condition Type Groups for Delta Accruals

This feature enables you to reduce the numbers of condition types used in the settlement pricing procedure to a minimum. Furthermore, you can also cluster accrual condition types to meet your specific business needs.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

You use a condition type group instead of a single condition type for delta accruals when you use multiple relevant accrual condition types for a condition contract type.

## Effects on Customizing

You can define condition type groups for delta accruals in Customizing for [Logistics - General](#) under [► Settlement Management ► Condition Contract Management ► Condition Contract Maintenance ► Condition Contract Settlement ► Define and Configure Condition Type Groups for Delta Accruals ►](#).

You must then assign these condition type groups to condition contract types.

### 4.5.3.9 Groups of Split Criteria Used for Total Amounts As Per Split

This feature enables you to reduce the number of required customizing objects (profiles for business volume determination and condition contract types) when you use different split criteria for the determination of the total amount as per split criteria.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries

Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

Groups of split criteria are used to control the following target condition types:

- Condition type in the pricing procedure of the settlement document that adopts the amount derived from the whole business volume applying specified split criteria.
- Condition type in the pricing procedure for the second side of the two-sided settlement document that adopts the amount derived from the whole business volume applying specified split criteria.

## Effects on Existing Data

When you create a new condition contract for a condition contract type that uses a profile for business volume determination that has been customized to support this feature, you can specify the split criteria group on the [Settlement Data](#) tab page of the condition contract header.

## Effects on Data Transfer

To automate settlement of a condition contract, you have to configure the data transfer from the business volume data to the target condition types in the pricing procedure used for a settlement document. The data transfer configuration is part of the profile for business volume determination. You specify an amount field from the business volume table and the corresponding target condition type.

When you use a two-sided settlement document for a settlement run, you also specify the target condition type in the pricing procedure of the second side.

When you defined split criteria for the settlement document creation, you can also specify target condition types for the total amount of the overall business volume for a settlement run or for the total amount related to certain split criteria.

## Effects on Customizing

You assign different split criteria to a groups of split criteria [Logistics - General](#) ► [Settlement Management](#) ► [Condition Contract Management](#) ► [Condition Contract Maintenance](#) ► [Condition Contract Settlement](#) ► [Define Groups of Split Criteria used for Total Amounts as per Split](#) ►.

You assign different split criteria to groups of split criteria in connection with the target condition types for the total amount as per split criteria on the primary and second side of the settlement document in Customizing for *Logistics - General* under ► *Settlement Management* ► *Condition Contract Management* ► *Condition Contract Maintenance* ► *Condition Contract Settlement* ► *Define and Configure Profiles for Business Volume Determination* ►.

### 4.5.3.10 Additional Quantities for Business Volume Determination Profiles

In addition to using standard quantity fields and the dependent weight and volume fields in business volume determination, with this feature you can specify further quantity-related fields that are required for the condition contract settlement process. Additional quantity fields are typically custom-specific fields used to control scale values or further quantities used to calculate the condition basis or the condition value. These fields can also be used in forms for information purposes or for documentation purposes.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

#### Additional Details

Additional quantity fields are defined in profiles for the determination of business volume data. Based on the fields specified in a profile, a profile controls which information is selected and used to determine the business volume data for settlement of condition contracts. A profile must also be assigned to a condition contract type.

#### Effects on Customizing

You can specify that additional quantities are to be used for the determination of business volume data in the profiles for business volume determination in Customizing for *Logistics - General* under ► *Settlement Management* ► *Condition Contract Management* ► *Condition Contract Settlement* ► *Define and Configure Profiles for Business Volume Determination* ►.



You assign profiles for business volume determination to condition contract types in Customizing for *Logistics - General* under ► *Settlement Management* ► *Condition Contract Management* ► *Condition Contract Maintenance* ► *Define Condition Contract Types* ►.

### 4.5.3.11 Condition Contract Process Variants

This feature enables you to structure condition contracts into groups without having to create separate condition contract types with identical settings and just a different name for condition contracts that need to be processed differently to standard condition contracts, for example, in sales rebate processing.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

#### Additional Details

If the system should respond differently when existing condition contract processes are run, you can use a condition contract process variant instead of creating a new condition contract type with dependencies to other Customizing objects. Using a variant ensures that other Customizing settings do not need be changed.

For example, in sales rebate processing, if you need to distinguish between short-term rebates and standard rebates for controlling purposes by posting to different accounts, you can create a process variant called “Short-term rebates” that you then assign to your standard rebates type as a valid variant.

When you create condition contracts, you assign the “Short-term rebates” process variant to condition contracts that need to be handled differently. The process variant can then be used within follow-on processes, for example, to influence the account determination for accruals and/or cost accounts.

#### Effects on Customizing

You define condition contract process variants in Customizing for *Logistics - General* under ► *Settlement Management* ► *Condition Contract Management* ► *Condition Contract Maintenance* ► *Define Contract Process Variants* ►.

In this Customizing activity, you also assign condition contract process variants to the relevant contract types, purchase organizations, and sales areas. If you maintain relevant purchase organizations or sales areas, the process variant is only relevant for these; otherwise, the variant is relevant for all organizational data.

## Related Information

[Account Maintenance for Process Variants \[page 194\]](#)

### 4.5.3.12 Transfer Manager: BRFplus Integration

This feature enables users to implement business requirements with few or even no development skills. The easy consumption of the Business Rule Framework plus (BRFplus) function in the Transfer Manager tool provides an optimized and transparent view of enhanced business processes to meet your business needs and the needs of your business partners.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-AB
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

You can assign your Business Rule Framework plus (BRFplus) function directly as a transfer rule in the Transfer Manager tool. Furthermore, you can combine BRFplus rules and standard rules for the same transfer event. A combined implementation in one rule is not supported.

## Effects on Existing Data


For all standard transfer events, a corresponding BRFplus application is defined. You can find the application under the name `WLF_EVENT_TM_<Transfer Event>`.

## Effects on Data Transfer

The system checks the transfer events enabled for BRFplus to determine whether you have defined the corresponding rules in transfer groups within the Transfer Manager tool for the appropriate transfer event.

Data is transferred using the BRFplus tool in addition to the classic approach using transfer rules grouped in transfer groups.

## Effects on System Administration

To set up the use BRFplus within the Transfer Manager tool, follow the installation instructions described in SAP Note [2657090](#) .

## Effects on Customizing

You assign a BRFplus function to a transfer rule of a transfer group in Customizing for *Logistics - General* under **► Settlement Management ► Settlement Documents ► Specify Settings for Transfer Manager ► (Transfer Rules under BRFplus Integration)**.

## Related Information

[BRFplus Within Transfer Manager](#)

### 4.5.3.13 Flexible Business Volume Display

With this feature, you can easily switch between different options for displaying the business volume for selected condition contracts and therefore finalize settlement-related tasks more efficiently.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required

Application Component	LO-GT-CHB
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on Existing Data

In the [Business Volume for Condition Contracts](#) report (transaction WB2R\_BUSVOL, SAP Fiori tile [Display Business Volume - Condition Contracts](#)), you define the selection criteria for the condition contracts for which you want to display the business volume.

Under [List Display Options](#), you can specify an [Output Level Business Volume](#). For example, you can specify that the report displays the business volume for each settlement date for the condition contracts that match your selection criteria by selecting [Settlement Date](#).

After you run the report, in the list display, you can switch to another display option, for example, [Single Record](#). It is no longer necessary to return to the selection screen or restart the report with a different selection variant.

### 4.5.3.14 Schedule Job to Update Accruals - Changed Customer Condition Contracts

This feature enables you to create and schedule jobs to update the accruals for customer condition contracts for which the [Accruals Update Required](#) indicator is set. Only active condition contracts are selected, independent of the settlement lock. For each selected contract, the last delta accruals settlement date with usage Retroactive Accruals Update is used to run the delta accruals settlement if needed. Only condition contract types with condition contract settlement type Customer Contract Settlement are processed with this app.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1B6 (Sales Rebate Processing)
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on Existing Data

The SAP Fiori app *Schedule Job to Update Accruals - Changed Customer Condition Contracts* is assigned to the predefined role *Settlement Clerk* for the SAP Fiori launchpad.

For information about assigning roles, please see the *UI Technology Guide* for SAP S/4HANA at [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) under *Product Documentation*.

Settlement Clerk

## Related Information

[Schedule Job to Update Accruals - Changed Customer Condition Contracts](#)

### 4.5.3.15 Schedule Job to Update Accruals - Changed Supplier Condition Contracts

With this app you can create and schedule jobs to update the accruals for supplier condition contracts for which the *Accruals Update Required* indicator is set. Only active condition contracts are selected, independent of the settlement lock. For each selected contract, the last delta accruals settlement date with usage Retroactive Accruals Update is used to run the delta accruals settlement if needed. Only condition contract types with condition contract settlement type Supplier Contract Settlement are processed with this app.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	2R7 (Purchasing Rebate Processing)
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on Existing Data

The SAP Fiori app *Schedule Job to Update Accruals - Changed Supplier Condition Contracts* is assigned to the predefined role *Settlement Clerk* for the SAP Fiori launchpad.

For information about assigning roles, please see the *UI Technology Guide* for SAP S/4HANA at [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) under *Product Documentation*.

## Related Information

[Schedule Job for Accruals Update - Changed Supplier Condition Contracts](#)

### 4.5.3.16 Sales Commission Settlement for External Agents

This scenario covers the subsequent settlement of sales commission conditions agreed on with external sales agents.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	2TT (Sales Commissions - External Sales Representative)
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

You use condition contracts to enter sales commission agreements with external sales agents. In a condition contract, you specify the commission recipient, the organizational and process control parameter, the business volume selection criteria, the sales commission conditions, and the settlement calendar with the settlement dates for delta accrual, partial settlement, and final settlement.

The delta accruals settlement reflects a procedure in which accruals for commissions are not posted together with transactional documents but are posted at a later date in a specific settlement run. When carrying out the partial and final settlements of a condition contract, you perform the sales commission calculation based on business volume and commission conditions and you create the settlement documents that reflect an invoice from the external sales agents for the arrangement of sales deals.

The data sources for the business volume determination can be sales and distribution (SD) billing documents that have already been paid and SD billing documents without check for payment.

## Related Information

[Manage Sales Commissions for External Agents \[page 176\]](#)

### 4.5.3.17 Royalties Settlement

This feature provides predefined end-to-end processes to support the settlement of royalties within the order-to-cash scenario.

This feature also supports the determination of business volume by partner role to ensure that the right royalties recipient is identified for a specific sales transaction.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

Partner functions are used to define the rights and responsibilities of business partners in a business process or transaction. You can assign a partner function to the *Royalties Recipient* field to be able to identify the relevant source documents for business volume determination in special settlement scenarios such as royalties settlement or sales commissions. In the source documents, you assign a partner for the partner function used for royalties recipients.

This feature only supports the use of sales orders and billing documents as source documents for business volume.

## Effects on Customizing

You make the necessary partner determination settings for the source documents.

You assign the *Royalties Recipient* field to a partner function in Customizing for *Logistics - General* under [► Settlement Management ► Condition Contract Management ► Condition Contract Settlement ► Assign Partner Functions to Predefined Partner Relations](#) (Field LIFNR\_ROYALTIES).

### 4.5.3.18 Identification of Sales Through External Sales Agents

This feature supports the order-to-cash process by enabling you to distinguish external sales agents who initiate sales and who are therefore eligible to receive sales commissions.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	2TT (Sales Commissions - External Sales Representative)
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

#### Effects on Existing Data

You assign external sales agents to the new standard *External Sales* (ES) partner function in the relevant sales orders.

#### Related Information

[Sales Commission Settlement for External Agents \[page 190\]](#)

### 4.5.3.19 Blocking of Condition Contract Types

This feature enables you to block condition contract types that are no longer used or must not be released for use.



## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on Existing Data

Blocked condition contract types are not displayed in any search criteria. If a condition contract type is blocked, users cannot create new condition contracts of this type, but any contracts of this condition contract type that were created before the condition contract type was blocked can still be displayed and changed.

## Effects on Customizing

You can block condition contract types in Customizing for [Logistics - General](#) under [► Settlement Management](#) [► Condition Contract Management](#) [► Condition Contract Maintenance](#) [► Define Condition Contract Types](#) [►](#) by setting the [Condition Contract Type Block](#) field for a condition contract type to [Condition Contract Type Is Blocked](#).

## 4.5.3.20 Contract Number Stored in Universal Journal

This feature enables you to set up specific reporting requirements related to condition contracts in Finance.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB

## Effects on System Administration

Condition contract numbers are now stored in the [Universal Journal Entry Line Items](#) table (ACDOCA) to support processes related to condition contracts.

### 4.5.3.21 Account Maintenance for Process Variants

The feature enables you to maintain accounts for condition contract process variants; therefore, you do not need to create multiple condition types nor accounting keys to determine the right accounts that meet your business needs.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on System Administration

The [Company Code / Contract Process Variant / Account Key](#) table (C016) is used to maintain accounts for condition contract process variants.

## Effects on Customizing

You define condition contract process variants in Customizing for [Logistics - General](#) under ► [Settlement Management](#) ► [Condition Contract Management](#) ► [Condition Contract Maintenance](#) ► [Define Contract Process Variants](#) ►.

## Related Information

[Condition Contract Process Variants \[page 185\]](#)

### 4.5.3.22 Settlement-Specific Tax Code Determination

This feature enables the determination of settlement-specific tax codes used in purchasing rebate processing and sales commission settlement for external agents.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

#### Effects on Existing Data

A tax code that can be determined automatically by means of conditions takes precedence over a tax code that has been maintained in the purchasing info record.

#### Effects on Customizing

The *Settlement Input Tax* condition table (A4AU) supports the determination of settlement-specific tax codes. This table and its underlying condition types and access sequences are used in the standard configuration for purchasing rebate processing and sales commission settlement for external agents.

Condition types and access sequence are defined in Customizing for *Logistics - General* under ► *Settlement Management* ► *Condition Contract Management* ► *Condition Contract Conditions* ► *Define Condition Types* ►.

## Related Information

[Sales Commission Settlement for External Agents \[page 190\]](#)

### 4.5.3.23 Settlement Management Integration with Contract Accounting

This feature enables you to post documents from Settlement Management (accounts receivable items) in Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable and use contract accounting data sources to determine the business volume for condition contract settlement.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

Settlement Management is now integrated into Contract Accounting (FI-CA). Instead of posting accounts receivable items to FI-AR, you can now define that items are posted to FI-CA. This allows you smart integration with Contract Accounting if your other billing processes run via the same application.

In the Customizing settings of a settlement document type, you specify whether items are posted to FI-AR or to FI-CA is to be performed; both processes can run in parallel. Furthermore, the condition contract settlement process also supports this new integration scenario.

## Effects on Customizing

You can post in Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable by making the corresponding system settings for the settlement document type. To do this, in Customizing for [Logistics - General](#) under [Settlement Management](#), choose ► [Settlement Documents](#) ► [Settlement Document Types](#) ► [All Document Types](#) .

Select a settlement document type and then under *General Control*, set the value of the *Is Relevant for Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable* field to *Yes*.

## 4.5.3.24 Settlement Date Type for Accruals Deferral Posting

This feature enables accruals deferral posting. The accruals deferral process is used for internal periodic postings of non-settled condition contracts, without a settlement against an external partner, for example, a supplier.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Additional Details

Accruals deferral is a mandatory double posting. In an accruals deferral settlement, usually posted with the last day of the month as the posting date, the system calculates the same amount as the amount for the final settlement. The associated clearing posting with side-inverted accounts is usually created with the first day of the following month as the posting date. With a view of the two-month period, both postings have zero balance. Currency rate differences between settlement and other currencies, such as home currencies, do not zero out automatically through this settlement run.

### Effects on Existing Data

You process the accruals deferral settlements with the same settlement program that you use for partial or final settlement by selecting the *Accruals Deferral* settlement date type in the *Settlement Date Type* field.

### Effects on Customizing

You define and configure condition type groups for accruals deferral (and to control accruals reversal and delta accruals determination) in condition contract settlement in Customizing for *Logistics - General* under

► [Settlement Management](#) ► [Condition Contract Management](#) ► [Condition Contract Settlement](#) ► [Define and Configure Condition Type Groups for Accruals](#) ►.

You need to assign a target condition type to be used in the pricing procedure of the settlement document to each accrual condition type of the group. If no condition types are specified for accruals deferral settlement, accruals are not transferred to settlement documents.

## 4.5.3.25 Text Transfer from Condition Contracts

This feature enables you to transfer condition-contract-specific texts at contract settlement to the corresponding settlement documents. Using text transfer groups, you can transfer header and item texts in condition contracts to the header and item text of a settlement document.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Additional Details

Texts transferred by means of text transfer groups to a settlement document can be used to provide further explicit information about the actual settlement run. Furthermore, you can use these texts in your B2B (EDI) communication with your business partners.

### Effects on Customizing

You can control how texts from a condition contract are transferred to settlement documents at contract settlement in Customizing for [Logistics - General](#) under ► [Settlement Management](#) ► [Condition Contract Management](#) ► [Condition Contract Settlement](#) ► [Define and Configure Text Transfer Groups](#) ►.

## 4.5.3.26 Custom Workflows Controlled by Statuses in Settlement Documents

This feature enables you to control subsequent processing of settlement documents and create custom workflows or new flexible cloud-ready workflows through the statuses specified in settlement documents.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-AB
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Additional Details

Internal system statuses are used to define whether follow-on documents are created for settlement documents and are assigned to application statuses. The application status is used to record the reasons for the system status, for example, a follow-on document cannot be created because the profit from the business transaction is too low.

A status group contains the application statuses that a document can have. An application status can be included in more than one status group. When a status group is assigned to a process type, a settlement document can have application statuses that control the internal posting status. The application statuses have been enhanced so that a settlement document can trigger business events.

### Effects on Existing Data

The application status of a settlement document or a settlement document list is shown in the document.

### Effects on System Administration

The Business Object BUS2100002 has been enhanced with the event `changedApplicationStatus`.

## Effects on Customizing

You define the application statuses, define status groups, and assign the application statuses to the status groups in Customizing for *Logistics - General* under ► *Settlement Management* ► *Settlement Process* ► *Define Status Groups with Application Statuses* ►.

You assign a default status to settlement documents and supplier settlement lists in the settings of the settlement process type in Customizing for *Logistics - General* under ► *Settlement Management* ► *Settlement Process* ► *Define Settlement Process Types* ► under *Application Status*. Under *Profit Analysis*, you can also specify the application status of a settlement document or a settlement document list to be used if an error occurs.

### 4.5.3.27 Integration of Vendor Funds in SAP Promotion Management in Condition Contract Settlement

This feature enables the simplified integration of vendor funds created in SAP Promotion Management with condition contract settlement processes.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

#### Additional Details

If you use SAP Promotion Management and it is connected to your SAP S/4HANA system, vendor funds that are created in SAP Promotion Management for planning promotions and analyzing the financial impact can be assigned to a condition contract type in Settlement Management and used to trigger settlement against condition contracts.



## Effects on Existing Data

On the user interface and in the relevant documentation, the terms *Vendor* and *Supplier* have the same meaning.

## Effects on Customizing

To enable this simplified mode of integration of condition contract settlement with SAP Promotion Management, in Customizing for *Logistics - General* under ► *Settlement Management* ► *Condition Contract Management* ► *Condition Contract Settlement* ► *Integration to SAP Promotion Management* ► *Implementation: Activate Simplified Integration* ► do the following:

- Deactivate the *Implementation: Deactivate Inbound OBSOLETE* Business Add-In (BAI) implementation (WB2\_CCS\_PROMO\_VF\_INTG) to disable the obsolete mode for integration with SAP Promotion Management.
- Activate the *Implementation: Activate Simplified Integration* Business Add-In (BAI) implementation (WB2\_CCS\_PROMO\_VF\_INB).

You map a *Vendor Fund Type* and a *Supplier Fund Category* to a condition contract type in Customizing for *Logistics - General* under ► *Settlement Management* ► *Condition Contract Management* ► *Condition Contract Settlement* ► *Integration to SAP Promotion Management* ► *Specify Settings for SAP Promotion Management Inbound* ►.

## More information

For more detailed information, see SAP Note [2647077](#) .

## 4.5.3.28 Condition Contract Items

This feature enables you to maintain materials and optionally material quantities in condition contracts to be used as the basis for settlements. For example, condition contract items can be defined monthly service fees to customers assigned to a contract.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is

New

Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

The material entry within the condition contract gives the advantage that master data enhancements related to settlement processes are not required. Furthermore, all settlement-related data is available within the contracts, which simplifies the overall contract lifecycle management.

## Effects on Existing Data

This feature gives you the flexibility to activate this new capability according to your business needs and to avoid any impact on your existing configuration and user interface settings.

If condition contract items are used, it is not possible to maintain eligible partner data in parallel.

## Effects on Customizing

You can specify whether condition contract items can be used for condition contracts of a specific condition contract type in Customizing for [Logistics - General](#) ► [Settlement Management](#) ► [Condition Contract Management](#) ► [Condition Contract Maintenance](#) ► [Define Condition Contract Types](#) .

Under [Basis Data](#), for the [Condition Contract Items](#) field, select [Materials](#).

## 4.5.3.29 Internal Distribution of Condition Contracts

This feature enables you to specify how and when a condition contract is to be distributed within a system landscape. Therefore, manual copying is not necessary, and any subsequent adjustments required in different systems are automated. This helps to minimize manual tasks and control steps.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on Existing Data

This feature gives you the flexibility to activate this new capability according to your business needs and to avoid any impact on your existing configuration and user interface settings.

## Effects on Data Transfer

Condition contracts are sent from one system to another via sync IDoc.

If a distribution and integration profile is assigned to a condition contract type, when a condition contract of this type is created or when data that is relevant for the profile is changed in a condition contract, the `InternalDistributionRequested` event of business object `BUS2235` is triggered.

## Effects on Customizing

You can specify whether condition contracts of a specific condition contract type are relevant for distribution and which data of a condition contract is relevant for distribution in Customizing for *Logistics - General* under [► Settlement Management ► Condition Contract Management ► Condition Contract Maintenance ► Define Condition Contract Types](#) ►.

Under *Control Data*, for the *Distribution and Integration Profile for int. Distribution*, select *Internal Distribution*.

You specify the distribution and integration profile in Customizing for *Logistics - General* under [► Settlement Management ► Condition Contract Management ► Condition Contract Maintenance ► Distribution and Integration](#) ►.

### 4.5.3.30 Amount Field in Eligibles

This feature enables you to define new settlement scenarios where different amount values for different eligible partners are required and cannot be handled by condition rates or business volume selection criteria.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

#### Effects on Existing Data

If this feature is enabled for a condition contract type in Customizing, users can maintain an amount and a corresponding currency for an eligible partner in a condition contract.

This feature gives you the flexibility to activate this new capability according to your business needs and to avoid any impact on your existing configuration and user interface settings.

#### Effects on Customizing

To enable the use of an amount and a currency field in condition contracts for eligible partners, in Customizing for *Logistics - General* under **► Settlement Management ► Condition Contract Management ► Condition Contract Maintenance ► Define Condition Contract Types**, under *Control Data*, select the *Enable Amount Field for Eligible Partners* indicator.

### 4.5.3.31 Accruals in Settlement Conditions

This feature enables you to specify an accruals rate in a condition contract and thus streamline the maintenance of condition records.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

This feature supports cases where it is not necessary from a business perspective to maintain the settlement rate and the accrual rate in two different condition types.

## Effects on Customizing

You enable this feature in Customizing for [Logistics - General](#) ► [Settlement Management](#) ► [Condition Contract Management](#) ► [Condition Contract Conditions](#) ► [Purchasing \[or\] Sales](#) ► [Specify CC Determination Relevance and Copy Control for Condition Types](#) ►.

### 4.5.3.32 Pricing Date and Service-Rendered Date for Accruals Reversal

In rebate processing based on sales documents, if a pricing date or service-rendered date is used instead of the billing date, this feature enables accruals reversal based on these dates.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required

Application Component	LO-GT-CHB
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 4.5.3.33 Verification of Field Combination Entries

This feature enables you to assign a minimum or maximum number of entries to a field combination and thus control which entries are allowed for the business volume selection criteria of a condition contract.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

#### Additional Details

A field combination contains one or multiple fields that serve as selection criteria for the business volume data selection from the business volume table.

Field combinations are grouped to a set of field combinations that you then assign to a condition contract type. For the settlement of a condition contract, in the header area of a condition contract, on the [Business Volume Selection Criteria](#) tab page, you enter concrete values for the selection criteria according to the defined field combinations. In this way, the condition contract type controls the number of entries and the values that are allowed.

#### Effects on Customizing

You assign a set of field combinations to a condition contract type in Customizing for [Logistics - General](#) under [► Settlement Management ► Condition Contract Management ► Condition Contract Maintenance ► Condition Contract Settlement ► Define and Configure Sets of Field Combinations ►](#).

## 4.5.3.34 Rebates Based on Paid Billing Documents

This feature enables you to process rebates based on paid billing documents.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Additional Details

It is now possible to select only billing documents for which account postings have been cleared. A new status for accruals is available that ensures that it is only possible to reverse accruals after documents have been cleared in accounting.

### Effects on System Administration

To process rebates based on paid billing documents, assign the standard DDL\_SGL view VWB2\_VBRKVBRP\_9 as the business volume table.

## 4.5.3.35 Output Forms for Purchasing Rebate Processing

This feature enables you to work with standard templates that can be used as the basis to create custom form templates that meet dedicated business requirements for purchasing rebate processing.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
--------------------	-----

Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-AB
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

You define a form template based on a form interface. You define the following in the form template:

- Data fields of the form interface (and other fields) that you want the form layout to contain
- Processing logic of data fields
- Form layout with data fields as placeholders for data to be entered

You can format forms for on-screen display or for output to a printer.

## Effects on Existing Data

You can define your own forms based on standard templates using the Form Builder tool in transaction `SEPF` (*Interactive Forms*).

### 4.5.3.36 Output Forms for Sales Commission Settlement

This feature enables you to work with standard templates that can be used as the basis to create custom form templates that meet dedicated business requirements for sales commission settlement for external agents.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-AB
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809



## Additional Details

You define a form template based on a form interface. You define the following in the form template:

- Data fields of the form interface (and other fields) that you want the form layout to contain
- Processing logic of data fields
- Form layout with data fields as placeholders for data to be entered

You can format forms for on-screen display or for output to a printer.

## Effects on Existing Data

You can define your own forms based on standard templates using the Form Builder tool in transaction `SFP` (*Interactive Forms*).

### 4.5.3.37 Blocking of Fields in Contracts with Active Settlement Documents

This feature enables you to prevent fields in condition contracts used for settlement from being changed if an active settlement document exists.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-GT
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

Before settlement it is quite normal that certain fields in a condition contract need to be changed, which might influence the creation of a settlement document. If changes are critical or non-critical or if an approval process is required to make a specific type of change is controlled by a critical change group and by the corresponding workflow capabilities. A critical change can lead to the locking of a condition contract, a settlement lock of a condition contract, or the flagging of a contract for accruals update.

For audit or data accuracy purposes, certain contract-related fields need to be blocked after a settlement run. You can now use field status groups to define whether a field is ready for input or specify that certain fields are not allowed to be changed if (non-reversed) settlement documents exist for a condition contract.

## Effects on Customizing

You can define critical changes of condition contract data that lead to a status change of a condition contract in Customizing for *Logistics - General* under ► [Settlement Management](#) ► [Condition Contract Management](#) ► [Condition Contract Maintenance](#) ► [Define and Configure Critical Changes Groups](#) ►.

You can define field status groups in Customizing for *Logistics - General* under ► [Settlement Management](#) ► [Condition Contract Management](#) ► [Condition Contract Maintenance](#) ► [Define and Configure Field Status Groups for Header Fields](#) ►. You can hide fields, set them to not ready for input, or make them required fields.

You assign a field status groups and critical changes groups to a condition contract type in Customizing for *Logistics - General* under ► [Settlement Management](#) ► [Condition Contract Management](#) ► [Condition Contract Maintenance](#) ► [Define Condition Contract Types](#) ►.

### i Note

When you specify settlement locks in a critical changes group, you also have to configure the [Support of Settlement Lock](#) parameter in the condition contract types to which you assign the critical changes group. Otherwise, the system does not consider these entries for critical changes when checking critical changes.

## Related Information

[Condition Contract Management](#)

## 4.6 Governance, Risk and Compliance for Finance

### 4.6.1 International Trade

## 4.6.1.1 International Trade Classification

### 4.6.1.1.1 Replacement of the Classic App Manage Commodity Codes

This SAP FIORI app (Fiori ID: F2516) replaces the **Manage Commodity Codes** HTML GUI app.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SLL-ITR-CLS (International Trade Classification)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

#### Effects on Existing Data

The **Manage Commodity Codes** HTML GUI app is deleted for SAP S/4HANA 1909.

### 4.6.1.1.2 Replacement of the Classic App Manage Intrastat Service Codes

This SAP FIORI app (Fiori ID: F2517) replaces the **Manage Intrastat Service Codes** HTML GUI app.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for Italy

Application Component	SLL-ITR-CLS (International Trade Classification)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on Existing Data

The **Manage Intrastat Service Codes** HTML GUI app is deleted for SAP S/4HANA 1909.

### 4.6.1.1.3 Manage Data from Data Providers

You can use this app to display and activate data from external data providers. The data is provided as an inactive version for checking and you can activate it to use it then for your product classification. Before you can activate the data in your system, the data is subject to a consistency check and then an activation check. The data contains commodity codes.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SLL-ITR-CLS (International Trade Classification)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 4.6.1.1.4 Schedule Request to Data Provider – Commodity Codes

You can regularly schedule content requests to your external data providers to receive updated and new versions. These versions are then available in the *Manage Data from Data Providers* app.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SLL-ITR-CLS (International Trade Classification)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 4.6.1.1.5 Manage Customs Tariff Numbers

You can use this app to create, change, and display customs tariff numbers. You can add a description to a control class and define the validity.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SLL-ITR-CLS (International Trade Classification)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 4.6.1.1.6 Classify Products - Customs Tariff Numbers

You can use this app to assign a customs tariff number time-dependently to unclassified products. You can find unclassified products at a particular time for a numbering scheme. Additionally, you can assign another customs tariff number to multiple products at the same time.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
--------------------	-----

Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SLL-ITR-CLS (International Trade Classification)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 4.6.1.1.7 Reclassifying Products - Customs Tariff Numbers

You can use this app to assign another customs tariff number time-dependently to classified products. You can find classified products at a particular time for a numbering scheme. Additionally, you can assign another customs tariff number to multiple products at the same time.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SLL-ITR-CLS (International Trade Classification)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 4.6.1.2 International Trade Compliance

#### 4.6.1.2.1 Integration of *Purchase Order* Document Type in Watch List Screening, Legal Control, and Embargo

The purchase order is integrated in the following business processes:

- Legal Control
- Embargo
- Watch List Screening

These business processes are processed in the following apps:

- Manage Documents- Trade Compliance
- Resolve Blocked Documents- Trade Compliance
- Manage Licenses
- Schedule Postprocessing - SAP Watch List Screening

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SLL-ITR-CLS (International Trade Classification)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 4.6.1.2.2 Manage Rules for Legal Control

With this app, you can manage legal control rules to determine blacklisting, whitelisting, or license determination in a particular sequence. You can define these rules yourself to take your specific requirements or particular legal requirements into account.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SLL-ITR-TRC (International Trade Compliance)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 4.6.1.3 Intrastat

#### 4.6.1.3.1 Change in Assignment of the Business Catalog for the Classic App Manage Providers of Information

This app was moved to the new SAP\_SLL\_BC\_POI\_MANAGE business catalog.

## Technical Details

Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SLL-ITR-ISR (Intrastat Report)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on Data Transfer

The Manage Providers of Information HTML GUI app will be deleted from the SAP\_SLL\_BC\_INTRASTAT\_DECLN business catalog for SAP S/4HANA 1909.

### 4.6.1.4 Integration

#### 4.6.1.4.1 Integration with SAP Global Trade Services

Integration with SAP Global Trade Services enables you to transfer master data and transaction data from the S/4HANA Launchpad to your SAP Global Trade Service.

- **Schedule the Transfer of Vendors - Global Trade Services**  
You can use this app to schedule the transfer of your vendors to SAP Global Trade Services.
- **Schedule the Transfer of Customers - Global Trade Services**  
You can use this app to schedule the transfer of your customers to SAP Global Trade Services.
- **Schedule the Transfer of Products - Global Trade Services**  
You can use this app to schedule the transfer of your products to SAP Global Trade Services.
- **Schedule the Transfer of Contact Persons - Global Trade Services**  
You can use this app to schedule the transfer of your contact persons to SAP Global Trade Services.
- **Schedule the Transfer of Bills of Material - Global Trade Services**  
You can use this app to schedule the transfer of your BOMs to SAP Global Trade Services.
- **Schedule Postprocessing of Documents - Global Trade Services**  
You can use this app to reschedule processing of compliance-relevant documents that could not be transferred to SAP Global Trade Services for technical reasons.
- **Application Log for Changed Master Data - Global Trade Services**  
With this app, you display the application log for changed master data to check if the transfer to SAP Global Trade Services was successful.  
If the transfer of the changed master data failed, check the corresponding transfer log in SAP Global Trade Services to determine the cause.



## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SLL-ITR-INT-GTS (Integration with SAP Global Trade Services)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 4.6.1.4.2 Integration with SAP Watch List Screening

SAP S/4HANA supports integration with SAP Watch List Screening, a service on the SAP Cloud Platform that must be licensed separately. You can use this service to check names and addresses for the following documents:

- Sales orders
- Outbound deliveries
- Purchase orders

Schedule Postprocessing of Documents - SAP Watch List Screening

You can use this app to schedule documents relevant for Watch List Screening for postprocessing.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SLL-ITR-INT-SCR (Integration with Watch List Screening)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## 4.7 New CDS Views in Finance

You can look at all released CDS (Core Data Services) views and their fields by using the [View Browser](#) app. You can design your own queries based on these released CDS views by using the [Custom Analytical Queries](#) app.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FI (Financial Accounting)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

The following CDS views have now been released for Finance:

### Accounting and Financial Close

#### Transaction Data

- Actual Plan Line Item Semantic Tag (`I_ActualPlanLineItemSemanticTag`)  
You can use this CDS view to obtain information about plan and actual line items for KPIs based on semantic tags.
- Financial Statement-based KPIs (`C_FinancialStatementKPI`)  
You can use this CDS view to obtain information about the financial statement-based measures that can be analyzed by all details of a journal entry.

#### Financial Operations

- Payment Blocking Reason (`I_PaymentBlockingReason`)  
You can use this CDS view to obtain information about the payment blocking reasons.
- Payment Blocking Reason Text (`I_PaymentBlockingReasonText`)  
You can use this CDS view to obtain information about the payment blocking reasons in different languages.

#### Accounts Receivable

- Dunning Level Distribution Cube (`I_DunningLevelDistribution`)  
You can use this CDS view to obtain information about the dunning level distribution for accounts receivable.
- Dunning Level Distribution (`C_DunningLevelDistribution`)  
You can use this CDS view to obtain information about the dunning level distribution for accounts receivable.
- Overdue Receivables Cube (`I_OverdueAccountsReceivables`)  
You can use this CDS view to obtain information about the overdue receivables for the accounts receivable in an aging grid.
- Overdue Receivables (`C_OverdueAcctRbls`)  
You can use this CDS view to obtain information about the overdue receivables for the accounts receivable in an aging grid.
- Future Receivables Cube (`I_FutureAccountsReceivables`)

You can use this CDS view to obtain information about the future receivables for the accounts receivable in an aging grid.

- Future Receivables (C\_FutureAcctRbls)

You can use this CDS view to obtain information about the future receivables for the accounts receivable in an aging grid.

- Total Receivables Cube (I\_TotalAccountsReceivables)

You can use this CDS view to obtain information about the total receivables of the accounts receivable in an aging grid.

- Total Receivables (C\_TotalAccountsReceivables)

You can use this CDS view to obtain information about the total receivables of the accounts receivable in an aging grid.

- Accounts Receivable Aging Grid Cube (I\_ARJrnlEntrItmAgingGrid)

You can use this CDS view to obtain information about the receivables of the accounts receivable in an aging grid.

- Accounts Receivable Aging Grid (C\_ARJrnlEntrItmAgingGrid)

You can use this CDS view to obtain information about the receivables of the accounts receivable in an aging grid.

- Days Beyond Terms Cube (I\_DaysBeyondTerms)

You can use the CDS view to obtain information about the payment history of your customers and how effectively your company collects payments.

- Days Beyond Terms (I\_DaysBeyondTerms)

You can use the CDS view to obtain information about the payment history of your customers and how effectively your company collects payments.

- Days Sales Outstanding Cube (I\_DaysSalesOutstanding)

You can use the CDS view to obtain information about the average collection period of your company.

- Days Sales Outstanding (C\_DaysSalesOutstanding)

You can use the CDS view to obtain information about the average collection period of your company.

- Reprocessing Rate of Incoming Payments (C\_ARBankStmntReprocessing)

You can use the CDS view to obtain information about the manual reprocessing of incoming payments (bank statement items).

## Cost Management and Profitability Analysis

- Cost Centers - Actuals (C\_COSTCENTERQ2001)

You can use this CDS view to obtain information about the actual amounts per cost center and G/L account.

- Functional Areas - Actuals (C\_FUNCTIONALAREASQ2801)

You can use this CDS view to obtain information about the actual amounts per functional area and G/L account.

- Market Segments - Actuals (C\_MARKETSEGMENTQ2501)

You can use this CDS view to obtain information about the actual amounts per customer group, material group, and G/L account.

- P&L - Actuals (C\_PROFITANDLOSSQ2901)

You can use this CDS view to obtain information about the actual amounts per G/L account.

- Profit Centers - Actuals (C\_PROFITCENTERQ2701)

You can use this CDS view to obtain information about the actual amounts per profit center and G/L account.

- Projects - Actuals (C\_PROJECTQ2201)

You can use this CDS view to obtain information about the actual amounts per project, WBS element, and G/L account.

- Sales Orders - Actuals (C\_SALESORDERQ2301)  
You can use this CDS view to obtain information about the actual amounts per sales order, sales order item, and G/L account.
- Statistical Key Figures - Actuals (C\_StatisticalKeyFigureItem)  
You can use this CDS view to obtain information about the actual fixed quantities and the actual sum quantities posted on a statistical key figure.
- Cost Centers - Plan/Actuals (C\_COSTCENTERPLANACTQ2001)  
You can use this CDS view to obtain information about the actual and plan amounts per cost center and G/L account, as well as their absolute and relative differences.
- Functional Areas - Plan/Actual (C\_FUNCTIONALAREAPLANACTQ2801)  
You can use this CDS view to obtain information about the actual and plan amounts per functional area and G/L account, as well as their absolute and relative differences.
- Market Segments - Plan/Actuals (C\_MARKETSEGMENTPLANACTQ2501)  
You can use this CDS view to obtain information about the actual and plan amounts per customer group, product sold group, and G/L account, as well as their absolute and relative differences.
- P&L - Plan/Actual (C\_PROFITANDLOSSPLANACTQ2903)  
You can use this CDS view to obtain information about the actual and plan amounts per G/L account, as well as their absolute and relative differences.
- Profit Centers - Plan/Actuals (C\_PROFITCENTERPLANACTQ2701)  
You can use this CDS view to obtain information about the actual and plan amounts per profit center and G/L account, as well as their absolute and relative differences.
- Projects - Plan/Actual (C\_PROJECTPLANACTQ2201)  
You can use this CDS view to obtain information about the actual and plan amounts per WBS element, Project Definition, and G/L account, as well as their absolute and relative differences.
- Internal Orders - Plan/Actuals (C\_INTERNALORDERPLANACTQ2101)  
You can use this CDS view to obtain information about the actual and plan amounts per internal order and G/L account, as well as their absolute and relative differences
- Financial Plan Data (C\_GENERICPLANQ3001)  
You can use this CDS view to obtain information about the plan amounts per G/L account.
- Projects - Baseline/EAC/Ongoing (C\_PROJECTPLANACTQ2203)  
You can use this CDS view to obtain the following information:
  - The actual and baseline amounts per project, WBS element, and G/L account
  - The Estimate To Complete (ETC) amounts
  - The Estimate At Completion (EAC) amounts
  - The ongoing amounts
  - The relative differences between the following amounts:
    - Actual and baseline amount
    - Actual and ETC amount
    - Actual and EAC amount
- Work Center Production Costs (C\_WorkCenterProdCostQuery)  
You can use this CDS view to obtain the following information:
  - The actual and plan costs per work center/operation of orders, as well as their differences
  - The actual and plan input quantity per goods issue, as well as their differences
  - Order master data

- **Production Costs on Order (C\_ProductCostByOrderQuery)**  
You can use this CDS view to obtain the following information:
  - The actual and plan costs per order, as well as their differences
  - The actual and plan output quantity per order
  - Order master data
- **Cost Center Activity Type Category Text (I\_CostCenterActivityTypeCatT)**  
You can use this CDS view to obtain information about the descriptive name of cost center activity type category indicator 1 in English and Chinese.
- **Cost Center Category (I\_CostCenterCategory)**  
You can use this CDS view to obtain the following information:
  - The indicator determining different cost center categories
  - The number of cost center categories
  - The master data of activity types used by cost centers of specific categories
- **Cost Center Category Text (I\_CostCenterCategoryText)**  
You can use this CDS view to obtain the following information:
  - The indicator determining different cost center categories
  - The number of cost center categories
  - The descriptive name of cost center category indicator 'C' in English and Chinese
- **Inventory Price by Key Date (I\_InventoryPriceByKeyDate)**  
You can use this CDS view to obtain information about the inventory price of a material on a particular date.
- **Statistical Key Figure (I\_STATISTICALKEYFIGURE)**  
You can use this CDS view to obtain information about statistical key figures.
- **Statistical Key Figure Category (I\_StatisticalKeyFigureCat)**  
You can use this CDS view to obtain information about statistical key figure categories.
- **Statistical Key Figure Category Text (C\_I\_StatisticalKeyFigureCatText)**  
You can use this CDS view to obtain information about the descriptive name of statistical key figure categories.
- **Statistical Key Figure Text (I\_StatisticalKeyFigureText)**  
You can use this CDS view to obtain information about the descriptive name of statistical key figure in different languages.
- **Cost Component Assignment (I\_CostComponentAssignment)**  
You can use this CDS view to obtain information about which cost elements are assigned to certain cost component structures.
- **Order Processing Group Text (I\_OrderProcessingGroup)**  
You can use this CDS view to obtain information about which order processing groups are assigned to certain controlling areas and about their names in different languages.
- **Cost Center Activity Type Category (I\_CostCenterActivityTypeCat)**  
You can use this CDS view to obtain information about which categories are assigned to certain cost center activity types and what is the indicator determining the method of activity, quantity planning, and activity allocation.

## Related Information

[CDS Views for Finance](#)

## 4.8 Fiori Content for Finance

Changes to Finance objects related to user management and authorizations for Fiori apps are delivered with this release. These objects include, for example, business catalogs, technical catalogs, business role templates, and target mappings.

Details about the changes for Finance are summarized in this SAP Note: [2652226](#) - Release Information: Changes in SAP Fiori Content for Finance in SAP S/4HANA 1809.

For information about the user management and authorization content needed for new Fiori apps, see the SAP Fiori apps reference library at <https://fioriappslibrary.hana.ondemand.com>.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	all Finance components
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### See Also

For more information about user management and authorization, see the *SAP S/4HANA UI Technology Guide* on the SAP Help Portal at [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809).

## 4.9 Amount Field Length Extension (AFLE)

Currency amount fields with a field length between 9-22 including 2 decimals have been extended to 23 digits including 2 decimals. In addition to currency amount fields, selected data elements of DDIC type DEC, CHAR, and NUMC with varying lengths and decimal places that may hold amounts have been affected.

This applies also to country-specific functions.

#### i Note

Amount field length extension is not activated by default.

### Note

Once you activated the amount field length extension, you cannot deactivate it.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	See attachment to SAP Note <a href="#">2628654</a> - S4TWL: Amount Field Length Extension
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

For more information, see the following SAP Notes:

- [2628654](#) - S4TWL: Amount Field Length Extension  
The list of extended data elements is attached to this note.
- [2628040](#) - Amount Field Length Extension: General Information

## Effects on Existing Data

See section **System Behavior That Depends on the Activation of Amount Field Length Extension** in SAP Note [2628040](#) - Amount Field Length Extension: General Information

## Effects on Customizing

You can activate the amount field length extension in ► [SAP Customizing Implementation Guide](#) ► [Cross-Application Components](#) ► [General Application Functions](#) ► [Field Length Extension](#) ► [Activate Field Length](#) ►.

### Note

Once you activated the amount field length extension, you cannot deactivate it.

## 4.10 Country Specifics

For country-specific changes, please see [Country-Specifics \[page 625\]](#).

## 4.11 SAP Best Practices Content

### 4.11.1 Accounting for Incoming Sales Orders

#### Use

This scope item provides a report of all incoming sales orders for a given fiscal period. It also provides the capability to display prediction journal entries along with actuals, and to analyze the expected results at period/quarter end.

#### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	2FD ( Accounting for Incoming Sales Orders )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Brazil, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

#### See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.



## 4.11.2 Profitability and Cost Analysis

### Use

The scope item now includes the following:

- Enhancements of the Overview Page for Sales Accountant

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	J55 ( Profitability and Cost Analysis )
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Availability	United Arab Emirates, Austria, Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Switzerland, China, Germany, Spain, France, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, India, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Sweden, Singapore, Taiwan, United States of America, South Africa
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.3 SAP Digital Payments Add-on

### Use

The scope item enables the integration between SAP S/4HANA and SAP digital payments add-on, which allows you to use credit card payment methods in SAP S/4HANA for incoming payments.

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1S2 ( SAP Digital Payments Add-on )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Brazil, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.4 Bank Fee Management

## Use

This scope item provides comprehensive functionalities in bank fee management, such as the maintenance of the bank fee conditions and monitoring and validation of the bank fees.

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	200 ( Bank Fee Management )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Brazil, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

4.11.5 Integration to SAP Group Reporting Data Collection

Use

This scope item enables the integration between SAP S/4HANA Cloud Consolidation and the Data Entry for Cloud Consolidation application (deployed on the SAP Cloud Platform).

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	287 ( Integration to SAP Group Reporting Data Collection )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Brazil, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.6 Standard Cost Calculation

### Use

The scope item now includes the following: New SAP Fiori app to manage costing runs - estimated costs

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	BEG ( Standard Cost Calculation )
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Availability	United Arab Emirates, Austria, Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Switzerland, China, Germany, Spain, France, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, India, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Sweden, Singapore, Taiwan, United States of America, South Africa
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.7 Statistical Sales Conditions

### Use

This scope item enables the transfer of statistical conditions from SD to account-based COPA in SAP S/4HANA for better management reporting.

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	34B ( Statistical Sales Conditions )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.8 SAP Global Trade Services Integration for Compliance Management

## Use

This scope item transfers relevant sales and procurement documents from SAP S/4HANA to SAP Global Trade Services.

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	24J ( SAP Global Trade Services Integration for Compliance Management )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

4.11.9 Accounting and Financial Close

Use

The scope item now includes the following: Analyze unassigned journal entry IDs caused by rollback work statements Financial statement download and printing General journal entry - Workflow enhancement Cost center and account group as additional precondition Multi-level approval Approval chain

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	J58 ( Accounting and Financial Close )
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Availability	United Arab Emirates, Austria, Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Switzerland, China, Germany, Spain, France, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, India, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Sweden, Singapore, Taiwan, United States of America, South Africa
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.10 Bank Integration with SAP Multi-Bank Connectivity

### Use

The scope item now includes the following: The Multi-Bank Connectivity is enhanced so that the lockbox file (BAI2 format) can be received via MBC and imported into and processed by the SAP S/4HANA system.

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	16R ( Bank Integration with SAP Multi-Bank Connectivity )
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Availability	United Arab Emirates, Austria, Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Switzerland, China, Germany, Spain, France, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, India, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Sweden, Singapore, Taiwan, United States of America, South Africa
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.11 Requisitioning

### Use

The scope item now includes the following: Added a step: Copy purchase requisition

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	18J ( Requisitioning )
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Availability	United Arab Emirates, Austria, Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Switzerland, China, Germany, Spain, France, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, India, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Sweden, Singapore, Taiwan, United States of America, South Africa
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.12 Procurement of Services

### Use

The scope item now includes the following: Enhancement of multi accounting functionalities for SAP Fiori Apps  
Extend the flexible workflow for supplier invoice Enablement of flexible workflow for the service entry sheets  
Documentation of purchase requisition process for service Enhancement of limit item process Enablement of texts for purchase orders Reference to service entry sheet in supplier invoice available Enablement of approval details in Manage Purchase Orders app

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	22Z ( Procurement of Services )
Scope Item is	Changed



Country Availability	United Arab Emirates, Austria, Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Switzerland, China, Germany, Spain, France, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, India, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Sweden, Singapore, Taiwan, United States of America, South Africa
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.13 Propose Resolution for Invoice Payment Block

### Use

Propose resolution for invoice payment block

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	2XX ( Propose Resolution for Invoice Payment Block )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.14 SAP Fieldglass - Invoice Integration with Finance

### Use

Integrate SAP S/4HANA with SAP Fieldglass solutions for optimum total workforce mix. Address counter seasonal skill shortages, staff projects with outside experts, and augment staff strategically or for short-term needs.

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	19W ( SAP Fieldglass - Invoice Integration with Finance )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Brazil, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.15 Hybrid Cash Management

### Use

This scope item facilitates the Two-Tier landscape by enabling the data communication between the treasury workstation and the remote systems.

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	34P ( Hybrid Cash Management )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.16 SAP Global Trade Services Integration - Bill of Materials

## Use

This scope item synchronizes the Bill of Material from SAP S/4HANA to SAP Global Trade Services on-premise.

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	24H ( SAP Global Trade Services Integration - Bill of Materials )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.17 SAP Fiori Analytical Apps for G/L Accounting in Finance

### Use

This scope item provides overview pages for the General Ledger Accounting functionality.

- 

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	BGC ( SAP Fiori Analytical Apps for G/L Accounting in Finance )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Brazil, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.18 Period-End Closing - Maintenance Orders

### Use

The scope item now includes the following: New report to analyze costs by operation/work center Capability to manage cost rates

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	BF7 ( Period-End Closing - Maintenance Orders )
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Availability	United Arab Emirates, Austria, Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Switzerland, China, Germany, Spain, France, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, India, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Sweden, Singapore, Taiwan, United States of America, South Africa
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.19 Classification for Customs Tariff Number and Commodity Code

### Use

This scope item provides the ability to manage tariff codes and commodity codes and their assignment to products.

- 

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	2U3 ( Classification for Customs Tariff Number and Commodity Code )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.20 Integration of External Payments to SAP Digital Payments Add-on

### Use

The scope item enables the integration between SAP S/4HANA and the SAP digital payments add-on. With this, you can use external payment methods in SAP S/4HANA for incoming payments.

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	2LZ ( Integration of External Payments to SAP Digital Payments Add-on )
Scope Item is	New

Country Availability	Austria, Brazil, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.21 Managing Material Price Changes and Inventory Values

## Use

The scope item now includes the following: New SAP Fiori app to manage material valuations

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1ZT ( Managing Material Price Changes and Inventory Values )
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Availability	United Arab Emirates, Austria, Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Switzerland, China, Germany, Spain, France, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, India, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Sweden, Singapore, Taiwan, United States of America, South Africa
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.22 SAP Fiori Analytical Apps for Financial Accounting

### Use

This scope item provides overview pages for the Accounts Payable functionality.

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	2JB ( SAP Fiori Analytical Apps for Financial Accounting )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Brazil, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.23 Group Reporting - Financial Consolidation

### Use

This scope item provides statutory financial consolidation capabilities for SAP S/4HANA Cloud customers.



## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1SG ( Group Reporting - Financial Consolidation )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Brazil, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.24 SAP Global Trade Services Integration for Customs Management

## Use

This scope item integrates SAP Global Trade Services Customs Management with SAP S/4HANA. This allows customers to use their existing SAP Global Trade Services installations to handle global trade scenarios for import before goods receipt and export management.

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	2U1 ( SAP Global Trade Services Integration for Customs Management )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

4.11.25 Legal Control

Use

This scope item supports global trade compliance with checks of relevant documents for adherence to the defined trade regulations.

- 

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1W8 ( Legal Control )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Brazil, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.26 Overhead Cost Accounting

### Use

The scope item now includes the following: New SAP Fiori App Commitments by Cost Center to track commitments on the purchasing side in conjunction with actuals and plan. The report tracks commitments posted on individual cost centers and allows cost controllers expanding the details up to individual cost elements.

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	J54 ( Overhead Cost Accounting )
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Availability	United Arab Emirates, Austria, Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Switzerland, China, Germany, Spain, France, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, India, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Sweden, Singapore, Taiwan, United States of America, South Africa
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.27 Group Account Preparation for Financial Consolidation

### Use

This scope item provides Group Account preparation for external consolidation or reporting purpose

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	3AF ( Group Account Preparation for Financial Consolidation )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Brazil, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.28 Electronic Documents

### Use

In this scope item, you can send electronic documents to the Brazilian government systems to get authorization for different processes, such as authorization and cancellation.

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	2RP ( Electronic Documents )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Brazil
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.29 Commitment Management

### Use

Commitment management is part of the cost monitoring process. Commitment items are triggered by purchase requisitions and purchase orders for projects, and are reduced by various business transactions such as goods receipts. A project cost report shows Commitments versus Plan and Actual costs.

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	213 ( Commitment Management )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Brazil, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.30 Complementary Invoice - Pricing

### Use

A subsequent credit or debit exists when an additional invoice is received for a transaction that was previously invoiced.

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	2UT ( Complementary Invoice - Pricing )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Brazil
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.31 SAP Watch List Screening

### Use

Using this scope item, you can screen SAP S/4HANA documents against a sanctioned party list utilizing SAP Watch List Screening as part of international trade compliance.

-

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1WE ( SAP Watch List Screening )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.32 Provisioning of Overdue Receivables

## Use

During financial statement preparation, open overdue customer items are valued. In addition to the foreign currency valuation, you can also calculate a flat-rate individual value adjustment for unsecured or overdue trade receivables. For this periodic task, you can schedule a valuation run.

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	2PD ( Provisioning of Overdue Receivables )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Brazil, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.33 Continuous Control Monitoring Integration

### Use

This scope item integrates SAP Process Control with SAP S/4HANA to support continuous control monitoring.

- 

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	2OH ( Continuous Control Monitoring Integration )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Brazil, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.



## 4.11.34 Integration of SAP S/4HANA for Customer Payments

### Use

The scope item includes the integration between SAP S/4HANA and the customer payments solution, which handles electronic bill presentment and payment (built on the SAP Cloud Platform).

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1S0 ( Integration of SAP S/4HANA for Customer Payments )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Brazil, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.35 External Tax Audit

### Use

The External Tax Audit functions enable External Tax Auditors to conduct detailed audits of a company's accounts using Auditor Direct Access.

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	200 ( External Tax Audit )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Germany
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.36 Advanced Cash Operations

## Use

The scope item now includes the following: New integration with RE-FX incorporates the cash flow items in the leasing contract into the Cash Flow Analyzer Include the parked journal entries into the sources of the cash reports Cash Flow Analyzer is available in Basic Cash with restricted functionalities The Cash Flow Comparison App, as a new tool for the cash analysis, provides the comparison view in forecast versus actual, to allow the cash manager to better understand the accuracy of the cash forecast and thus optimize the future cash disposition of investment or financing New Cash Flow Reconciliation app enables the reconciliation of the intraday bank statement Two-factor authentication for the submitted payment batches during the payment approval process

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	J78 ( Advanced Cash Operations )
Scope Item is	Changed

Country Availability	United Arab Emirates, Austria, Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Switzerland, China, Germany, Spain, France, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, India, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Sweden, Singapore, Taiwan, United States of America, South Africa
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.37 Period-End Closing - Plant

### Use

The scope item now includes the following: Target cost calculation New report to analyze costs by operation/work center Add capability to manage cost rates

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	BEI ( Period-End Closing - Plant )
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Availability	United Arab Emirates, Austria, Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Switzerland, China, Germany, Spain, France, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, India, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Sweden, Singapore, Taiwan, United States of America, South Africa
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.38 Integration of External Payments to SAP S/4HANA for Customer Payments

### Use

This scope item enables the payment method external payment, which can be used with the help of external billing systems.

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	2MO ( Integration of External Payments to SAP S/4HANA for Customer Payments )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Brazil, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.39 Bank Integration with File Interface

### Use

The scope item now includes the following: Support the upload of the additional PAIN.002 format of the EBS in the incoming integration Support the read incoming bank statement function from external systems via APIs

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1EG ( Bank Integration with File Interface )
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Availability	United Arab Emirates, Austria, Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Switzerland, China, Germany, Spain, France, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, India, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Sweden, Singapore, Taiwan, United States of America, South Africa
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.40 Invoice, Taxes and Complementary Postings

### Use

This scope item describes the crucial, manual steps required to meet legal document requirements for Brazil when providing financial reporting to the Brazilian tax authorities.

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1J5 ( Invoice, Taxes and Complementary Postings )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Brazil
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.41 Lockbox

## Use

The scope item now includes the following: The integration of Lockbox with the SAP Cash Application provides matching proposals during the reprocessing of the lockbox items. SAP Cash Application is based on Machine Learning.

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1JT ( Lockbox )
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Availability	Canada, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.42 Integration to SAP RealSpend and SAP Financial Statement Insights

### Use

This scope item covers the setup of integration from SAP S/4HANA to the SAP Financials Cloud API, enabling the SAP Cloud Platform apps to read financial data from SAP S/4HANA for reporting purposes.

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1KU ( Integration to SAP RealSpend and SAP Financial Statement Insights )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Brazil, Germany, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.43 Basic Cash Operations

### Use

The scope item now includes the following: The SAP Fiori App Manage Memo Records replaces the Web Dynpro App Create Memo Record (FF63) and Display Memo Records (FF65) More functionality – such as unarchiving and deleting a memo record – is available.

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	BFB ( Basic Cash Operations )
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Availability	United Arab Emirates, Austria, Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Switzerland, China, Germany, Spain, France, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, India, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Sweden, Singapore, Taiwan, United States of America, South Africa
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.44 One Allocation

### Use

This scope item supports annual planning by redistributing the cost through predefined allocation cycles. Sender/receiver rules are defined by fixed amount and percentage within a specific company code.



## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	2QL ( One Allocation )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Brazil, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.45 Delivery of Goods on Behalf of Another Company

## Use

In this process, the company uses a third-party vendor to ship the goods directly to the customer. The company then invoices the customer.

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	2UW ( Delivery of Goods on Behalf of Another Company )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Brazil
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.46 Sales Order Processing for Sales Kits

### Use

This scope item supports selling products bundled into sales kits. There are two ways to process a bill of material in sales. Once you have entered a bill of material in a sales order, the system runs pricing and logistics execution at the header or item level.

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	31Q ( Sales Order Processing for Sales Kits )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.47 Embargo Control

### Use

Ensure international trade compliance by preventing transactions with embargoed countries.

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1WC ( Embargo Control )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Brazil, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.48 Accounts Receivable

### Use

The scope item now includes the following: New SAP Fiori app: Display Correspondence History: The Accounts Receivable Accountant can display the history of a customer correspondence including all sent documents. Additionally, you can reprint documents and create a new correspondence to provide Information requested by your customers.

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	J59 ( Accounts Receivable )
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Availability	United Arab Emirates, Austria, Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Switzerland, China, Germany, Spain, France, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, India, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Sweden, Singapore, Taiwan, United States of America, South Africa
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.49 Key Risk Indicator Monitoring

### Use

This scope item integrates SAP Risk Management with SAP S/4HANA to support risk monitoring across the enterprise.

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	2U2 ( Key Risk Indicator Monitoring )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Brazil, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.50 SAP Global Trade Services Integration - Primary Master Data

### Use

This scope item synchronizes the primary master data (Customers, Suppliers, and Products) from SAP S/4HANA to SAP Global Trade Services on-premise.

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1WA ( SAP Global Trade Services Integration - Primary Master Data )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.51 Advance Compliance Reporting

### Use

The scope item now includes the following: Switzerland/Spain/United Arab Emirates/Mexico: New Advance Compliance Reporting (ACR) ACR partner extensibility for legal reporting Reporting activity Manage Tax Items for Legal Reporting and Tax Payable Postings Brazil: Reporting enablement for Cloud - ECD Poland: EU sales and purchase list Poland: VAT register report (Advance Return for Tax on Sales/Purchases) and VAT declaration (VAT-7) India: SAP S/4HANA Cloud enablement of KSA - Withholding tax settings, monthly return, and vendor certificates India: SAP S/4HANA Cloud enablement of KSA - VAT return via ACR India: Refund reporting VAT return model 303 for ACR Enhancement Mexico: e-Accounting e-invoice details in journal entry report Finland: EC Sales List Finland: Tax return on ACR for SAP S/4HANA Cloud China: ACR extensibility for cash flow statement Ireland: Return of trading details VAT

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1J2 ( Advance Compliance Reporting )
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Availability	Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Spain, France, Great Britain, Hungary, Ireland, India, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Malaysia, Netherlands, Philippines, Sweden, Singapore, United States of America, South Africa
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.52 Direct Debit

### Use

The scope item now includes the following: New direct debit payment medium format for US

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	19M ( Direct Debit )
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Availability	Austria, Australia, Belgium, Canada, Switzerland, Germany, Spain, France, Great Britain, Hungary, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.53 Cash Application Integration

### Use

The scope item now includes the following: Support self-initiated payables line-item matching Perform automated training process

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1MV ( Cash Application Integration )
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Availability	United Arab Emirates, Austria, Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Switzerland, China, Germany, Spain, France, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, India, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Sweden, Singapore, Taiwan, United States of America, South Africa
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.54 Group Reporting - External System Integration

## Use

This scope item enables the integration between SAP S/4HANA Cloud Consolidation and external systems.

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	2U6 ( Group Reporting - External System Integration )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Brazil, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809



## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.55 Group Reporting - Plan Consolidation

### Use

This scope item allows the consolidation of plan data. The user can run a full consolidation process including currency translation, intercompany, and investments eliminations and reporting. The application includes several versions to enable reporting (Actual versus Plan, Plan, and Forecast).

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	28B ( Group Reporting - Plan Consolidation )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Brazil, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.56 SAP Global Trade Services Integration - Contact Person

### Use

This scope item synchronizes contact persons from SAP S/4HANA to SAP Global Trade Services on-premise.

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	24F ( SAP Global Trade Services Integration - Contact Person )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.57 Combined Invoice - Goods and Service Items

### Use

This scenario covers the need to charge a customer for the goods sold and the services provided.

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	2UV ( Combined Invoice - Goods and Service Items )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Brazil
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.58 Advanced Credit Management

## Use

The scope item now includes the following: New configuration supports the ratings from the external credit agencies Coface and Creditreform

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1QM ( Advanced Credit Management )
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Availability	United Arab Emirates, Austria, Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Switzerland, China, Germany, Spain, France, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, India, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Sweden, Singapore, Taiwan, United States of America, South Africa
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.59 Accounts Payable

### Use

The scope item now includes the following:

- Days Payable Outstanding - Indirect Method (SMB): Create DPO statistics based on the indirect calculation method and perform a more detailed SMB analysis
- Days Payable Outstanding - Indirect Method (APF): Create DPO statistics based on the indirect calculation method and perform a more detailed APF analysis
- Mass Upload for Supplier Invoices: The Accounts Payable Accountant can execute a mass upload of supplier invoices via an excel file
- New process that describes a segregation of duty between accounts payable accountants for entering a new invoice. Based on the business role catalog assignment, you can define one accounts payable accountant who is only allowed to park an invoice and another accounts payable accountant who can park and post an invoice.
- New SAP Fiori App My Free Form Payments that allows the accounts payable accountant to review the status of already created free form payments and create a new free form payment from scratch
- New process that describes a segregation of duty between accounts payable accountants for entering a new invoice. Based on the business role catalog assignment you can define one accounts payable accountant who is only allowed to park an invoice and another accounts payable accountant who can park and post an invoice.

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	J60 ( Accounts Payable )
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Availability	United Arab Emirates, Austria, Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Switzerland, China, Germany, Spain, France, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, India, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Sweden, Singapore, Taiwan, United States of America, South Africa
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.60 Intrastat Processing

### Use

The scope item now includes the following: Ability to manage commodity codes and Intrastat service codes with an SAP Fiori app

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	BDT ( Intrastat Processing )
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Availability	Austria, Belgium, Germany, Spain, France, Great Britain, Hungary, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, Netherlands, Sweden
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.61 SAP Fiori Analytical Apps for Asset Accounting in Finance

### Use

This scope item provides overview pages for the Asset Accounting functionality.

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	2QY ( SAP Fiori Analytical Apps for Asset Accounting in Finance )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Brazil, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.62 Advanced Bank Account Management

### Use

The scope item now includes the following: The Review Bank Account Yearly process is simplified. The whole process is handled by the Initiate Review Process and Manage Review Process apps. No workflow needs to be maintained and the review log can be accessed in the Manage Review Process app. The Monitor Review Status App is no longer used. Import the ISO 20022 camt.086 format bank fee file into the system with the Import Bank Fee app Provide a comprehensive view of the services the banks provided and charges paid to banks with Analyze Bank Fee app. Correspondence is generated automatically when changing (signatory updates) and

closing accounts. In the Manage Bank Accounts app, you can assign accounts to cash pools as leading or participant accounts. In the latter case, cash concentration parameters such as Target Balance and Minimum Transfer Amount can be defined on the account. The bank signatory can be eliminated immediately in emergency cases.

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	J77 ( Advanced Bank Account Management )
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Availability	United Arab Emirates, Austria, Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Switzerland, China, Germany, Spain, France, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, India, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Sweden, Singapore, Taiwan, United States of America, South Africa
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.63 Supplier Consignment

### Use

By using the consignment process for procurement, the supplier provides the material and stores it at site of the procuring party. The supplier maintains the legal owner of the material until it is withdrawn from the consignment stores.

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	2LG ( Supplier Consignment )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Brazil, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.64 Complementary Procurement Functions

## Use

This scope item comprises complementary functions in procurement. It provides seamless processes for the procurement of operating supplies and batch managed material, including the steps from the creation of a purchase order to the invoice creation.

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	2TW ( Complementary Procurement Functions )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Germany, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809



See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

4.11.65 Consumable Purchasing

Use

The scope item now includes the following:

- Enhancement of multi accounting functionalities for SAP Fiori apps
- Extension of the flexible workflow for supplier invoice
- Enablement of procurement process for limit items
- Documentation of purchase requisition process for consumables
- Enablement of texts for purchase orders
- Enable approval details in Manage Purchase Orders app

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	BNX ( Consumable Purchasing )
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Availability	United Arab Emirates, Austria, Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Switzerland, China, Germany, Spain, France, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, India, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Sweden, Singapore, Taiwan, United States of America, South Africa
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.66 Direct Procurement with Inbound Delivery

### Use

This scope item enables the user to order direct materials using inbound deliveries. A seamless integration is incorporated and ensures an efficient process including all steps from the initial creation of a purchase order to the invoice management.

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	2TX ( Direct Procurement with Inbound Delivery )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.67 Procurement of Direct Materials

### Use

The scope item now includes the following: Enhancement of multi accounting functionalities for SAP Fiori apps Extension of the flexible workflow for supplier invoice Down payment functionality Proactive notification handling for critical cash discount situations Enablement of texts for purchase orders Enhancement of purchase order mass change functionalities Serial number processing Enable approval details in Manage Purchase Orders app Additional header fields in Manage Supplier Invoice app (Business Area and Section Code)

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	J45 ( Procurement of Direct Materials )
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Availability	United Arab Emirates, Austria, Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Switzerland, China, Germany, Spain, France, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, India, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Sweden, Singapore, Taiwan, United States of America, South Africa
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 4.11.68 Propose Resolution for Invoice Payment Block

## Use

Propose resolution for invoice payment block

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	2XX ( Propose Resolution for Invoice Payment Block )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

4.11.69 Returnable Packaging to Vendor

Use

This process covers when a goods supplier sends a Nota Fiscal with a material and a returnable package, and requests return of the latter item.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	2UU ( Returnable Packaging to Vendor )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Brazil
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

# 5 Manufacturing

## 5.1 Production Planning

### 5.1.1 Display MRP Master Data Issues

With this app you can see all issues concerning master data that were detected during an MRP Live planning run. The system displays all the issues and restrictions as well as success messages that were created in the last MRPLive run. You can restrict the issues that are displayed in the list by accepting certain issues and then using filters. However, the content of this list is refreshed every time MRP Live is carried out and an accepted issue will reappear in the list after the next planning run if it has not been solved. You can use the information available in this app to find and analyze materials for which problems occurred in the planning run or which could not be planned at all. You have the information you need to solve these issues so that the materials can be planned correctly in future planning runs.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PP-MRP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

#### Additional Details

You can use this app to do the following, for example:

- View a list of the master data issues in a planner's area of responsibility.
- Set filters such as material, MRP controller, issue category, or plant to search for relevant issues.
- Accept issues and filter according to this acceptance flag.

- Revoke the acceptance of issues.
- Use the navigation options to related apps for a selected issue.
- View detailed information for an issue.

## 5.1.2 Demand-Driven Replenishment

### 5.1.2.1 Visualization of Buffer Levels and ADU

With this feature, you can use updated filters that will let you choose the products that are displayed, and a single, combined variant for both the filters and the table. This feature also enables to visualize buffer levels and average daily usage (ADU) of products, change them using zone and demand adjustments, and view the current and proposed values of maximum stock, reorder point, and safety stock. You can also display either the current and proposed stock levels or the current and proposed buffer zones in the comparison view chart. It also allows you to display the minimum order quantity for your products.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	1Y2 (Demand-Driven Buffer Level Management)
Application Component	PP-DD
Availability	SAP S/4HANA Cloud 1805

### 5.1.2.2 Buffer Positioning

This feature enables you to identify products to be buffered by analyzing the upstream and downstream of the products in your supply chain. You can also visually analyze buffers with the help of network graphs for the longest path and product flow.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1Y2 (Demand-Driven Buffer Level Management)
Application Component	PP-DD
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 5.1.2.3 Planner Overview

With this feature, you can see in a single page the most important information and tasks related to demand-driven replenishment that are relevant for you right now.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1Y2 (Demand-Driven Buffer Level Management)
Application Component	PP-DD
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 5.1.2.4 Buffer Profile Maintenance

With this feature, you can create and maintain a set of buffer profiles and assign them to plants.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
--------------------	-----

Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1Y2 (Demand-Driven Buffer Level Management)
Application Component	PP-DD
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## 5.1.3 Production Planning and Detailed Scheduling

## 5.2 Quality Management

### 5.2.1 Inspection Lot Analytics

This feature enables you to analyze your inspection lots for which usage decisions have already been made, based on time, inspection type, material and plant.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	QM-QC-IS
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 5.2.2 Inspection Lot Detailed Analytics

This feature enables you to analyze your inspection lots for which usage decisions have already been made, for categories such as accepted and rejected lots, rejection rate, skip rate, total number of lots, skip lots, and mean processing time based on time, inspection type, material, plant, supplier, and customer.



## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	QM-QC-IS
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 5.2.3 Characteristic Analytics

This feature enables you to analyze inspection characteristics for which results have been recorded, based on time, master inspection characteristics, inspection characteristics, material and plant, and work center.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	QM-QC-IS
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 5.2.4 Characteristic Detailed Analytics

This feature enables you to analyze inspection characteristics for which results have been recorded, for categories such as accepted and rejected inspections, rejection rate, skip rate, mean value, standard deviation, Cp and Cpk index, and so on based on time, inspection characteristics, master inspection characteristics, work center, plant, material, supplier, and customer.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries

Application Component	QM-QC-IS
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## 5.2.5 Record and Process Defects

With this feature you can start the problem-solving process by recording generic defects and assigning tasks to them.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	QM-QN-DEF
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Additional Details

The following apps are available:

- **Record Defects**  
With this app you can record generic defects that do not have any specific reference object, such as an inspection characteristic. Generic defects represent their own distinct defect category. The defect category is assigned automatically and cannot be changed. You can assign tasks to a generic defect.
- **Process Defects**  
With this app you can use various filter criteria to select defects to display or edit them. In the list you can also change the status of one or more defects.

## 5.2.6 Process Quality Tasks

With this feature you can use the [Process Quality Tasks](#) app to display a list of tasks that were created for generic defects. You can navigate to a task to process it further.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	QM-QN-TSK
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## 5.2.7 Manage Quality Tasks

This feature enables you to display quality tasks and perform certain actions on them, such as, assign processor, change status and planned end date, and enter description and notes for processor.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	QM-QN
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## 5.2.8 Record Results for Inspection Points

With this feature, you can record inspection results where multiple results are captured for a common inspection lot operation.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	1E1 (Quality Management in Discrete Manufacturing)

Application Component	QM-IM-RR QM-FIO-IM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See Also

For more information about the app, see [Record Results for Inspection Points](#).

For more information about the extensibility options, see [App Extensibility: Record Results for Inspection Points](#).

## 5.2.9 Manage Control Charts

This feature enables you to display and manage control charts. Control charts graphically represent the characteristic values in an inspection and help detect deviations by comparing measured values against action limits.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	QM-QC-AQC-CHT
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## 5.2.10 Quality Engineer Overview Cards

This feature enables you to view quality levels for characteristics and inspection lots, inspection severity of the next inspection stage, and all the violated action limits, on a set of new cards. It also enables you to monitor quality tasks based on processor assignment and planned end date, with the help of two new cards.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1E1 (Quality Management in Discrete Manufacturing) 1FM (Quality Management in Procurement) 1MP (Quality Management in Sales)
Application Component	QM-FIO-IM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 5.2.11 Quality Technician Overview Cards

This feature enables you to view information about inspection points, and your quality tasks based on their planned end date, on two new cards.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1E1 (Quality Management in Discrete Manufacturing)
Application Component	QM-FIO-IM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 5.2.12 Manage Quality Levels

With this feature, you can display and manage quality levels for inspection lots and inspection characteristics. You can view quality level history, and tighten and reset quality levels.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1FM (Quality Management in Procurement)
Application Component	QM-QC
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 5.2.13 Quality Level History

With this feature, the skip rate of inspection lots and inspection characteristics is calculated. You can also use this feature to analyze quality levels.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1FM (Quality Management in Procurement)
Application Component	QM-QC
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 5.2.14 Quality Certificates: Tile Title Changes

In the SAP Fiori launchpad, some tile titles relating to incoming quality certificates have changed.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
--------------------	---------

Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	QM-CA
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

The following tile titles have changed:

Old Title	Title as of SAP S/4HANA 1809
<i>Create Quality Certificate – Procurement</i>	<i>Record Certificate Receipt – Procurement</i>
<i>Change Quality Certificate – Procurement</i>	<i>Change Certificate Receipt – Procurement</i>
<i>Display Quality Certificate – Procurement</i>	<i>Display Certificate Receipt – Procurement</i>
<i>Display Quality Certificate – Procurement – Worklist</i>	<i>Process Certificate Receipts – Procurement – Worklist</i>

## 5.2.15 Authorization Objects in Quality Management

This feature enables you to define authorizations in Quality Management in a more consistent way. To make this possible, additional new authorization objects have been introduced that contain authorization fields for activities (create, edit, and so on).

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	QM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

In the last release 1709, new authorization objects were created in Quality Management to replace old authorization objects. This has been continued for 1809.

The reason for this is that no activity was included in some existing authorization objects in Quality Management. Authorization was checked using the authorization object `Q_TCODE` (transaction code) instead, which also needed to be maintained. Since transaction codes are no longer relevant for Fiori apps, the old authorization objects are gradually being replaced by new authorization objects with activities.

## Effects on Existing Data

The new authorization objects will replace the old authorization objects in the medium term. The old authorization objects will be deleted in the release after the next one. Until then, they remain valid. That means the new authorization objects are checked in addition to the old authorization objects. The new objects were also assigned to the authorization profile `SAP_NEW`.

If you maintained the old authorization objects in a previous release, you do not need to maintain the new authorization objects immediately for existing functions as well, but only for new functions. However, we recommend that you change your authorizations over to the new authorization objects as soon as possible.

The following table shows which new authorization object replaces which old authorization objects.

New Authorization Object	Replaces Following Old Authorization Objects	Comment
<code>Q_CTRLCHRT</code>	<code>Q_SPC</code> and <code>Q_TCODE</code>	Authorization for editing control charts
<code>Q_MATSMPL</code>	<code>Q_MATERIAL</code> with the following values for <code>QMATMODUS</code> : <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• J (edit sample record)</li><li>• K (release sample drawing and sample)</li></ul>	Authorization for editing samples
<code>Q_SMPLSLOC</code>	<code>Q_TCODE</code>	Authorization for editing sample locations of samples
<code>Q_INSPQUAL</code>		Additional authorization for Customizing of inspector qualifications
<code>Q_SDRWGP</code>	<code>Q_MASTERD</code> with <code>QMASTMOD</code> = 102 (edit sample-drawing procedures)	Authorization for editing sample-drawing procedures
<code>Q_CERT_IN</code>	<code>Q_TCODE</code>	Authorization for editing quality certificate receipts in procurement



New Authorization Object	Replaces Following Old Authorization Objects	Comment
Q_QIRECSLS	Q_MATERIAL with QMATMODUS = E (editing of QM info records (Purchasing, Sales)) and Q_TCODE	Authorization for editing quality info records in Sales
Q_TASK	Q_TCODE (only for notification tasks)	Authorization for editing quality tasks (new object) and notification tasks

## Effects on System Administration

1. Assign the authorization profile `SAP_NEW` to your roles.
2. Enter the new authorization objects in your roles and maintain the authorizations for the new authorization objects. Note that the old objects will initially still be checked as well.
3. Then remove the authorization profile `SAP_NEW` again so the newly maintained authorizations become effective.

## 5.2.16 Unique Confirmation Number in Inspection Data Interface (QM-IDI)

This feature ensures that the confirmation number for an inspection characteristic is always unique within the Inspection Data Interface. This is achieved by adding the inspection lot number to several data structures in the interface.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	QM-IM-RR
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Additional Details

The numerical field `QAMV-RUECKMELNR` (Confirmation Number for Inspection Characteristic) is used to uniquely define an inspection lot characteristic within the system. In the Inspection Data Interface (QM-IDI),

the results relating to an inspection characteristic were previously confirmed using only this confirmation number – without the inspection lot number. Since this field has only 8 characters, this may not be enough for systems with high data volumes. Therefore the field `PRUEFLOS` (Inspection Lot Number) was inserted at the end of the following data structures:

- Structures for uploading characteristic results from the QM subsystem (`QAIMR`, `QAIMR1`, and `QAIMR3`)
- Structures for uploading single values from the QM subsystem (`QAISE`, and `QAISE3`)
- Structures for uploading sample results from the QM subsystem (`QAISR`, `QAISR1`, and `QAISR3`)

## Effects on Existing Data

Affected function modules (with parameters):

- `QIRF_GET_ALL_DATA_VALUES2`  
Parameters: `T_QAIMRTAB`, `T_QAISRTAB`, `T_QAISETAB`
- `QIRF_GET_FEATURE_VALUES2`  
Parameter: `T_QAIMRTAB`
- `QIRF_GET_ORIGINAL_VALUES2`  
Parameter: `T_QAISETAB`
- `QIRF_GET_SAMPLE_VALUES2`  
Parameter: `T_QAISRTAB`

## Effects on Data Transfer

To ensure that the confirmation number is uniquely assigned to the inspection lot, the subsystem must now, in the case of confirmations associated with the characteristic, always specify the inspection lot number in the interface. For details, see the affected function modules and parameters listed above.

If the QM subsystem does not fill the inspection lot number, the QM-IDI response is unchanged (that is, the same behavior as before). In this case the system determines the most recent inspection lot for the confirmation.

## 5.2.17 App Extensibility for Classic Applications

### 5.2.17.1 App Extensibility: Process Inspection Lots - Worklist

This feature enables you to extend the *Process Inspection Lots - Worklist* app according to your business needs for different aspects.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1FM (Quality Management in Procurement), 1E1 (Quality Management in Discrete Manufacturing), 1MP (Quality Management in Sales), 1MR (Quality Management in Stock Handling)
Application Component	QM-PT-BD
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Related Information

[App Extensibility: Process Inspection Lots - Worklist](#)

### 5.2.17.2 App Extensibility: Display Inspection Lots - Worklist

This feature enables you to extend the [Display Inspection Lots - Worklist](#) app according to your business needs for different aspects.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1FM (Quality Management in Procurement), 1E1 (Quality Management in Discrete Manufacturing), 1MP (Quality Management in Sales), 1MR (Quality Management in Stock Handling)
Application Component	QM-PT-BD
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

Related Information

[App Extensibility: Display Inspection Lots - Worklist](#)

5.2.17.3 Extensibility for Quality Notification Apps

This feature enables you to extend the *Create Quality Notification*, *Change Quality Notification*, *Display Quality Notification*, *Change Quality Notifications - Worklist*, and *Display Quality Notifications - Worklist* apps according to your business needs for different aspects.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	2F9 (Quality Management for Complaints Against Suppliers), 2FA (Quality Management for Complaints from Customers)
Application Component	QM-QN (Quality Notifications)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

Related Information

[Extensibility for Quality Notification Apps](#)

5.2.17.4 Extensibility for Quality Notification Task Worklist Apps

This feature enables you to extend the *Change Quality Notification Tasks - Worklist* and *Display Quality Notification Tasks - Worklist* apps according to your business needs for different aspects.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	2F9 (Quality Management for Complaints Against Suppliers), 2FA (Quality Management for Complaints from Customers)
Application Component	QM-QN (Quality Notifications)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Related Information

[Extensibility for Quality Notification Task Worklist Apps](#)

## 5.3 Country Specifics

For country-specific changes, please see [Country-Specifics \[page 625\]](#).

## 5.4 SAP Best Practices Content

### 5.4.1 Rework Processing - Stock-Manufactured Material

#### Use

The scope item now includes the following: Improve usability with intuitive confirmation of production operations

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	BJN ( Rework Processing - Stock-Manufactured Material )
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Availability	United Arab Emirates, Austria, Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Switzerland, China, Germany, Spain, France, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, India, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Sweden, Singapore, Taiwan, United States of America, South Africa
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 5.4.2 Production Capacity Planning and Evaluation

### Use

This process supports transparency on current and future capacity situations based on production plans. The user can detect bottleneck situations early within his area of responsibility.

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	31L ( Production Capacity Planning and Evaluation )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 5.4.3 Demand-Driven Replenishment Planning and Execution

### Use

Demand Driven Replenishment Planning and Execution helps you to monitor demand-driven replenishment using apps that provide dedicated views for Replenishment Planning and Replenishment Execution.

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	2QI ( Demand-Driven Replenishment Planning and Execution )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Brazil, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 5.4.4 Quality Management in Discrete Manufacturing

### Use

The scope item now includes the following: Monitor and control quality inspections using statistical process control (SPC) to produce goods with the highest quality that is technically feasible Capture inspection results in inspection points during the production process with new SAP Fiori app Customers can now define own usage decision codes

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1E1 ( Quality Management in Discrete Manufacturing )
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Availability	United Arab Emirates, Austria, Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Switzerland, China, Germany, Spain, France, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, India, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Sweden, Singapore, Taiwan, United States of America, South Africa
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.



## 5.4.5 Make-to-Order Production - Finished Goods Sales and Final Assembly

### Use

The scope item now includes the following: Simplified quotation handling at start of process Alignment with Sales Order Processing with Customer Down Payment (BKJ) scope item Use of standard quotation type and sales order type as well as billing plan of Sales Order Processing with Customer Down Payment (BKJ) scope item Simplified invoice handling at process end Improve usability with intuitive confirmation of production operation Added new SAP Fiori App for Post Goods Receipt for Order

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	BJE ( Make-to-Order Production - Finished Goods Sales and Final Assembly )
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Availability	United Arab Emirates, Austria, Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Switzerland, China, Germany, Spain, France, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, India, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Sweden, Singapore, Taiwan, United States of America, South Africa
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 5.4.6 Make-to-Order Production - Semifinished Goods Planning and Assembly

### Use

The scope item now includes the following: Improved usability with intuitive confirmation of production operations

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1BM ( Make-to-Order Production - Semifinished Goods Planning and Assembly )
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Availability	United Arab Emirates, Austria, Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Switzerland, China, Germany, Spain, France, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, India, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Sweden, Singapore, Taiwan, United States of America, South Africa
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 5.4.7 Integration of SAP Manufacturing Execution to Production Operation

### Use

Integration of SAP Manufacturing Execution to Production Operation offers you intelligence on the shop floor, enables a batch size of one, supports handover from engineering to manufacturing, and provides state-of-the-art production execution.

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	2JN ( Integration of SAP Manufacturing Execution to Production Operation )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Brazil, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 5.4.8 Quality Management of Internal Problems

### Use

This scope item describes the management of internal problems. The quality engineer captures basic information and starts a root cause analysis. The quality engineer can manage defects and causes, corrections, corrective and preventive actions.

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	2QP ( Quality Management of Internal Problems )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Brazil, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 5.4.9 Analytics for Production Unit: Plan/Actual Production Cost

## Use

This scope item provides the foundation to produce prebuilt finance analytics content using Core Data Services (CDS). Views help the customer understand business trends. A set of Key Performance Indicators allow for robust analytics.

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	2QW ( Analytics for Production Unit: Plan/Actual Production Cost )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Brazil, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

5.4.10 Make-to-Order Production with Variant Configuration

Use

The scope item now includes the following: Covers multi-level configurable materials You can procure configurable components by purchase requisition, referencing Procurement of Materials with Variable Configuration (2XU) Enable configurable routing to cover different assembly steps depending on fork lifter configuration Enablement of Fast Data Entry for Characteristic Values in sales orders Integrate new VC Configurator into sales quotation, production order (read only) and other documents Enable variant configuration in Output Management/Printing in sales orders Enablement of materials with variant configuration for the other SD scope items

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1YT ( Make-to-Order Production with Variant Configuration )
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Availability	United Arab Emirates, Austria, Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Switzerland, China, Germany, Spain, France, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, India, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Sweden, Singapore, Taiwan, United States of America, South Africa
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 5.4.11 Predictive Analytics Model Training - Supply Chain

### Use

Predictive Analytics Model training and activation for scenarios in Supply Chain

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	2ON ( Predictive Analytics Model Training - Supply Chain )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 5.4.12 Make-to-Stock Production - Process Manufacturing

### Use

This scope item provides a platform for process manufacturing, supporting processes in manufacturing for the chemical, pharmaceutical, and food and beverage industries, as well as the batch-oriented electronics industry.

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	2UG ( Make-to-Stock Production - Process Manufacturing )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Brazil, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 5.4.13 Make-to-Stock Production - Discrete Manufacturing

## Use

The scope item now includes the following: Manufacturing Bill of Material – Mass Change: The test script Engineering Bill of Material – Mass Change (1R5) describes the controlled mass change and replacement process for of one or more Engineering Bills of Materials (BOMs). This process is also valid to change a Manufacturing Bill of Material. Improve usability with intuitive confirmation of production operations.

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	BJ5 ( Make-to-Stock Production - Discrete Manufacturing )
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Availability	United Arab Emirates, Austria, Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Switzerland, China, Germany, Spain, France, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, India, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Sweden, Singapore, Taiwan, United States of America, South Africa

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

5.4.14 Demand-Driven Buffer Level Management

Use

The scope item now includes the following: Display position of decoupling points in a multilevel bill of materials (BOM) respectively along the supply chain Support analysis to relocate and reorganize decoupling points Improve the buffer proposal calculation for materials with source of supply type “transfer” by machine learning capabilities Integration of Planner Overview App for Demand Driven Replenishment Planned adjustment factors - Time-dependent (future) buffer levels Visualize and support buffer positioning in demand-driven replenishment

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1Y2 ( Demand-Driven Buffer Level Management )
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Availability	United Arab Emirates, Austria, Australia, Belgium, Canada, Switzerland, China, Germany, Spain, France, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, India, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Sweden, Singapore, Taiwan, United States of America, South Africa
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809



## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 5.4.15 Make-to-Stock Production with Variant Configuration

### Use

The scope item now includes the following: Enable fast data entry for characteristic values in sales orders  
Enable partial and full variant matching and interactive user selection of material variants during the sales order process  
Enable variant configuration in Output Management/Printing

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	21D ( Make-to-Stock Production with Variant Configuration )
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Availability	United Arab Emirates, Austria, Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Switzerland, China, Germany, Spain, France, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, India, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Sweden, Singapore, Taiwan, United States of America, South Africa
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 5.4.16 Quality Management in Procurement

### Use

The scope item now includes the following: Display quality level information on the quality engineer overview page Display, tighten, and reset quality levels for inspection lots and inspection characteristics Analyze quality level history with respect to different criteria, such as material, supplier, characteristic, and so on New SAP Fiori app to create, manage, and monitor quality info records for the release of supply Perform new inspection process with quality certificates in procurement including an SAP Fiori app to manage and monitor the receipt of quality certificates Define your own usage decision codes

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1FM ( Quality Management in Procurement )
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Availability	United Arab Emirates, Austria, Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Switzerland, China, Germany, Spain, France, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, India, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Sweden, Singapore, Taiwan, United States of America, South Africa
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 5.4.17 Quality Management in Stock Handling

### Use

The scope item now includes the following: Customers can now define own usage decision codes

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1MR ( Quality Management in Stock Handling )
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Availability	United Arab Emirates, Austria, Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Switzerland, China, Germany, Spain, France, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, India, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Sweden, Singapore, Taiwan, United States of America, South Africa
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 5.4.18 Quality Management for Complaints Against Suppliers

### Use

This scope item describes the management of complaints against suppliers. The quality engineer captures basic information, informs the supplier, and manages defects and tasks. The quality engineer can capture the root causes identified by the supplier.

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	2F9 ( Quality Management for Complaints Against Suppliers )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Brazil, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 5.4.19 Quality Management for Complaints from Customers

### Use

This scope item describes the management of customer complaints. The quality engineer captures basic information given by the customer and starts a root cause analysis. The engineer can manage defects and causes, corrections, and corrective and preventive actions.

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	2FA ( Quality Management for Complaints from Customers )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Brazil, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

# 6 Manufacturing for Production Engineering and Operations

## 6.1 Manufacturing Engineering and Process Planning

### 6.1.1 Manage Shop Floor Routings

With this feature you can create and manage your shop floor routings. You can now also use multiple new functions and features that are available for maintaining shop floor routings.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	PP-PEO-SFR
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

#### Additional Details

Using the new features available in the shop floor routing, you can:

- Create routings for product unitization (model/unit).  
See [Model the Production Process with Parameter Effectivity](#).
- Change effectivity ranges for operations and operation activities.  
See [How to Change the Effectivity for Operations](#).
- Split operation activities.  
See [How to Split Operation Activities](#).

- Assign components to operation activities with or without quantity/effectivity split.  
See [Component Assignment with Parameter Effectivity](#).
- Assign component instances to operation activities.  
See [How to Process Component Instances](#).
- Navigate through the routing workspaces (structure workspace, details workspace, component assignment workspace).  
See [How to Navigate Through the Routing](#).
- Work with a 3D image.  
See [How to Display a 3D Image](#).
- Copy and paste objects.  
See [How to Reuse Objects Using Copy and Paste](#).
- Create favorites folder to reuse objects in all routings.  
See [How to Manage Your Favorites](#).
- Create interactive work instructions.  
See [How to Maintain Work Instructions for Operation Activities](#).
- Split BOM item quantities and assign to various operation activities.  
See [How to Split and Adjust Component Quantities](#).
- Assign HR qualifications to operation activities.  
See [How to Assign Qualifications to Operation Activities](#).
- Define an assembly sequence and make it relevant for production.  
See [How to Define an Assembly Sequence](#).
- Assign manufacturing change records to routings.  
See [How to Assign a Change Record](#).
- Upgrade and release MBOM version in the routing.  
See [How to Release MBOM Versions](#).

## 6.1.2 Analyze Change Impact for Unitized Assemblies

This feature enables you to use the following additional functions of the app:

- Filter the super BOM and related super routing to retrieve only the information relevant for that unit and assigned to the production order.
- Directly enter the effectivity condition instead of an engineering change number, while creating a bill of material and shop floor routing

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required

Application Component	PP-PEO-ACI
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

Using the new feature you can:

- Create a version BOM for unitized material and define the parameter effectivity for the BOM items
- Assess the changes to the parameter effectivity in the BOMs for unitized material.

## Related Information

[Maintain Parameter Effectivity for Version BOM](#)  
[Analyze Change Impact for Unitized Assemblies](#)

## 6.2 Extended Production Process Setup

### 6.2.1 Manage Object Qualification Assignments

This feature enables you to view, assign, and edit qualification information for work centers and material masters. You can also view existing qualification assignments for users. Qualifications define the level of expertise required of an operator to perform a certain task or process a certain material on the shop floor. Only a person who has the appropriate qualifications can be allowed to work in certain shop floor areas, operate specific machines, or process certain materials, for example.

#### **i** Note

Qualifications are replacing the certification functions which are being phased out.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
--------------------	-----



Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	PP-PEO-CER
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

You can use this app to:

- View the objects assigned to qualifications.
- Add new objects (work centers and material masters) to qualifications.
- Edit or delete existing assignments.
- View which users have been assigned to qualifications.

## Related Information

[How to Assign Qualifications](#)

## 6.2.2 Migrate Production Planning (PP) Data

If you use production planning in SAP ERP, you can migrate some of your data to make it usable in SAP S/4HANA Manufacturing for production engineering and operations. Migrating your data objects means that you do not have to re-create all of them.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	PP-PEO
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

We provide reports that allow you to migrate the following objects:

- Routings
- BOMs

## Related Information

[Migrating Objects](#)

## 6.3 Extended Production Operations

### 6.3.1 Production Control

### 6.3.2 Production Execution

#### 6.3.2.1 Assign Work

This feature enables you to assign one or more production operators to individual operation activities to distribute the work load. The app displays all operation activities in status *Initial*, *In Process*, or *Paused* that are scheduled up to the current date. You can also display only those operation activities that are not yet assigned to a production operator. The production operator, in turn, can see all operation activities you assigned in the *My Work Queue* app.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	PP-PEO-SFE
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

You can use this app to:

- Get a list of operation activities according to your selection criteria.
- From the list of operation activities, display only operation activities that are not yet assigned to production operators.
- Assign one or more production operators to one or more operation activities.
- See how many operation activities are already assigned to production operators.
- See which production operator is assigned to an operation activity. If more than one production operator is assigned, you can display a popover with the names of all assigned production operators.
- Edit the target time for an operation activity, for example according to your estimation of the assigned operator's work experience.
- Open a popover with information on the production operator assigned to an operation activity, including all current assignments of the production operator and his or her active qualifications with expiration date and skill level.

## Related Information

[Assign Work](#)

### 6.3.2.2 My Work Queue

This feature enables you to search and view the operation activities currently assigned to you by your production supervisor. The app displays operation activities in status *Initial*, *In Process*, and *Paused*. You can filter your work and proceed to execute the selected operation activity.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	PP-PEO-SFE
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

You can use this app to:

- View the operation activities currently assigned to your user.
- Sort, filter, and group the displayed operation activities according to your needs.
- Navigate to related apps to perform the selected operation activity ([Perform Operation](#) or [Perform Operation Activity](#) app).

## Related Information

[My Work Queue](#)

### 6.3.2.3 Perform Operation Activity

This feature enables you to perform operation activities. You can now also use new functions and features that are available for production execution.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required

Application Component	PP-PEO-SFE
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

Using the new features available, you can:

- Assemble components in sequence.
- Report quantities for non-serialized components during assembly.
- Work on a serial number in different operation activities simultaneously.
- Put operation activities on hold during production execution.
- Display parameter effectivity.
- Add attachments.
- Display documents assigned in the shop floor routing.
- Track labor.
- View enhanced 3D visualization.

## Related Information

[Perform Operation Activity](#)

### 6.3.2.4 Manage Production Holds

This feature enables you to release all types of holds within the *Manage Production Holds* app.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	PP-PEO-SFE
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Related Information

[Manage Production Holds](#)

### 6.3.2.5 Major Assembly Production

SAP S/4HANA Manufacturing for production engineering and operations provides features that allow you to build more complex products. Major assembly production allows for several factors that cannot be considered in the standard manufacturing process. Some complex products such as aircraft, power stations, or production facilities require a different type of planning. For example, because the assembly process takes a long time or because the technology is very complex. These factors can lead to engineering changes that might need to be considered even if the assembly process has already started.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	PP-PEO-SFE
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

This feature uses many functions to enable you to model complex manufacturing processes. In major assembly production, you can do the following:

- Define special material types that allow you to distinguish between end items, major assemblies, and installation kits.
- Use projects or production orders to define your manufacturing process.
- Configure the model-unit parameter effectivity to increase the flexibility of your production.
- Create and post inventory for your installation kits, as well as define whether created inventory has to be manually checked before posting or whether this process occurs automatically.

## Related Information

[Major Assembly Production](#)

## 6.3.3 Production Monitoring

### 6.3.3.1 Production Action Log

This feature enables you to display further information in the production action log: holds for work centers and materials as well as their release, serial and batch numbers of assembled components.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	PP-PEO-SFE
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

#### Related Information

[Production Action Log](#)

# 7 R&D/Engineering

## 7.1 Enterprise Portfolio and Project Management

### 7.1.1 Project Financial Control

#### 7.1.1.1 Manage Project Procurement

With this feature, you can easily monitor purchase orders and purchase requisitions associated with a project or work breakdown structure (WBS) element in a display currency.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PS-FIO-ANA
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 7.1.2 Commercial Project Management



# 7.1.2.1 Project Activities

This feature enables you to track and manage activities originating from checklists, issues, risks, and change requests during the planning or execution of commercial projects. You can track the status of activities, manage information such as dates, attachments, and comments, and assign people to activities.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-CPD-WS (Project Workspace)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

This feature is available for project managers and team members assigned to commercial projects.

## Related Information

[Project Activities](#)

# 7.1.2.2 Report Issues

This feature enables you to report issues identified during the planning or execution of commercial projects, using the [Report Issues](#) app.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries

Application Component	CA-CPD-PCM (Project Issue and Change Management)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 7.1.2.3 Create Change Requests

This feature enables you to create change requests for commercial projects, using the [Create Change Request](#) app.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-CPD-PCM (Project Issue and Cange Management)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 7.1.2.4 Alerts in Project Currency

With this feature, you can also view alerts in the project currency.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-CPD-WS (Project Workspace)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

To enable the display of alerts in the project currency, you must make the necessary setting for your user, in the [Alert and Currency Personalization](#) app.

### 7.1.2.5 Multiproject Overview

With this feature, you can now filter or search for commercial projects by the project manager and view important dates related to a commercial project.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-CPD-WS (Project Workspace)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

You can view the following key dates by choosing the relevant icon under the [Alerts / Dates](#) column:

- [Last Reviewed On](#) - the date when the project's status was last updated
- [Last Invoiced On](#) - the date when an invoice was last created
- [Billing Due Date](#) - the next date when billing is due
- [Next Milestone](#) - the date of the next project milestone

### 7.1.2.6 Opportunity Matrix

This feature enables you to view a matrix of opportunities identified within a commercial project, and analyze the probability of these opportunities and the benefits that could accrue.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-CPD-WS (Project Workspace)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 7.1.2.7 EAC Trends for Revenue

With this feature, you can now view estimate at completion (EAC) trends of the planned revenue and EAC revenue for the previous six forecast periods of a commercial project. These values are displayed in the [Project Overview](#) app, along with the trends for planned cost and EAC cost.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-CPD-WS (Project Workspace)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## 7.2 Integrated Product Development for Discrete Industries

### 7.2.1 Create Shop Floor Routing

This feature allows you to create a shop floor routing for version-controlled BOM.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	1ZI (Handover of Engineering Bill of Material to Manufacturing)
Application Component	PLM-VEP-VMP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See Also

For more information, see [Shop Floor Routing](#).

## 7.2.2 Export 3D Viewable Files for Manufacturing Bill of Material

This feature enables you to upload manufacturing 3D viewable files from the [Target Panel](#), export it to a document info record, and link it to respective MBOM headers.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	1ZI (Handover of Engineering Bill of Material to Manufacturing)
Application Component	PLM-VEP-VMP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See Also

For more information, see [Exporting 3D Viewable Files for Manufacturing Bill of Material](#).

## 7.2.3 Create Related Planning Scope

This feature enables you to perform a where-used check on the planning scope alternatives that use the same source structure such as document, PSM, or MBOM and same target details.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1ZI (Handover of Engineering Bill of Material to Manufacturing)
Application Component	PLM-VEP-VMP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Related Information

[Related Planning Scope](#)

## 7.2.4 Manage Software in Bill of Material

This feature enables you to view and manage software and its version in a bill of material (BOM).

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	2G6 (Embedded Software Management)
Application Component	PLM-FIO-ESD
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on Customizing

To define software material type and software document type, maintain the Customizing activity [Define Settings for Embedded Systems](#) under ► [Logistics - General](#) ► [Product Lifecycle Management \(PLM\)](#) ► [Embedded Systems](#) ►.

## 7.2.5 Manage Software Constraints

This feature allows you to add, edit, and delete hardware constraints and software constraints of embedded software. You can also view a list of embedded software associated with the products in your organizational unit. Additionally, this feature enables you to check the versions that pertain to the embedded software.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	2G5 (Software Compatibility Management)
Application Component	PLM-FIO-ESD-ESC
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on Customizing

To define software material type and software document type, maintain the Customizing activity [Define Settings for Embedded Systems](#) under ► [Logistics - General](#) ► [Product Lifecycle Management \(PLM\)](#) ► [Embedded Systems](#) ►.

## 7.2.6 Check Software Compatibility in Bill of Material

This feature allows you to check the compatibility information of embedded software in a bill of material (BOM). This check is based on the constraints that you maintain in the [Manage Software Constraints](#) app.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Available In	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	2G5 (Software Compatibility Management)
Application Component	PLM-FIO-ESD-SEI
Available as of	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on Customizing

To define software material type and software document type, maintain the Customizing activity [Define Settings for Embedded Systems](#) under [Logistics - General](#) [Product Lifecycle Management \(PLM\)](#) [Embedded Systems](#).

## 7.2.7 Manage Requirement Assignments

This feature allows you to assign requirements to relevant business objects in the product lifecycle management, such as documents and bills of materials (BOMs). This feature is consumed by several SAP Fiori applications.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	2G4 (Requirements Driven Development)
Application Component	PLM-FIO-ESD-SEI
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on System Administration

To enable the use of this feature, you need to set up the integration of SAP S/4HANA with SAP S/4HANA Cloud for intelligent product design. For information about the required configuration steps, see the setup



instructions for scope item 2G4 at [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) under SAP Best Practices for SAP S/4HANA

## 7.2.8 Embed Software Details in Bill of Material

With this feature, you can use a specific material type to define software. You can also use a specific document type to define software versions. You can add the software as a BOM component using the specific material type and the version (optional) using the document info record (DIR).

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	2G6 (Embedded Software Management)
Application Component	PLM-FIO-BOM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Effects on Customizing

To define software material type and software document type, maintain the Customizing activity [Define Settings for Embedded Systems](#) under [Logistics - General](#) [Product Lifecycle Management \(PLM\)](#) [Embedded Systems](#).

### Related Information

[Embedding Software Details in Bill of Material](#)

## 7.2.9 Manage Engineering Changes

This feature enables you to manage engineering changes by monitoring the change process on a regular basis and create new changes in response to certain events.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	Engineering Change Management with Change Records
Application Component	PLM-FIO-CR
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 7.2.10 Manage Workflow Templates for Change Records

This feature enables you to define and manage workflow templates for change records according to different scenarios.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	Engineering Change Management with Change Records
Application Component	PLM-FIO-CR
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 7.2.11 Engineering Cockpit

This feature enables you to get an overview of engineering changes and engineering progress for different business objects.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
--------------------	-----

Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	Engineering Change Management with Change Records
Application Component	PLM-FIO-CR
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## 7.2.12 Copy Bills of Material

This feature allows you to copy a material BOM to a new material BOM, which helps in managing BOM in an efficient way. You can copy a date-dependent BOM to a new date-dependent BOM, a version BOM to a new version BOM, and also BOM components.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1R3 (Engineering Bill of Material - Change Master Management)
Application Component	PLM-FIO-BOM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Related Information

[Copying Bill of Material](#)

## 7.2.13 Handover BOM Components to SAP Asset Intelligence Network

This feature allows you to hand over BOM components (spare parts and software) to [SAP Asset Intelligence Network](#).

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	2WK (Handover of Product Information to SAP Asset Intelligence Network)
Application Component	PLM-FIO-BOM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Related Information

[Handover of Bill of Material to SAP Asset Intelligence Network](#)

## 7.2.14 Enhanced Usability Features in Maintain Bill of Material App

The item table view in the [Maintain Bill of Material](#) app is enhanced with several usability features such as variant management, add or edit multiple rows, export the content to a spreadsheet application, separate tab for change number timeline, freezing of columns.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1R3 (Engineering Bill of Material - Change Master Management)
Application Component	PLM-FIO-BOM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 180

Related Information

[Maintain Bill of Material](#)

7.2.15 API for Bills of Material - Read, Create, Update

With this OData service `API_BILL_OF_MATERIAL`, you can read, create, and update the BOM header and item.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1R3 (Engineering Bill of Material - Change Master Management)
Application Component	PLM-FIO-BOM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

This service is also available in the *SAP API Business Hub* (<https://api.sap.com/>.

Related Information

[API\\_BILL\\_OF\\_MATERIAL](#)

7.2.16 API for Bill of Material Comparison

With this OData service `API_BILLOFMATERIAL_COMPARISON`, you can compare between two BOMs, two alternative BOMs, or two version-controlled BOMs.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
--------------------	-----

Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1R3 (Engineering Bill of Material - Change Master Management)
Application Component	PLM-FIO-BOM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

This service is also available in the *SAP API Business Hub* (<https://api.sap.com/>)

## 7.2.17 API for Bills of Material Where-Used List - Read

With this OData service `API_BOM_WHERE_USED`, you can retrieve single-level where-used list for any specific item.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1R3 (Engineering Bill of Material - Change Master Management)
Application Component	PLM-FIO-BOM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

This service is also available in the *SAP API Business Hub* (<https://api.sap.com/>)

## 7.2.18 AVC - Variant Configuration Overview

This feature enables you to display an overview for variant configuration. From the overview page you can navigate to changed or locked variant configuration objects, locked sales order items, recently changed object dependencies, recent configuration simulations and to favorite configurations. You can also open a list report of the different variant configuration objects and open up their corresponding app to maintain the object.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-VCH-FIO-OVP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Related Information

[Variant Configuration Overview](#)

## 7.2.19 AVC - Integration of Routing

This feature enables configurable routing support in the Simulate Configuration Models app. The feature provides the following functionalities:

- Display the complete routing structure (standard sequence, parallel sequences, alternative sequences, operations, sub-operations)
- Display the most important information about the routing sub-objects (standard sequence, parallel sequences, alternative sequences, operations, sub-operations, PRTs, components)
- Go into the alternative and parallel sequences and explore their operations
- Access the routing results in single- and in multi-level cases as well
- See the effects of configuration changes in the routing, and how the routing changes given different simulation dates
- Display the list of PRTs assigned to an operation, and see the details of a selected PRT
- Display the list of object dependencies assigned to the different routing elements
- Display the list of components assigned to an operation, and the details of a selected component
- Display the routing-relevant trace messages

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries

Scope Item	22T (Set up Configurable Bill of Material using Variant Configuration)
Application Component	LO-VCH-FIO-SIM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Related Information

[Simulate Configuration Models](#)

## 7.2.20 AVC - Integration into Requirement Management

With this feature, you can assign requirements to the following objects in the variant configuration modeling environment:

- Configuration profile
- Object dependency

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	2G4 (Requirements Driven Development)
Application Component	PLM-FIO-ESD-SEI
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Related Information

[Requirement Assignments Reuse UI Component](#)



## 7.2.21 AVC - Integration into Purchasing and Production

With this feature you can use Advanced Variant Configuration for purchasing configurable materials. You can maintain and display configuration of configurable materials in purchase requisitions and purchase orders.

You can also use Advanced Variant Configuration for producing configurable materials and material variants using production orders with reference to sales orders as well as for stock. You can also change the characteristic value assignments of a material variant in production orders.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-VCH
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Additional Details

Configuration can be maintained in a purchase order by clicking on the configuration status in fast entry or by clicking on [Configuration](#) on the [Material Data](#) tab page. In a purchase requisition you can maintain configuration by clicking on [Configuration](#) on the [Material Data](#) tab page.

Configuration can be displayed or maintained by choosing ► [Header](#) ► [Configuration](#) ► in the menu or by choosing [Display or Maintain Configuration](#) on the [Fast Entry](#) tab page.

## 7.2.22 AVC - Fast Entry for Advanced Variant Configuration

With this feature fast entry is now supported with Advanced Variant Configuration capabilities in sales documents. The fast entry in sales documents allows users in a very efficient way to enter values for the most important characteristics directly in the sales document items without navigating to detailed valuation screen.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-VCH
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 7.2.23 AVC - Managing Characteristic Groups

With this feature, you have support for UI groups of characteristics. This provides you with the following benefits:

- You can create, update and delete new groups of characteristics.
- You can maintain descriptions in different languages for each group, which is displayed on the valuation UI.
- You can assign and unassign characteristics to a characteristic group and put them in a custom specified order.
- You can assign and unassign characteristic groups to a configuration profile to use the groups in the valuation UI.
- You can reuse the same characteristic group in multiple configuration profiles.
- You can sort the assigned characteristics groups for a configuration profile, to influence in which sequence they are shown in the valuation UI.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	22T (Set up Configurable Bill of Material using Variant Configuration)
Application Component	LO-VCH-FIO
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

Related Information

[Managing Characteristic Groups](#)

7.2.24 AVC - Multi-Level Configuration

This feature provides you with the following benefits:

- You can configure assemblies across multiple levels.
- Multiple levels of the BOM of a configurable material are exploded during configuration.
- You can navigate to the configurable items via the structure tree.
- The root instances are reprocessed so that pricing correctly reflects the configuration of all instances beneath it.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	22T (Set up Configurable Bill of Material using Variant Configuration)
Application Component	LO-VCH
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

Related Information

[Multi-Level BOM Explosion](#)

7.2.25 AVC - Decimal Characteristics

Characteristics of type single-value float are now supported.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	22T (Set up Configurable Bill of Material using Variant Configuration)
Application Component	LO-VCH
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Related Information

[Syntax per Characteristic Type](#)

## 7.2.26 AVC - Integration of SAP Commerce Cloud with Advanced Variant Configuration

This feature enables integration of SAP Commerce Cloud and advanced variant configuration for the purpose of sending orders. The integration between SAP Commerce Cloud follow the classical existing rules and restrictions for configurable products. Advanced configuration profiles are supported.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-VCH
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Related Information

[Integration of SAP Commerce Cloud with Advanced Variant Configuration](#)

## 7.2.27 Classification in Manage Documents App

This feature enables you to classify document info records via Manage Documents app. You can also use the propose classification feature, which uses machine learning to propose document classification.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	2YC (Intelligent Content Processing for Document Classification)
Application Component	PLM-FIO-CL
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Related Information

[Manage Documents](#)  
[Classification Reuse UI Component](#)

## 7.2.28 Class Data for Classification - Create, Read, Update, Delete

This service enables you to create, read, update and delete class data that is valid on a given date.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	CA-CL-CLS

Related Information

[Class Data for Classification - Create, Read, Update, Delete](#)

7.2.29 Characteristic Data for Classification - Create, Read, Update, Delete

This service enables you to create, read, update and delete characteristic data that is valid on a given date.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	CA-CL-CHR
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

Related Information

[Characteristic Data for Classification - Create, Read, Update, Delete](#)

7.2.30 Product Master Data Including Classification - Read

This service enables you to read the master data for products including class assignment and characteristic evaluation.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	CA-CL-CL
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Related Information

[Product Master Data Including Classification - Read](#)

## 7.3 Integrated Product Development for Process Industries

### 7.3.1 My Recipe Overview

With this feature you can see the most relevant recipes on a single page. The app provides a role-based and personalized entry page for recipe developers to perform their daily tasks quickly and effectively.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1QC (Formulation - Recipe Development)
Application Component	PLM-FIO-RCP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Related Information

[My Recipe Overview](#)

### 7.3.2 Collaborations in Recipe Development

With this feature you can collaborate with internal and external participants, such as suppliers and customers, using a process-driven approach to store, share, and review recipe related documents.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1QA (Specification Management for Recipes)
Application Component	PLM-FIO-RCP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

#### Effects on System Administration

To enable the use of this feature, you need to set up the integration of SAP S/4HANA with SAP S/4HANA Cloud for intelligent product design. For information about the required configuration steps, see the setup instructions for scope item 1QA at [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) under *SAP Best Practices for SAP S/4HANA*.

## Related Information

[Collaborations in Recipe Development](#)

### 7.3.3 Finding and Analyzing Recipes

With this feature you can search for recipes based on the ingredients, materials, and component items they contain directly or indirectly. You can restrict your search to a specific date to see recipes valid on that date, or search without specifying a date to see all recipes that match your search criteria, regardless of their validity.



You can also analyze the results to see further details, such as ingredient quantities, as well as group and compare the results by various attributes.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	22R (Advanced Ingredient Replacement for Recipes)
Application Component	PLM-FIO-RCP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

Effects on Customizing

To specify the calculations that the system carries out during where-used determination, and to ensure that the ingredient and composition calculations return correct results, maintain the Customizing activity [Define Where-Used Calculations](#) under [Logistics - General](#) > [Product Lifecycle Management](#) > [PLM Web User Interface](#) > [Recipe Development](#) > [Recipe](#) > [Calculations](#).

Related Information

- [Finding and Analyzing Recipes](#)
- [Recipe Finder](#)
- [Recipe Analysis - Header Data](#)
- [Recipe Analysis - By Source](#)
- [Recipe Analysis - By Search Item Quantity](#)

7.3.4 Set the Search Date in Manage Specifications

With this feature you can set the search date in the [Manage Specifications](#) app to find specifications that are valid on that specific date, be it past, present, or future.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1QA (Specification Management for Recipes)
Application Component	PLM-FIO-RCP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Related Information

[Manage Specifications](#)

## 7.4 Product Compliance

### 7.4.1 Product Marketability and Chemical Compliance

#### 7.4.1.1 Assess Products for Markets

With this feature you can monitor and validate market release requests for the products that you are responsible for by editing the country-specific market coverage.

You can use this feature to:

- Decide for each packaged, sellable product if it can be sold in a country.
- Decide for each unpackaged product if it can be produced in a country.
- Use the list of compliance assessment results as basis for market assessment.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	31H (Assess Marketability of a Product)
Application Component	EHS-SUS-PMA
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 7.4.1.2 Compliance Information - For Products

With this feature you can view a world map displaying the countries in which the sale or production of a product is allowed from a chemical compliance point of view.

You can use this feature to:

- Check for all sellable products if they can be sold or produced in a country.
- Request a marketability check from product stewardship for each combination of product and country that has not yet been assessed.
- Request an additional marketability check to enable sales to process a customer order.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	EHS-SUS-PMA
Used in Scope Item	31J (Chemical Compliance in Sales)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 7.4.1.3 Process Requests from Logistics

With this feature you can view requests from your logistics department to verify sales and production countries of products.

You can use this feature to:

- Verify existing and requested sales and production countries and add new ones.
- View the market assessment of assigned countries to help with verification.
- Verify existing and requested compliance purposes and add new ones.
- Assign an existing unpackaged product or create a new one as the compliance view of a new product.
- Reject requests.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	31J (Chemical Compliance in Sales)
Application Component	EHS-SUS-PMA
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 7.4.1.4 Manage Listed Substances

With this feature, you can search for, create, and edit listed substances used in product compliance processes.

You can use this feature to:

- Search for listed substances by name, synonym, CAS number, EC number, conditions, or group.
- View or edit listed substances by selecting the link in the [Name](#) column.
- Create new listed substances.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	31H (Assess Marketability of a Product)
Application Component	EHS-SUS-CI
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## 7.4.1.5 Manage Compliance Purposes

With this feature you can get an overview of the compliance purposes available in the system.

You can use this feature to:

- Use compliance purposes to group compliance requirements by region, application, or other aspects.
- Assign multiple, and always the same, compliance requirements to products with one click, which increases consistency and avoids complexity.
- Copy compliance purposes delivered by SAP and edit the copies to suit your needs.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	31H (Assess Marketability of a Product)
Application Component	EHS-SUS-CI
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## 7.4.1.6 Activate Compliance Requirements

With this feature you can get an overview of compliance requirements in the system so that you can manage them based on their relevance to your company.

You can use this feature to:

- Activate and deactivate compliance requirements based on their relevance to your company.
- Respond to updates by activating and deactivating compliance requirements based on the changes.
- Confirm updates with or without a recalculation of the compliance status of affected objects.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	31H (Assess Marketability of a Product)

Application Component	EHS-SUS-CI
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## 7.4.1.7 Manage Compliance Requirements - Product Marketability

With this feature you can create compliance requirements in addition to those delivered by SAP.

You can define how your own compliance requirements are used in your processes in the following ways:

- Assign a compliance pattern.
- Specify the country validity, the effective date, and the end of transition.
- Define the affected objects, business processes, exemptions, and actions for products or substances.
- Where applicable, define substance lists.
- Set the status to *Released* or *Historical*.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	31H (Assess Marketability of a Product)
Application Component	EHS-SUS-CI
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## 7.4.1.8 Manage Basic Compliance Data - Unpackaged Products

With this feature you can specify basic compliance data for your products so that you can start an assessment.

You can use this feature to:

- Create new products.
- View a list of all unpackaged products with the main compliance information.
- Assign materials to unpackaged and packaged products, and delete these assignments.
- Add and delete applications and countries that need a compliance assessment for sales or production.
- Add and delete compliance purposes.

- View the compositions, and navigate to the app for managing them.
- Add and delete attachments and URLs for the unpackaged product.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	31H (Assess Marketability of a Product)
Application Component	EHS-SUS-PMA
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## 7.4.1.9 Assess Compliance Requirements - For Products

With this feature you get an overview of compliance requirements that you need to verify and release.

You can use this feature to:

- Get an overview of all compliance requirements that you need to assess for products.
- Assign, change, or remove the processor of a compliance requirement.
- Release compliance requirements.
- Carry out a compliance assessment. For example, you can view graylists and blacklists of substances contained in a product, assign exemptions, and set the compliance status.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	31H (Assess Marketability of a Product)
Application Component	EHS-SUS-PMA
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## 7.4.1.10 Manage Raw Materials Compliance

With this feature you can create raw materials and change the compliance data so that regulation experts can process the consequences of the changes.

You can use this feature to:

- Assign materials to a raw material and delete existing assignments.
- Assign compliance purposes to the raw material and delete existing assignments.
- Assign suppliers to the raw material.
- View production countries, sales countries, and applications of the assigned products.
- View and edit the analytical composition.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	31G (Chemical Compliance Approval for Purchased Material and Supplier)
Application Component	EHS-SUS-PMA
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## 7.4.1.11 Assess Compliance Requirements - For Raw Materials

With this feature, you manage and perform the compliance assessment for raw materials.

You can use this feature to:

- Get an overview of all compliance requirements that you need to assess for raw materials.
- Assign, change, or remove the processor of a compliance requirement.
- Release compliance requirements.
- Carry out a compliance assessment. For example, you can view graylists and blacklists of substances contained in a raw material, assign exemptions, and set the compliance status.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
--------------------	-----



Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	31G (Chemical Compliance Approval for Purchased Material and Supplier)
Application Component	EHS-SUS-PMA
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## 7.4.1.12 Manage Suppliers Compliance - For Raw Materials

With this feature, you can get an overview of the suppliers of raw materials. You can check if compliance data has been requested, or the request is in progress.

You can use this feature to:

- Check the current compliance data of a supplier of a raw material.
- Set the compliance data to [Requested](#), [Done](#), or [Outdated](#).
- Check for new requirements from the raw material.
- Enter supplier-provided data and add further compliance requirements.
- Approve or block a supplier raw material for purchasing.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	31G (Chemical Compliance Approval for Purchased Material and Supplier)
Application Component	EHS-SUS-PMA
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## 7.4.1.13 Manage Substances Compliance

With this feature you can process and create requests for new substances. Creating a substance adds it to your company's inventory, which enables the substance to be used in the analytical compositions.

You can use this feature to:

- Check which substances already exist in the inventory.

- Create new substances based on existing listed substances.
- Create entirely new substances that are not based on existing listed substances.
- Edit the conditions, groups, and company-specific names.

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	31H (Assess Marketability of a Product)
Application Component	EHS-SUS-PMA
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 7.4.1.14 Assess Compliance Requirements - For Substances

With this feature, you can get an overview of all compliance requirements that you need to assess substances.

You can use this feature to:

- Get an overview of all compliance requirements that you need to assess for substances.
- Assign, change, or remove the processor of a compliance requirement.
- Carry out a compliance assessment. For example, you can view graylists and blacklists a substance is listed on, assign exemptions, select actions, and attach documents.
- Set the compliance status.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	31H (Assess Marketability of a Product)
Application Component	EHS-SUS-PMA
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 7.4.1.15 SAP Content for Compliance Requirements

SAP content for compliance requirements includes predefined compliance requirements for product marketability checks of industrial chemicals.

With this feature you can use the following provided content for compliance requirements:

- Assigned compliance pattern
- Specified country validity, the effective date, and the end of transition
- Defined affected objects, business processes, exemptions, and actions for products or substances
- Where applicable, substance lists

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	31H (Assess Marketability of a Product)
Application Component	EHS-SUS-CI
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Additional Details

For more details about the content of the delivered compliance requirements, see the detailed descriptions at [SAP Content for Compliance Requirements](#).

## 7.5 SAP Best Practices Content

### 7.5.1 Advanced Ingredient Replacement for Recipes

#### Use

The scope item now includes the following: Recipe analysis by assigned materials Recipe analysis by standard composition of ingredient Date independent search Improvement of analytical functions Use collaboration integration, internally and cross-company

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	22R ( Advanced Ingredient Replacement for Recipes )
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Availability	United Arab Emirates, Austria, Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Switzerland, China, Germany, Spain, France, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, India, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Sweden, Singapore, Taiwan, United States of America, South Africa
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 7.5.2 Engineering Bill of Material - Versions Management

### Use

The scope item now includes the following: Distinguish between major and minor changes of the Bill of Material (BOM) New Self Service Configuration: Bill of Material usage linked to BOM type Usability improvements (improve mass entry of BOM items, create and manage personalized views) Export BOM to Microsoft Excel spreadsheet

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1NR ( Engineering Bill of Material - Versions Management )
Scope Item is	Changed

Country Availability	United Arab Emirates, Austria, Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Switzerland, China, Germany, Spain, France, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, India, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Sweden, Singapore, Taiwan, United States of America, South Africa
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 7.5.3 Proposal for Substance Groups

### Use

This scope item describes the creation of a new developed chemical substance and the machine learning feature for substance group assignment.

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	35V ( Proposal for Substance Groups )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Germany, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

# 7.5.4 Set up Configurable Bill of Material using Variant Configuration

## Use

The scope item now includes the following: Advanced tracing functionality in simulation environment Select alternative values in apps with improved functionality Navigate directly between PMEVC and simulation Navigate directly from BOM to simulation environment Support modeler in an integrated process with object specific information via requirements management Include new Simulate Multi-Level Configurable BOM process step for the BOM explosion of Multi-Level BOMs Include new Simulate Configurable Routing process step for routing simulation with multi-level BOMs Include new Create and Assign Grouping process step for grouping characteristics under logical aspects

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	22T ( Set up Configurable Bill of Material using Variant Configuration )
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Availability	United Arab Emirates, Austria, Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Switzerland, China, Germany, Spain, France, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, India, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Sweden, Singapore, Taiwan, United States of America, South Africa
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 7.5.5 Specification Management for Recipes

### Use

The scope item now includes the following:

- Collaboration integration, internal and cross company

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1QA ( Specification Management for Recipes )
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Availability	United Arab Emirates, Austria, Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Switzerland, China, Germany, Spain, France, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, India, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Sweden, Singapore, Taiwan, United States of America, South Africa
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 7.5.6 Embedded Software Management

### Use

Embedded Software Management enables the Systems Engineer to manage software parts of products together with hardware components in a Bill of Material.

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	2G6 ( Embedded Software Management )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 7.5.7 Engineering Bill of Material - Mass Change

## Use

The scope item now includes the following: Version Bill of Material is now also enabled for mass change Enable mass change for Manufacturing Bill of Material

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1R5 ( Engineering Bill of Material - Mass Change )
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Availability	United Arab Emirates, Austria, Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Switzerland, China, Germany, Spain, France, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, India, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Sweden, Singapore, Taiwan, United States of America, South Africa
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809



See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

7.5.8 Recipe Handover to Production - Bill of Material

Use

The scope item now includes the following:

- Support non-overlapping validity dates for different recipe versions
- Use collaboration integration, internal and cross company

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1QG ( Recipe Handover to Production - Bill of Material )
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Availability	United Arab Emirates, Austria, Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Switzerland, China, Germany, Spain, France, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, India, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Sweden, Singapore, Taiwan, United States of America, South Africa
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 7.5.9 Requirements Driven Development

### Use

Requirements Driven Development enable the user to link requirements to product life-cycle management objects such as engineering bills of material, document info records, materials, and configurable BOMs.

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	2G4 ( Requirements Driven Development )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 7.5.10 Formulation - Recipe Development

### Use

The scope item now includes the following: Display all needed information on an overview page, providing the user with a 360-degree domain view while consolidating data from various sources Support non-overlapping validity dates for different recipe versions Use collaboration integration, internal and cross company

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1QC ( Formulation - Recipe Development )
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Availability	United Arab Emirates, Austria, Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Switzerland, China, Germany, Spain, France, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, India, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Sweden, Singapore, Taiwan, United States of America, South Africa
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 7.5.11 Assess Marketability of a Product

### Use

Placing chemical products on markets with complex chemical regulatory landscapes requires an efficient system support for chemical compliance assessment. This scope item covers the main process steps for the assessment of the marketability of a product.

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	31H ( Assess Marketability of a Product )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 7.5.12 Engineering Bill of Material - Change Master Management

### Use

The scope item now includes the following: The BOM Engineer can maintain relevant software material and software documents in the Bill of Material Distinguish between major and minor BOM changes Optional new functionality to create SAP Asset Intelligence Network models based on available product information from development (SAP Asset Intelligence Network is based on SAP Cloud Platform and requires an additional license) New Self Service Configuration - BOM usage linked to BOM type Usability improvements (improve mass entry of BOM items, create and manage personalized views) Export BOM to Microsoft Excel spreadsheet

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1R3 ( Engineering Bill of Material - Change Master Management )
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Availability	United Arab Emirates, Austria, Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Switzerland, China, Germany, Spain, France, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, India, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Sweden, Singapore, Taiwan, United States of America, South Africa
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

# 7.5.13 Engineering Change Management with Change Records

## Use

The scope item now includes the following: Integrate the team from SAP Responsibility Management into Change Record Get automated change processes via pre-defined templates and auto-determined responsible persons Use customer-specific attributes Use the Engineering Cockpit to provide insight on business processes with visualized data

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1NF ( Engineering Change Management with Change Records )
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Availability	United Arab Emirates, Austria, Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Switzerland, China, Germany, Spain, France, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, India, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Sweden, Singapore, Taiwan, United States of America, South Africa
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 7.5.14 Software Compatibility Management

### Use

Software Compatibility Management facilitates the check of compatibility constraints between the software and the hardware components.

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	2G5 ( Software Compatibility Management )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 7.5.15 Handover of Product Information to SAP Asset Intelligence Network

### Use

This business process enables fast creation of the SAP Asset Intelligence Network model based on available product information by transferring this data from engineering to service.

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	2WK ( Handover of Product Information to SAP Asset Intelligence Network )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Brazil, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 7.5.16 Manage Documents

## Use

The scope item now includes the following: Intelligent Content Processing for Document Classification: Using Machine Learning, you can now automatically classify the documents based on the configuration.

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	22P ( Manage Documents )
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Availability	United Arab Emirates, Austria, Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Switzerland, China, Germany, Spain, France, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, India, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Sweden, Singapore, Taiwan, United States of America, South Africa

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

7.5.17 Chemical Compliance Approval for Purchased Material and Supplier

Use

This scope item describes the compliance assessment process for purchased materials and suppliers. Only suppliers and purchased materials which fulfill the requirements can be approved.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	31G ( Chemical Compliance Approval for Purchased Material and Supplier )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.



## 7.5.18 Chemical Compliance in Sales

### Use

This scope item describes the compliance marketability check in sales order and sales quotation. A compliance marketability check is relevant when a material is defined as relevant for compliance.

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	31J ( Chemical Compliance in Sales )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

# 8 Sales

## 8.1 Order and Contract Management

### 8.1.1 Sales Master Data Management

#### 8.1.1.1 Manage Customer Materials

Various enhancements have been implemented, including the availability of new fields in the *Manage Customer Materials* app (*Units of Measure*, *Classification*, and *Text*), removal of obsolete apps from the SAP Fiori Launchpad, as well as, enhancements to the OData API for customer materials.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	BD9 (Sell from Stock)
Application Component	SD-MD-AM-CMI(Customer Material Information)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

The [Manage Customer Materials](#) app is the central point for creating and maintaining customer materials. As a result, as of this release, the following apps are no longer supported and no longer appear on the SAP Fiori Launchpad:

- [Create Customer-Material Info](#)
- [Change Customer-Material](#)
- [List Customer-Material](#)
- [Display Material-Customer Info](#)
- [Display Customer-Material Info](#)

The [Manage Customer Materials](#) app has been enhanced, allowing you to maintain [Units of Measure](#), [Classification](#), and [Text](#) information for customer materials.

Furthermore, the OData API for Customer Materials (Create, Read, Update, Delete) has been updated to allow you to create, update, and delete customer materials.

Now, you can also add customer materials to [SAP CoPilot](#). Once added, you can display details, or access customer materials in the [Manage Customer Materials](#) app, directly from the [SAP CoPilot](#).

## See Also

For more information, see:

- [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) ► [Product Assistance](#) ► [Enterprise Business Applications](#) ► [Sales](#) ► [Order and Contract Management](#) ► [Sales Master Data Management](#) ► [Customer Material Information](#) ► [Manage Customer Materials](#) ►
- [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) ► [Product Assistance](#) ► [Enterprise Business Applications](#) ► [Sales](#) ► [Order and Contract Management](#) ► [Service Interfaces](#) ► [Sales Master Data Management](#) ► [Customer Material - Create, Read, Update, Delete](#) ►
- [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) ► [SAP NetWeaver for SAP S/4HANA](#) ► [Function-Oriented View](#) ► [UI Technologies in SAP NetWeaver](#) ► [SAP Fiori Launchpad](#) ► [User Guide](#) ► [Using the Launchpad](#) ► [Working with SAP CoPilot](#) ►

## 8.1.2 Sales Contract Management

### 8.1.2.1 Export to Spreadsheet

With this feature you can export the list of documents to a spreadsheet. The list is exported as displayed, that is, your column settings and sorting are kept.

This feature is included in the following apps:

- [Manage Sales Orders](#)
- [Manage Sales Orders Without Charge](#)
- [Manage Sales Quotations](#)
- [Manage Sales Contracts](#)
- [Manage Debit Memo Requests](#)
- [Manage Credit Memo Requests](#)

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	1EZ (Credit Memo Processing), 1F1 (Debit Memo Processing), BD9 (Sell from Stock), BDA (Free of Charge Delivery), BDG (Sales Quotation), I9I (Sales Contract Management), and others
Application Component	SD-SLS (Sales)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Related Information

[Manage Sales Orders](#)  
[Manage Sales Orders Without Charge](#)  
[Manage Sales Quotations](#)  
[Manage Sales Contracts](#)  
[Manage Debit Memo Requests](#)  
[Manage Credit Memo Requests](#)

### 8.1.2.2 Deprecation of Classic Apps Listing Incomplete Sales Quotations and Incomplete Sales Contracts

The [List Incomplete Sales Quotations](#) and [List Incomplete Sales Contracts](#) Fiori apps replace the following classic apps:

- [List Incomplete Sales Quotations - V.04](#)
- [List Incomplete Sales Contracts - V.06](#)

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Deleted
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	BKK (Sales Order Fulfillment Monitoring)
Application Component	SD-SLS-GF
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on Existing Data

The following classic apps have been deleted with SAP S/4HANA 1809:

- [List Incomplete Sales Quotations - V.04](#)
- [List Incomplete Sales Contracts - V.06](#)

## Related Links

[List Incomplete Sales Documents](#)

### 8.1.2.3 Default Values

You can set default values for new parameters in your user settings from the SAP Fiori Launchpad. By doing so, those default values are applied as filters in relevant sales apps.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries

Scope Item	1EZ (Credit Memo Processing), 1F1 (Debit Memo Processing), BD9 (Sell from Stock), BDA (Free of Charge Delivery), BDG (Sales Quotation), I9I (Sales Contract Management), BKK (Sales Order Fulfillment Monitoring), BKP (Accelerated Customer Returns), and others
Application Component	SD-SLS (Sales)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

You can set default values for the following new parameters in the user settings:

New Parameter	Relevant App
Sales organization	<a href="#">Manage Sales Orders</a>
Distribution channel	<a href="#">Manage Sales Contracts</a>
Division	<a href="#">Manage Sales Quotations</a>
Sales office	<a href="#">Manage Credit Memo Requests</a>
Sales group	<a href="#">Manage Debit Memo Requests</a>
	<a href="#">Manage Sales Orders Without Charge</a>
	<a href="#">Track Sales Orders</a>
Sales organization	<a href="#">Manage Customer Returns</a>
Sales organization	
Division	

## Related Information

[SAP Fiori Launchpad](#)

## 8.1.2.4 API for Sales Documents with Credit Blocks

With this feature, consumers of the OData service can now retrieve sales documents that are blocked by negative credit check results in the system, perform credit checks for the blocked sales documents, release the sales documents by removing credit blocks, and reject the sales documents.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	BD6(Basic Credit Management)
Application Component	SD-SLS(Sales)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See Also

[Sales Documents with Credit Blocks - Read, Check, Release, Reject.](#)

## 8.1.2.5 API for Sales Contracts

With the OData service `API_SALES_CONTRACT_SRV`, you can now also create, update, and delete sales contracts. Furthermore, you can extend the service according to your business needs.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	I9I (Sales Contract Management)
Application Component	SD-SLS (Sales)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Related Information

[Sales Contract - Create, Read, Update, Delete](#)

## 8.1.2.6 Skill: Manage Sales Contracts

With this skill, you can quickly and easily update or display sales contracts. Use, for example, a command to show one or more sales contracts for a specific customer and change the reason for rejection for one of the sales contracts from the list. You can type commands into the SAP CoPilot window or use voice recognition.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	I9I (Sales Contract Management)
Application Component	SD-SLS (Sales)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Related Information

[Skill: Manage Sales Contracts](#)

## 8.1.2.7 Updated Terminology: Sales Scheduling Agreement

Several terms have been replaced by **sales scheduling agreement** in Sales.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	SD-SLS-OA (Outline Agreements [Customer])
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809



## Additional Details

New Term	Replaced Terms
sales scheduling agreement	scheduling agreement
	SD scheduling agreement
	customer scheduling agreement

## 8.1.3 Sales Order Management and Processing

### 8.1.3.1 Integration of SAP Digital Payments Add-On with SAP S/4HANA Sales

With this feature, you can now use payment methods such as payment cards in the following apps: [Create Sales Order](#), [Change Sales Order](#), and [Display Sales Order](#).

These apps offer out-of-the-box integration with various payment service providers (PSPs) using the SAP digital payments add-on.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	1Z1 (Electronic Payment)
Application Component	SD-BIL-IV-PC (SD Billing - Payment Cards)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

A tokenization approach avoids costs and risks: You do not need an additional Payment Card Industry (PCI) certification, and no sensitive payment card data is stored in the back-end system.

In the sales document header, you can save one or more payment cards for your sales document. You can select a payment card using the value help. The prerequisite is that you have maintained payment card data for business partners in the *Customer Master* app.

Payment cards are also integrated into the billing process. Billing documents created on the basis of sales orders that use a payment card now contain payment card details, including the card type and the masked credit card number. You can view this information in the following places:

- In the billing document header in the *Display Billing Document - VF03* app
- On the billing document output or on the billing document output preview in the *Manage Billing Documents* app

With the SAP digital payments add-on, it is possible to cancel credit card authorizations for canceled or changed orders so that new authorizations are not blocked by an exceeded credit limit caused by obsolete authorizations.

The employee can cancel an order or delete single credit card authorizations and view the log history of credit card authorizations.

In addition to using digital payment cards, it is now also possible to receive sales orders from an external source (for example, an online shop) including PayPal as payment method.

Prerequisite is the usage of the SAP digital payments add-on by the external system and by Sales and Distribution (SD).

A received payment with PayPal is very similar to a payment with a payment card.

Unlike in the case of digital payment cards, it is not possible to create or change the PayPal transaction and authorization within the internal sales order. However, it is possible to combine this payment method with payment cards in the same payment plan table.

The PayPal authorization is also integrated into the billing process.

## See Also

For more information about other payment methods, see [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Sales* ► *Order and Contract Management* ► *Sales Order Management and Processing* ► *Electronic Payment Processing (SD-BIL-IV)* ►.

For more information about PayPal, see [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Sales* ► *Order and Contract Management* ► *Sales Order Management and Processing* ► *Electronic Payment Processing (SD-BIL-IV)* ► *PayPal in Sales Orders* ►.

## 8.1.3.2 Manage Sales Orders

In this app, you can now perform actions on multiple sales orders simultaneously. You can, for example, select the top 25 sales orders that are displayed in your worklist and set a billing block for them.

As a key user, you can also extend the app according to your business needs. You can implement logic for the BAdI [Characteristic Filtering for Printing](#) to change the order of characteristics on the output or exclude them from printing.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	BD9 (Sell from Stock), 1YT (Make-to-Order Production with Variant Configuration), and others
Application Component	SD-SLS (Sales)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Related Information

[Manage Sales Orders](#)

[App Extensibility: Manage Sales Orders](#)

### 8.1.3.3 Export to Spreadsheet

With this feature you can export the list of documents to a spreadsheet. The list is exported as displayed, that is, your column settings and sorting are kept.

This feature is included in the following apps:

- [Manage Sales Orders](#)
- [Manage Sales Orders Without Charge](#)
- [Manage Sales Quotations](#)
- [Manage Sales Contracts](#)
- [Manage Debit Memo Requests](#)
- [Manage Credit Memo Requests](#)

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
--------------------	-----

Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	1EZ (Credit Memo Processing), 1F1 (Debit Memo Processing), BD9 (Sell from Stock), BDA (Free of Charge Delivery), BDG (Sales Quotation), I9I (Sales Contract Management), and others
Application Component	SD-SLS (Sales)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Related Information

[Manage Sales Orders](#)  
[Manage Sales Orders Without Charge](#)  
[Manage Sales Quotations](#)  
[Manage Sales Contracts](#)  
[Manage Debit Memo Requests](#)  
[Manage Credit Memo Requests](#)

### 8.1.3.4 Deprecation of Classic Apps Listing Incomplete Sales Quotations and Incomplete Sales Contracts

The *List Incomplete Sales Quotations* and *List Incomplete Sales Contracts* Fiori apps replace the following classic apps:

- *List Incomplete Sales Quotations - V.04*
- *List Incomplete Sales Contracts - V.06*

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Deleted
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	BKK (Sales Order Fulfillment Monitoring)
Application Component	SD-SLS-GF
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on Existing Data

The following classic apps have been deleted with SAP S/4HANA 1809:

- [List Incomplete Sales Quotations - V.04](#)
- [List Incomplete Sales Contracts - V.06](#)

## Related Links

[List Incomplete Sales Documents](#)

### 8.1.3.5 Deprecation of Classic Apps Listing Incomplete Sales Documents and Incomplete Sales Inquiries

The [List Incomplete Sales Documents](#) and [List Incomplete Sales Inquiries](#) Fiori apps replace the following classic apps:

- [List Incomplete Sales Documents - V.01](#)
- [List Incomplete Sales Inquiries - V.03](#)

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Deleted
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	BKK (Sales Order Fulfillment Monitoring)
Application Component	SD-SLS-GF
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on Existing Data

The following classic apps will be deleted with SAP S/4HANA 1809 FPS01:

- [List Incomplete Sales Documents \(V.01\)](#)
- [List Incomplete Sales Inquiries \(V.03\)](#)

## Related Links

[List Incomplete Sales Documents](#)

### 8.1.3.6 API for Sales Orders

With the OData service `API_SALES_ORDER_SRV`, you can now also create, update, and delete sales orders. Furthermore, you can extend the service according to your business needs.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	BD9 (Sell from Stock) and others
Application Component	SD-SLS (Sales)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Related Information

[Sales Order - Create, Read, Update, Delete](#)  
[Enhancements in Sales Order APIs \[page 715\]](#)

### 8.1.3.7 API for Sales Quotations

With the OData service `API_SALES_QUOTATION_SRV`, you can now also create, update, and delete sales quotations. Furthermore, you can extend the service according to your business needs.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
--------------------	-----

Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	BDG (Sales Quotation) and others
Application Component	SD-SLS (Sales)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Related Information

[Sales Quotation - Create, Read, Update, Delete](#)

### 8.1.3.8 API for Sales Documents with Credit Blocks

With this feature, consumers of the OData service can now retrieve sales documents that are blocked by negative credit check results in the system, perform credit checks for the blocked sales documents, release the sales documents by removing credit blocks, and reject the sales documents.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	BD6(Basic Credit Management)
Application Component	SD-SLS(Sales)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See Also

[Sales Documents with Credit Blocks - Read, Check, Release, Reject.](#)

### 8.1.3.9 API for Delivery Documents with Credit Blocks

With this feature, consumers of the OData service can now retrieve delivery documents that are blocked by negative credit check results in the system, perform credit checks for the blocked delivery documents, release the delivery documents by removing credit blocks, and reject the delivery documents.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	BD6(Basic Credit Management)
Application Component	SD-SLS(Sales) LE-SHP(Shipping)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

#### See Also

[Delivery Documents with Credit Blocks - Read, Check, Release, Reject.](#)

### 8.1.3.10 SAP CoPilot Skills for Sales Order Management and Processing

With these skills, you can quickly and easily create sales orders with reference as well as update or display sales orders and sales quotations. Use, for example, a command to show one or more open sales quotations and another one to create a subsequent sales order for a sales quotation from the list. You can type commands into the SAP CoPilot window or use voice recognition.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries



Scope Item	BD9 (Sell from Stock), BDG (Sales Quotation)
Application Component	SD-SLS (Sales)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Related Information

[Skill: Manage Sales Orders](#)

[Skill: Manage Sales Quotations](#)

### 8.1.3.11 Default Values

You can set default values for new parameters in your user settings from the SAP Fiori Launchpad. By doing so, those default values are applied as filters in relevant sales apps.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1EZ (Credit Memo Processing), 1F1 (Debit Memo Processing), BD9 (Sell from Stock), BDA (Free of Charge Delivery), BDG (Sales Quotation), I9I (Sales Contract Management), BKK (Sales Order Fulfillment Monitoring), BKP (Accelerated Customer Returns), and others
Application Component	SD-SLS (Sales)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

You can set default values for the following new parameters in the user settings:

New Parameter	Relevant App
Sales organization	<a href="#">Manage Sales Orders</a>
Distribution channel	<a href="#">Manage Sales Contracts</a>
Division	<a href="#">Manage Sales Quotations</a>
Sales office	<a href="#">Manage Credit Memo Requests</a>
Sales group	<a href="#">Manage Debit Memo Requests</a>
	<a href="#">Manage Sales Orders Without Charge</a>
	<a href="#">Track Sales Orders</a>
Sales organization	<a href="#">Manage Customer Returns</a>
Sales organization	
Division	

## Related Information

[SAP Fiori Launchpad](#)

### 8.1.3.12 CDS Views for Sales Order Management and Processing

Several basic CDS (Core Data Services) views for sales order management and processing have now been released. You can use them to construct custom views or apps that need to retrieve data about sales documents, sales orders, and sales quotations.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required

Application Component	SD-SLS (Sales)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

The following CDS views have now been released:

- I\_SalesOrder
- I\_SalesOrderPartner
- I\_SalesOrderPricingElement
- I\_SalesOrderItem
- I\_SalesOrderItemPartner
- I\_SalesOrderItemPricingElement
- I\_SalesQuotation
- I\_SalesQuotationPartner
- I\_SalesQuotationPrcgElmnt
- I\_SalesQuotationItem
- I\_SalesQuotationItemPartner
- I\_SalesQuotationItemPrcgElmnt
- I\_SalesDocumentScheduleLine

You can look at all released CDS views and their fields in detail by using the [View Browser](#) app.

## Related Information

[CDS Views for Sales](#)

## 8.1.4 Sales Billing

### 8.1.4.1 'Billing and Invoicing' renamed to 'Sales Billing'

As of SAP S/4HANA 1809, the Sales sub-application area formerly known as *Billing and Invoicing* has been renamed to *Sales Billing* to improve clarity and overall consistency. This change is reflected in the Business Solution Repository, the product assistance, and other areas.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	SD-BIL (Billing)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See Also

[Sales Billing](#)

### 8.1.4.2 OData API for Billing Documents (Read, Cancel, GetPDF)

This inbound OData service enables external systems and other consumers to read billing document data and cancel billing documents through API calls. You can use it to let external systems retrieve billing document data from your system, or to cancel billing documents in your system. The service makes billing document data available through its header, item, business partner, and pricing element entities. You can query each entity to retrieve the corresponding business data. In addition, you can request entire billing documents in PDF format. This enables the senders of the billable data to download PDF copies of the billing documents created in the system, for example, for archiving purposes.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	1Z6 (External Billing)
Application Component	SD-BIL (Billing)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See Also

[Billing Document - Read, Cancel, GetPDF](#)

### 8.1.4.3 OData API for Billing Document Requests (Read, Reject, Delete)

This inbound OData service enables external systems and other consumers to read billing document request data, as well as to reject and delete billing document requests, through API calls. You can use it to let external consumers retrieve billing document request data from your system, to change the status of billing document requests to rejected, or to delete billing document requests when they are no longer needed. The service is divided into header, item, business partner, and pricing element entities. You can query each entity to retrieve the corresponding business data.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	1MC (Convergent Billing)
Application Component	SD-BIL (Billing)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See Also

[Billing Document Request - Read, Reject, Delete](#)

### 8.1.4.4 Manage Billing Document Requests

With this app, you can use a worklist to display, filter, sort, and group all billing document requests (BDRs) in the system. The system uses BDRs to persist internal and external billing data from integrated external systems and other sources. You can also create new BDRs manually by importing billing data from spreadsheet files (\*.XLSX file format). You can reject BDRs that are unsuitable for billing and delete existing BDRs that are no longer needed. Once they exist in the system, BDRs appear alongside other billable sales and distribution (SD) documents in the billing due list of the [Create Billing Documents](#) app, where you can create invoices for the billing data that they contain.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	1MC (Convergent Billing)
Application Component	SD-BIL (Billing)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See Also

[Manage Billing Document Requests](#)

## 8.1.4.5 Manage Billing Documents

When viewing billing document items in detail (after navigating down to item level), you can now choose to display the configuration details of items that have been configured using advanced variant configuration.

Also note that when you output billing documents that include advanced variant configuration items, you can now output advanced variant configuration characteristics (for example, product color) and characteristic values (for example, blue) in various languages. For each output form language, the correct texts for both characteristic variables are determined automatically. If the texts are not available in the selected language, the technical names are output instead.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	1YT (Make-to-Order Production with Variant Configuration), 21D (Make-to-Stock Production with Variant Configuration), BD9 (Sell from Stock)
Application Component	SD-BIL (Billing)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See Also

[Manage Billing Documents](#)

### 8.1.4.6 Display Split Analysis for Billing Documents

With this feature, you can now perform a split analysis in the [Create Billing Documents](#) and [Manage Billing Documents](#) apps. You can perform a split analysis to review why the system has produced separate billing documents from the preceding documents, which you may have expected to be billed collectively. It compares any two billing documents and lists the header and business partner fields that have differing contents.

When you are creating billing documents in the [Create Billing Documents](#) app, you can even use this feature to compare temporary billing documents before you decide to save or discard them.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	BD9 (Sell from Stock), BD3 (Sales Processing using Third-Party with Shipping Notification), 1MC (Convergent Billing), and others
Application Component	SD-BIL (Billing)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See Also

[Manage Billing Documents](#)

[Create Billing Documents](#)

### 8.1.4.7 Process Flow for Billing Document Cancellations

With this feature, you now display the associated process flow for every billing document cancellation. The process flow provides an overview of the complete sales process leading up to the billing document cancellation, and also includes the subsequent journal entry (if one exists). You can view this process flow by displaying the billing document cancellation using either the [Billing Document](#) object page or the more detailed display function of the [Manage Billing Documents](#) app.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	BD9 (Sell from Stock), 1MC (Convergent Billing), 1Z6 External Billing, and others
Application Component	SD-BIL (Billing)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See Also

[Manage Billing Documents](#)

[Billing Document](#)

## 8.1.4.8 Schedule Billing Output

In this app, you can now specify a sort order for the billing documents that you include in your output jobs. You can choose from a selection of predetermined sorting criteria, such as the following:

- [Billing Document / Item / Channel \(Descending\)](#)
- [Partner Function / Customer / Channel \(Ascending\)](#)
- [Channel / Billing Document / Item \(Descending\)](#)

The sort order that you choose is applied to the billing documents in your output job, meaning that the documents will be output in that same sequence.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	BD9 (Sell from Stock), BD3 (Sales Processing using Third-Party with Shipping Notification), BDK (Sales Processing using Third-Party without Shipping Notification), and others
Application Component	SD-BIL (Billing)



## See Also

[Schedule Billing Output](#)

### 8.1.4.9 Relative Date Selection for Scheduling Billing Document Creation and Release

With this feature in the [Schedule Billing Creation](#) and [Schedule Billing Release](#) apps, you can now make use of predefined and custom relative date functions to select the documents that you want your scheduled job to process.

When scheduling billing creation, for example, you can schedule a periodic job to run on the 5th of each month that processes all billable SD documents whose billing dates lie in the previous month. Similarly, jobs that release billing documents to financial accounting can be configured to select billing documents with creation dates that you define relative to the date on which the job runs.

You can choose the required date function by using a newly added field to enter relative billing dates in the [Schedule Billing Creation](#) app and a newly added field for entering relative creation dates in the [Schedule Billing Release](#) app. The date function that you choose is always applied in relation to the date on which your respective job is scheduled to run.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	BD9 (Sell from Stock), BD3 (Sales Processing using Third-Party with Shipping Notification), BDK (Sales Processing using Third-Party without Shipping Notification), and others
Application Component	SD-BIL (Billing)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

To create custom relative date functions, you need to use the [Manage Date Functions](#) app. Any custom date functions that you create in this app become available for relative date selection in the [Schedule Billing Creation](#)

and [Schedule Billing Release](#) apps. Only business users that have the [Analytics - Query Design](#) business catalog (SAP\_CA\_BC\_ANA\_AQD) assigned to them are able to use the [Manage Date Functions](#) app. The business role [Analytics Specialist](#) (SAP\_BR\_ANALYTICS\_SPECIALIST) contains this catalog by default.

## Effects on System Administration

If you want the [Manage Date Functions](#) app to be added to the billing clerk's Fiori launchpad, a key user must assign the [Analytics - Query Design](#) business catalog (SAP\_CA\_BC\_ANA\_AQD) to the [Billing Clerk](#) business role (SAP\_BR\_BILLING\_CLERK). For more information about assigning business catalogs to business roles in transaction PFCG, see [Assign Tile Catalogs to Roles](#).

## See Also

[Schedule Billing Creation](#)

[Schedule Billing Release](#)

[Manage Date Functions](#)

[Assign Tile Catalogs to Roles](#)

## 8.1.4.10 Extensibility for Output Forms and Email Templates of Billing Documents

As a key user, you can now extend the following Adobe® output form templates according to your business needs:

[Customer Invoice Standard Form](#)

[Customer Invoice Form Professional Services](#)

You can extend your custom form templates (that is, copies of the predelivered form templates) with custom fields created in the [Custom Fields and Logic](#) app.

In addition, you can extend custom email templates (that is, copies of the [Billing Document Default Email Template](#)) with custom fields created in the [Custom Fields and Logic](#) app.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is

New

Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	BD9 (Sell from Stock)
Application Component	SD-BIL (Billing)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See Also

[Extensibility for Output Forms and Email Templates of Billing Documents](#)

[Custom Fields and Logic](#)

[Extensibility](#)

### 8.1.4.11 Additional Extensibility Business Scenarios: From Sales Document Item or Delivery Item to Billing Document Header

With this feature, custom fields that have been added at the item level of sales documents or outbound deliveries can now be transferred to the billing document header of newly created billing documents. The feature has been implemented in the form of two new extensibility business scenarios that you can enable in the *Custom Fields and Logic* app. You can use the following two new scenarios:

*Sales Document to Billing Document from Item to Header Level* (Business contexts: *Sales: Sales Document Item*, *Sales: Billing Document*)

*Delivery to Billing Document from Item to Header Level* (Business contexts: *Shipping: Delivery Item*, *Sales: Billing Document*)

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	BD9 (Sell from Stock) and others
Application Component	SD-BIL (Billing)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

Additional Details

You can enable the new business scenarios in the [Custom Fields and Logic](#) app for any custom field that is available in a billing document header, sales document item, or outbound delivery item and that was created within the relevant business context. If the field has only been defined for one of the two contexts, a matching field is automatically created for the other context when you enable the scenario in question.

The new business scenarios enable you to exert more granular control over invoice splits that occur due to differing field values at item level of the preceding documents. It is now possible to control, on a sales or delivery item level, whether specific items are transferred to dedicated billing documents, or with which other items they are grouped together in the resulting collective billing document. For example, some customers may wish to control account determination (which is executed on billing document header level) per sales document item.

See Also

- [Process Extensibility for Sales and Billing Documents](#)
- [Custom Fields and Logic](#)
- [Extensibility](#)

8.1.4.12 Integration of SAP Digital Payments Add-On with SAP S/4HANA Sales

With this feature, you can now use payment methods such as payment cards in the following apps: [Create Sales Order](#), [Change Sales Order](#), and [Display Sales Order](#).

These apps offer out-of-the-box integration with various payment service providers (PSPs) using the SAP digital payments add-on.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	1Z1 (Electronic Payment)
Application Component	SD-BIL-IV-PC (SD Billing - Payment Cards)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

A tokenization approach avoids costs and risks: You do not need an additional Payment Card Industry (PCI) certification, and no sensitive payment card data is stored in the back-end system.

In the sales document header, you can save one or more payment cards for your sales document. You can select a payment card using the value help. The prerequisite is that you have maintained payment card data for business partners in the *Customer Master* app.

Payment cards are also integrated into the billing process. Billing documents created on the basis of sales orders that use a payment card now contain payment card details, including the card type and the masked credit card number. You can view this information in the following places:

- In the billing document header in the *Display Billing Document - VF03* app
- On the billing document output or on the billing document output preview in the *Manage Billing Documents* app

With the SAP digital payments add-on, it is possible to cancel credit card authorizations for canceled or changed orders so that new authorizations are not blocked by an exceeded credit limit caused by obsolete authorizations.

The employee can cancel an order or delete single credit card authorizations and view the log history of credit card authorizations.

In addition to using digital payment cards, it is now also possible to receive sales orders from an external source (for example, an online shop) including PayPal as payment method.

Prerequisite is the usage of the SAP digital payments add-on by the external system and by Sales and Distribution (SD).

A received payment with PayPal is very similar to a payment with a payment card.

Unlike in the case of digital payment cards, it is not possible to create or change the PayPal transaction and authorization within the internal sales order. However, it is possible to combine this payment method with payment cards in the same payment plan table.

The PayPal authorization is also integrated into the billing process.

## See Also

For more information about other payment methods, see [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Sales* ► *Order and Contract Management* ► *Sales Order Management and Processing* ► *Electronic Payment Processing (SD-BIL-IV)* ►.

For more information about PayPal, see [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Sales* ► *Order and Contract Management* ► *Sales Order Management and Processing* ► *Electronic Payment Processing (SD-BIL-IV)* ► *PayPal in Sales Orders* ►.

# 8.1.5 Claims, Returns, and Refund Management

## 8.1.5.1 Manage Customer Returns

With this feature, you can now select different follow-up activities for the items in a customer return. Whereas *Manage Customer Returns* previously set *Receive into Plant* as the default follow-up activity, you can now also select from the *Ship to Supplier*, *Direct Shipment to Supplier*, *Inspection at Customer Site*, and *Material Remains at Customer Site* follow-up activities. You can also view relevant inspection documents in the *Process Flow*.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	BKP (Accelerated Customer Returns )
Application Component	SD-SLS-RE
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### See Also

[Manage Customer Returns](#)

## 8.1.5.2 Manage Credit Memo Request Workflow

This feature enables you to configure workflows to optimize the approval process for credit memo requests. The workflow allows you to define conditions under which to automatically release credit memo requests as well as to define approvers for requests that need to be verified.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	BD9 (Sell from Stock)
Application Component	SD-SLS (Sales)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on Customizing

For configuration information for the *Manage Credit Memo Request Workflow* app, see [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Sales* ► *Order and Contract Management* ► *Claims, Returns, and Refund Management* ► *Credit Memo Requests* ► *Manage Credit Memo Request Workflow* ► *Configuration Settings: Manage Credit Memo Request Workflow* ►.

## See Also

For more information, see [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Sales* ► *Order and Contract Management* ► *Claims, Returns, and Refund Management* ► *Credit Memo Requests* ► *Manage Credit Memo Request Workflow* ►.

## 8.1.5.3 Manage Sales Orders Without Charge

In this app, you can now perform actions on multiple sales orders without charge simultaneously. You can, for example, select the top 25 sales orders without charge that are displayed in your worklist and set a billing block for them.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries

Scope Item	BDA (Free of Charge Delivery)
Application Component	SD-SLS (Sales)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Related Information

[Manage Sales Orders Without Charge](#)

### 8.1.5.4 Export to Spreadsheet

With this feature you can export the list of documents to a spreadsheet. The list is exported as displayed, that is, your column settings and sorting are kept.

This feature is included in the following apps:

- [Manage Sales Orders](#)
- [Manage Sales Orders Without Charge](#)
- [Manage Sales Quotations](#)
- [Manage Sales Contracts](#)
- [Manage Debit Memo Requests](#)
- [Manage Credit Memo Requests](#)

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	1EZ (Credit Memo Processing), 1F1 (Debit Memo Processing), BD9 (Sell from Stock), BDA (Free of Charge Delivery), BDG (Sales Quotation), I9I (Sales Contract Management), and others
Application Component	SD-SLS (Sales)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809



## Related Information

[Manage Sales Orders](#)  
[Manage Sales Orders Without Charge](#)  
[Manage Sales Quotations](#)  
[Manage Sales Contracts](#)  
[Manage Debit Memo Requests](#)  
[Manage Credit Memo Requests](#)


### 8.1.5.5 Additional Inspection Fields for Returns Order and Material Inspection in Advanced Returns Management

With this feature, you can enter additional inspection fields for a return order or material inspection item.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	LO-ARM-SD, LO-ARM-INS
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on Customizing

You can specify a custom database table with additional inspection fields in Customizing for *Advanced Returns Management* under [Sales and Distribution](#) > *Sales* > *Advanced Returns Management* > *Specify Settings at Client Level* .

## See Also

[Returns Order](#)  
[Material Inspection in the Warehouse](#)

## 8.1.5.6 Service Materials in Advanced Returns Management

With this feature, you can process a service material in a returns order in Advanced Returns Management. You specify compensation data in the usual way. Although not physically returned, you must also enter a logistical follow-up activity. The system controls the logistical status, similar to a physical material, based on a statistical item in the returns delivery. You also have the option to enter inspection data in the usual way.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	LO-ARM-SD
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### See Also

[Returns Order](#)

## 8.1.5.7 BOM Materials and Full Products in Advanced Returns Management

With this feature, you can process BOM materials and full products in Advanced Returns Management. The system supports BOM materials, irrespective of whether pricing and inventory management takes place for the BOM header material or the components. The BOM structure definition may also include service materials. You can also process a full product that is defined as a BOM material with the BOM usage [Sales and Distribution](#). The system treats BOM items for header or components that are not relevant for inventory management like a single service material.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries

Application Component	LO-ARM-SD, LO-ARM-INS
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

### Returns Order

When you enter a BOM material in the returns order, the system explodes the components according to the structure definition. When creating the returns order item for the BOM material with reference, you can either configure a reexplosion or a quantity copy in the copy control settings. You can only enter a quantity relationship deviant from the structure definition when the BOM material or full product quantity equals 1.

To ensure consistent logistical processing of the BOM header and components, the system copies the logistical data that you enter for the BOM header to the component items. You cannot change them for the components. By contrast, you can enter refund data both for the BOM header and components according to the pricing relevance. In the case of full products, for which tied empties have their own pricing, you can release the refund for tied empties immediately, whereas you can defer the refund decision for the full product to a time after the material inspection. Use the [Fast Change](#) function to quickly set the refund control for selected tied empties. You can also process a BOM material with pricing and inventory management for the BOM header like a single material.

### Material Inspection in the Warehouse

You can perform the material inspection in the following cases:

- For a BOM material header when relevant for inventory management
  - The components are not relevant for inspection.
- For BOM components when relevant for inventory management
  - The BOM header material is not relevant for inspection
- For a full product
  - The tied empties are not relevant for inspection.

You can also enter inspection data on the subitem level for a BOM material header, as well as for a full product. Select the relevant items in the returns delivery overview table and choose the corresponding function below the table. New lines for the BOM components or for tied empties appear in the returns delivery overview table, which you can select for data entry.

Using this function for a BOM header material means the BOM header material is no longer relevant for inspection. You can only specify 0031 [No Further Activity](#) as the logistical follow-up activity.

Using this function for a full product means that you dispose of the liquid content. As a result, you can only specify 0012 [Transfer to Scrap](#) or 0018 [Transfer to Scrap for Customer](#) as the logistical follow-up activity.

When confirming the material inspection, the system posts a [Late Goods Issue](#) for the BOM material header and a [Late Goods Receipt](#) for the BOM components or tied empties before creating the follow-up documents for the subitems. For the follow-up document creation, you must specify an inspection code and logistical follow-up for the BOM header, full product, and all subitems.

## See Also

[Returns Order](#)

[Material Inspection in the Warehouse](#)

## 8.1.5.8 API for Sales Documents with Credit Blocks

With this feature, consumers of the OData service can now retrieve sales documents that are blocked by negative credit check results in the system, perform credit checks for the blocked sales documents, release the sales documents by removing credit blocks, and reject the sales documents.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	BD6(Basic Credit Management)
Application Component	SD-SLS(Sales)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See Also

[Sales Documents with Credit Blocks - Read, Check, Release, Reject.](#)

## 8.1.5.9 API for Credit Memo Requests

With the OData service `API_CREDIT_MEMO_REQUEST_SRV`, you can now also create, update, and delete credit memo requests. Furthermore, you can extend the service according to your business needs.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1EZ (Credit Memo Processing)
Application Component	SD-SLS (Sales)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Related Information

[Credit Memo Request - Create, Read, Update, Delete](#)

## 8.1.5.10 API for Debit Memo Requests

With the OData service `API_DEBIT_MEMO_REQUEST_SRV`, you can now also create, update, and delete debit memo requests. Furthermore, you can extend the service according to your business needs.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1F1 (Debit Memo Processing)
Application Component	SD-SLS (Sales)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Related Information

[Debit Memo Request - Create, Read, Update, Delete](#)

## 8.1.5.11 API for Customer Returns

With the OData service `API_CUSTOMER_RETURN_SRV`, you can now also create, update, and delete customer returns. Furthermore, you can extend the service according to your business needs.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	BKP (Accelerated Customer Returns)
Application Component	SD-SLS (Sales)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Related Information

[Customer Return - Create, Read, Update, Delete](#)

## 8.1.5.12 API for Sales Orders Without Charge

With the OData service `API_SALES_ORDER_WITHOUT_CHARGE_SRV`, you can read, create, update, and delete sales orders without charge. Furthermore, you can extend the service according to your business needs.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	BDA (Free of Charge Delivery), BKP (Accelerated Customer Returns)
Application Component	SD-SLS (Sales)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Related Information

[Sales Order Without Charge - Create, Read, Update, Delete](#)

### 8.1.5.13 SAP CoPilot Skills for Claims, Returns, and Refund Management

With these skills, you can quickly and easily update or display sales orders without charge, credit memo requests, or debit memo requests. Use, for example, a command to show one or more open sales orders without charge for a specific customer, another one to change the order reason of a specific credit memo request, and another one to change the reason for rejection for a specific debit memo request. You can type commands into the SAP CoPilot window or use voice recognition.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	BD9 (Sell from Stock), BKL (Sales Quotation), 1F1 (Debit Memo Processing), BDQ (Invoice Correction Process with Debit Memo), BDA (Free of Charge Delivery), 1EZ (Credit Memo Processing)
Application Component	SD-SLS (Sales)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Related Information

[Skill: Manage Sales Orders Without Charge](#)

[Skill: Manage Debit Memo Requests](#)

[Skill: Manage Credit Memo Requests](#)

### 8.1.5.14 Default Values

You can set default values for new parameters in your user settings from the SAP Fiori Launchpad. By doing so, those default values are applied as filters in relevant sales apps.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1EZ (Credit Memo Processing), 1F1 (Debit Memo Processing), BD9 (Sell from Stock), BDA (Free of Charge Delivery), BDG (Sales Quotation), I9I (Sales Contract Management), BKK (Sales Order Fulfillment Monitoring), BKP (Accelerated Customer Returns), and others
Application Component	SD-SLS (Sales)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

You can set default values for the following new parameters in the user settings:

New Parameter	Relevant App
Sales organization	<a href="#">Manage Sales Orders</a>
Distribution channel	<a href="#">Manage Sales Contracts</a>
Division	<a href="#">Manage Sales Quotations</a>
Sales office	<a href="#">Manage Credit Memo Requests</a>
Sales group	<a href="#">Manage Debit Memo Requests</a>
	<a href="#">Manage Sales Orders Without Charge</a>
	<a href="#">Track Sales Orders</a>
Sales organization	<a href="#">Manage Customer Returns</a>
Sales organization	
Division	

## Related Information

[SAP Fiori Launchpad](#)



## 8.1.6 Sales Monitoring and Analytics

### 8.1.6.1 Enhancements to My Sales Overview App

Various enhancements have been implemented, including the availability of new *Sales Office* and *Sales Group* filters in the filter bar and a redesign of the *Customer Contacts* card.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	BD9 (Sell from Stock)
Application Component	SD-SLS (Sales)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

#### See Also

For more information, see [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Sales* ► *Order and Contract Management* ► *Sales Monitoring and Analytics* ► *My Sales Overview* ►.

### 8.1.6.2 Sales Performance - Plan/Actual

With this app, you can compare planned and actual sales according to different dimensions, such as sales organization, customer, and material. By doing so, you can analyze to what extent your sales targets are being achieved and thus gain insights into your current sales performance.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	100 (Planning Apps for Sales)
Application Component	SD-SLS (Sales)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

You use this app after you have created at least one sales plan in the [Manage Sales Plans](#) app.

## See Also

[Sales Performance – Plan/Actual](#)

[Manage Sales Plans](#)

### 8.1.6.3 Profit Center Added as New Dimension in Sales Planning

With this feature, you can now set sales targets for profit centers in the [Manage Sales Plans](#) app. Then you can compare the actual sales to your targets according to the profit center dimension in the [Sales Performance - Plan/Actual](#) app.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	100 (Planning Apps for Sales)
Application Component	SD-SLS (Sales)

See Also

[Manage Sales Plans](#)

[Sales Performance – Plan/Actual](#)

8.1.6.4 Quotation Conversion Prediction

With this feature, you can now leverage machine learning capabilities to predict to what extent your sales quotations could be converted into sales orders in the *Quotation Conversion Rates - Valid / Not Completed* app.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1BS (SAP Fiori Analytical Apps for Sales)
Application Component	SD-SLS-QUT (Sales Inquiries / Quotations)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

Additional Details

To display the predicted results, you must enable prediction by using an active version of the default model in the predefined predictive scenario for quotation conversion rate (SLSQTANPREDICTION). To do so, you create versions by training the model with different sets of data using the *Predictive Models* app. Then you apply the version that you want by setting it as the active version.

i Note

If prediction has not been enabled as described above, the app displays the predicted conversion rate as 0%.

## See Also

[Quotation Conversion Rates - Valid/Not Completed](#)

[Predictive Models](#)

### 8.1.6.5 Drill Down Contract Fulfillment Rate by Sales Employee

With this feature, you can now analyze sales contract fulfillment rate according to the sales employee dimension in the [Sales Contract Fulfillment Rates - Currently Valid](#) app.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1BS (SAP Fiori Analytical Apps for Sales)
Application Component	SD-SLS-QU (Sales Inquiries / Quotations)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See Also

[Sales Contract Fulfillment Rates - Currently Valid](#)

### 8.1.6.6 Predicted Delivery Delay

This feature enables you to gain insights into the current sales order fulfillment situation of open orders regarding the predicted delay of the planned delivery to the customer. It does this by focusing on the creation of deliveries as follow-ups to open sales orders, using the planned delivery creation date.

The system can predict the delivery delay based on what it has learned from the training of the predictive model. It does this by using past data to compare the planned delivery creation date from the confirmed schedule line of delivered sales order items with the actual delivery date of the corresponding delivery.

The app enables you to react proactively to avoid these delays, for example, by instantly recognizing issues and triggering the appropriate actions.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	2YJ (Predictive Analytics Model Training - Sales)
Application Component	SD
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Related Information

[Predicted Delivery Delay](#)

## 8.1.6.7 Mass Actions in Track Sales Orders

With this feature, you can carry out mass actions for the [Track Sales Orders](#) app. For details, see the Additional Details section below.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	BKK (Sales Order Fulfillment Monitoring)
Application Component	SD-SLS
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

You can carry out the following mass actions for the [Track Sales Orders](#) app:

- Create sales order
- Reject all items

- Set delivery block
- Remove delivery block
- Set billing block
- Remove billing block

**Related Information**

[Track Sales Orders](#)

**8.1.6.8 SAP CoPilot Skill:Track Sales Orders**

With this skill, you can find sales documents and the process phase in which they currently occur, for example, order processing, delivery processing, or invoicing. You can also display further information related to the sales document, such as customer reference or sold-to party. Use, for example, a command to show a sales document with or without a specific customer reference or sold-to party. You can type commands into the SAP CoPilot window or use voice recognition.

**Technical Details**

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	BKK (Sales Order Fulfillment Monitoring)
Application Component	SD-SLS-SO
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

**Related Information**

Skill: [Track Sales Orders](#)

**8.1.6.9 Track Sales Order Details**

With this feature, you can visualize the fulfillment status for sales orders with and without issues. You can resolve issues directly from this app, for example, by removing a delivery block. You can access the app from

any smart link containing a sales order ID, and from the [Track Sales Orders](#), [Sales Order Fulfillment](#), and [Manage Sales Orders](#) apps.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	BKK (Sales Order Fulfillment Monitoring)
Application Component	SD-SLS
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

A tree structure on the left shows all the relevant documents for the corresponding sales document. The top node of the tree shows the entire fulfillment process, with the relevant business objects underneath.

On the right, you can display further details for the business objects in the context of their fulfillment, including the process flow for the top node. If the process flow contains an issue, you can navigate via a smart link to resolve sales order fulfillment issues. You can also reject sales orders and items from this detailed view for the relevant sales orders.

## Related Information

[Track Sales Order Details](#)

### 8.1.6.10 App Extensibility: Track Sales Order Details

This feature enables you to extend the [Track Sales Order Details](#) app according to your business needs.

In the [Custom Fields and Logic](#) app, you can add custom fields to the [Track Sales Order Details](#) app by using the business contexts [Sales: Sales Document Item](#), [Sales: Billing Document Item](#), [Shipping: Delivery Item](#), and [Purchasing Document Item](#).

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	BKK (Sales Order Fulfillment Monitoring)
Application Component	SD-SLS-SO
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Related Information

[App Extensibility: Track Sales Order Details](#)

## 8.1.6.11 KPIs for Sales Monitoring and Analytics

You can now analyze new key performance indicators (KPIs) in the apps for Sales Monitoring and Analytics.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1BS (SAP Fiori Analytical Apps for Sales)
Application Component	SD (Sales and Distribution)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

The following new KPIs are now available in the apps for Sales Monitoring and Analytics.



New KPI	Description	Available in One or More Apps
<i>Credit Memo Profit Margin</i>	The difference between credit memos and costs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="#">Sales Volume - Flexible Analysis</a></li> <li><a href="#">Sales Volume - Check Open Sales</a></li> <li><a href="#">Sales Volume - Credit Memos</a></li> <li><a href="#">Sales Volume - Profit Margin</a></li> </ul>
<i>Net Sales Volume</i>	Sales volume minus credit memos	
<i>Net Profit Margin</i>	Profit margin minus credit memo profit margin	
<i>Net Sales Cost</i>	Costs of sales volume minus costs of credit memos	
<i>Billing Quantity</i>	The total quantity of invoice items or debit memo items (debits) that have not been canceled	<a href="#">Sales Volume - Flexible Analysis</a>
<i>Incoming Orders Qty</i>	Quantity of sales order items that are billing or delivery relevant	<a href="#">Incoming Sales Orders - Flexible Analysis</a>
<i>Incoming Items (No.)</i>	Number of sales order items that are billing or delivery relevant	
<i>Cumul.Confirmed Qty</i>	Sales order item quantity that has been confirmed for shipping	
<i>Open Credit Memo Requests</i>	Returns or credit memo requests for order-related invoicing which have not yet been invoiced	<a href="#">Sales Volume - Check Open Sales</a>
<i>Deliveries Shipped But Not Invoiced</i>	Deliveries in which a goods issue is posted, but not fully invoiced	

## See Also

[Sales Volume - Flexible Analysis](#)

[Sales Volume - Check Open Sales](#)

[Sales Volume - Credit Memos](#)

[Sales Volume - Profit Margin](#)

[Incoming Sales Orders - Flexible Analysis](#)

## 8.1.6.12 CDS Views for Sales Monitoring and Analytics

New CDS (Core Data Services) views for Sales Monitoring and Analytics have now been released. You can use them to construct custom views or apps that need to retrieve data about sales contracts, sales quotations, incoming sales orders, billing documents, deliveries, customer returns, credit memo requests, and debit memo requests.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	SD (Sales and Distribution)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

The following CDS views have been released. You can look at them and their fields in detail by using the [View Browser](#) app.

- I\_SalesContractItemCube (Analytics - Sales Contract Cube)
- I\_SalesQuotationItemCube (Analytics - Sales Quotation Cube)
- C\_SalesOrderItemQry (Analytics - Incoming Sales Orders)
- C\_SalesVolumeAnalyticsQry (Analytics - Sales Volume)
- C\_RevenueFromInvoiceQry (Analytics - Sales Volume Flexible Analysis)
- I\_SalesAnalyticsCube\_1 (Analytics - Sales Volume and Open Sales Cube)
- C\_SalesAnalyticsQry\_1 (Analytics - Sales Volume and Open Sales)
- I\_SlsOrdConfAnalyticsCube (Analytics - Confirmation of Sales Orders Cube)
- C\_SlsOrdConfAnlytsQry (Analytics - Confirmation of Sales Orders)
- I\_DeliveryDocumentItemCube (Analytics - Delivery Cube)
- I\_CustomerReturnItemCube (Analytics - Customer Return Cube)
- C\_CustomerReturnItemQry (Analytics - Customer Return)
- I\_CreditMemoRequestItemCube (Analytics - Credit Memo Request Cube)
- I\_DebitMemoRequestItemCube (Analytics - Debit Memo Request Cube)

## Effects on Existing Data

The CDS view C\_RevenueFromInvoiceQry formerly described as [Analytics - Sales Volume](#) has now been renamed to [Analytics - Sales Volume Flexible Analysis](#).

## See Also

For more information about these released CDS views, look for the view names in the section [Sales Monitoring and Analytics](#) under [CDS Views for Sales](#).

[View Browser](#)

## 8.1.6.13 Default Values

You can set default values for new parameters in your user settings from the SAP Fiori Launchpad. By doing so, those default values are applied as filters in relevant sales apps.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1EZ (Credit Memo Processing), 1F1 (Debit Memo Processing), BD9 (Sell from Stock), BDA (Free of Charge Delivery), BDG (Sales Quotation), I9I (Sales Contract Management), BKK (Sales Order Fulfillment Monitoring), BKP (Accelerated Customer Returns), and others
Application Component	SD-SLS (Sales)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Additional Details

You can set default values for the following new parameters in the user settings:

New Parameter	Relevant App
Sales organization	<a href="#">Manage Sales Orders</a>
Distribution channel	<a href="#">Manage Sales Contracts</a>
Division	<a href="#">Manage Sales Quotations</a>
Sales office	<a href="#">Manage Credit Memo Requests</a>
Sales group	<a href="#">Manage Debit Memo Requests</a>
	<a href="#">Manage Sales Orders Without Charge</a>
	<a href="#">Track Sales Orders</a>

New Parameter	Relevant App
Sales organization	<a href="#">Manage Customer Returns</a>
Sales organization	
Division	

## Related Information

[SAP Fiori Launchpad](#)

## 8.1.7 Basic Functions

### 8.1.7.1 API for Condition Types

The OData service [Condition Type for Pricing in Sales – Read](#) is now available for external applications to read condition types that are used for pricing in Sales.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	BD9 (Sell from Stock)
Application Component	SD-BF-PR (Pricing and Conditions)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

The service contains condition type and description entities.

## See Also

[Condition Type for Pricing in Sales – Read](#)

### 8.1.7.2 API for Pricing Procedures

The OData service [Pricing Procedure in Sales – Read](#) is now available for external applications to read pricing procedure data that is used for pricing in Sales.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	BD9 (Sell from Stock)
Application Component	SD-BF-PR (Pricing and Conditions)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

#### Additional Details

The service contains pricing procedure, pricing procedure item data, condition type, and description entities.

## See Also

[Pricing Procedure in Sales - Read](#)

### 8.1.7.3 Output for Sales Documents

You can use several new features related to the output of sales documents.

You can show milestone billing plans associated with a sales document item in the output PDF document. This feature is available for the sales order confirmation order type.

You can extend your custom form templates using data sources for sales orders and sales quotations.

You can also extend the [Sales Document Default Email Template](#) according to your business needs.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	BD9 (Sell from Stock) and others
Application Component	SD-BF-OC, SD-SLS (Sales)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Related Information

[Output Management for Sales Documents](#)

[Extensibility for Output Forms and Email Templates of Sales Documents](#)

## 8.2 Country Specifics

For country-specific changes, please see [Country-Specifics \[page 625\]](#).

## 8.3 SAP Best Practices Content

### 8.3.1 Sale of Services

#### Use

This scope item covers sales order processing of service items without delivery and order-related billing.

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	2EQ ( Sale of Services )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Brazil, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 8.3.2 Customer Consignment

### Use

The scope item now includes the following: The new SB - Special Stock Partner function is available for consignment processes. The special stock partner is defined to carry out consignment stock processing by means of a third party rather than the customer. This means you can manage all special stock under one partner. It makes sense to use the special stock partner if your customer uses decentralized order processing but manages consignment stock centrally.

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1IU ( Customer Consignment )
Scope Item is	Changed

Country Availability	United Arab Emirates, Austria, Australia, Belgium, Canada, Switzerland, China, Germany, Spain, France, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, India, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Sweden, Singapore, Taiwan, United States of America, South Africa
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 8.3.3 Analytics for Sales: Central Stock with Returns

### Use

This scope item provides sales-related Core Data Services (CDS) views to leverage extensibility and reporting functionality.

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	2QS ( Analytics for Sales: Central Stock with Returns )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Brazil, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.



## 8.3.4 Sales Commissions - External Sales Representative

### Use

The Sales Commission Settlement scope item covers the subsequent settlement of sales commission conditions agreed on with external sales agents.

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	2TT ( Sales Commissions - External Sales Representative )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Germany, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 8.3.5 Accelerated Third Party Returns

### Use

In this scope item, materials are shipped to the customer via third-party delivery. The customer returns these materials directly to the supplier.

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1Z3 ( Accelerated Third Party Returns )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 8.3.6 Predictive Analytics Model Training - Sales

### Use

With this scope item, you can utilize the embedded predictive analytics functionality in the SAP S/4HANA Sales business scenarios.

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	2YJ ( Predictive Analytics Model Training - Sales )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Brazil, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 8.3.7 Sales Rebate Processing

### Use

The scope item now includes the following: If the minimum sales turnover is not reached, do not create accruals or reverse existing accruals. This is controlled via the Rebate Unlikelihood condition type.

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1B6 ( Sales Rebate Processing )
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Availability	United Arab Emirates, Austria, Australia, Belgium, Canada, Switzerland, China, Germany, Spain, France, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, India, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Sweden, Singapore, Taiwan, United States of America, South Africa
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 8.3.8 Convergent Billing

### Use

The scope item now includes the following: You can create billing documents with external data via Microsoft Excel upload.

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1MC ( Convergent Billing )
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Availability	United Arab Emirates, Austria, Australia, Belgium, Canada, Switzerland, China, Germany, Spain, France, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, India, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Sweden, Singapore, Taiwan, United States of America, South Africa
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 8.3.9 Sales Order Processing for Non-Stock Material

### Use

This scope item handles sales order processing of non-stock items with delivery and delivery-related billing.

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	2ET ( Sales Order Processing for Non-Stock Material )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Brazil, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 8.3.10 Accelerated Customer Returns

### Use

The scope item now includes the Additional return scenario: Return to supplier via seller

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	BKP ( Accelerated Customer Returns )
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Availability	United Arab Emirates, Austria, Australia, Belgium, Canada, Switzerland, China, Germany, Spain, France, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, India, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Sweden, Singapore, Taiwan, United States of America, South Africa
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 8.3.11 Credit Memo Processing

### Use

The scope item now includes the following: A credit memo request approval workflow can be triggered to approve credit memo requests. Approval levels can be flexibly adapted.

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1EZ ( Credit Memo Processing )
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Availability	United Arab Emirates, Austria, Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Switzerland, China, Germany, Spain, France, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, India, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Sweden, Singapore, Taiwan, United States of America, South Africa
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 8.4 Commodity Sales

## 8.4.1 Integration of Commodity Management with GTM

With this feature, pricing conditions of the *Commodity Pricing Engine* (CPE) and of *Configurable Parameters and Formulas* (CPF), for the pricing of document items, can be used in GTM documents (trading contracts). Quantity adjustment conditions are also supported. The adjusted quantity can be consumed by a CPE condition.

In the CPE, *GTM Pricing and Payment Events* (PPE) are selectable from *Reference Date Routines*.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	Commodity Management in Logistics Integration (LO-GT-CMM)
Availability	<p>SAP S/4HANA 1809 FPS00</p> <p>To apply <i>Commodity Sales</i> and <i>Commodity Procurement</i>, you must have activated business function LOG_CPE_SD_MM.</p> <p>For the the integration with <i>Global and Trade Management</i>, you must also have activated business function ISR_GLT_CMMINTEG.</p> <p>Note that, to apply <i>Commodity Sales</i>, <i>Commodity Procurement</i>, and <i>Global Trade Management</i>, separate licenses are required.</p>

## 8.4.2 Commodity Pricing Engine (CPE) Interface

This feature enables you to read *Commodity Pricing Engine* (CPE) data directly from database tables and, when processing logistics documents (sales orders, sales contracts) with the respective BAPIs, to add, change and delete CPE data.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	CA-GTF-CPE
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 8.4.3 Configurable Parameters and Formulas (CPF) Interface

This feature enables you to read *Configurable Parameters and Formulas* (CPF) data directly from database tables and, when processing logistics documents (sales orders,sales contracts) with the respective BAPIs, to add, change and delete CPF data.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	CA-GTF-CPE
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 8.4.4 Integration of IS-OIL Gross/Net Invoicing with CPE

This feature allows you to perform an invoicing of hydrocarbon commodities based on gross or net volume of measures, provided that *Commodity Management* and *SAP Oil & Gas (IS-OIL)* have been activated.

Since for volume units of measures, like liters, gallons, or barrels, the quantity is temperature-dependent, there is a differentiation between gross and net units of measures. Only net unit of measures specify a reference temperature, such as liters at 15 C (L15). Some oil companies are requested by law or customer to provide price information of invoice items considering surcharges and discounts, either in gross or in net units of measure.



## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	CA-GTF-CPE (Commodity Pricing Engine)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809 (Business function for IS-OIL and for Commodity Management must have been activated)

## Additional Details

For using this feature, you must have activated the relevant IS-OIL business function, beside business function LOG\_CPE\_SD\_MM.

For detailed information, see the provided *Stay Current* presentation (formerly known as *Early Knowledge Transfer/EKT*), titled "S4HANA 1809 FPS00 - Commodity Sales - How does it work: Gross/Net Integration with CPE".

# 9 Sourcing and Procurement

## 9.1 Generic Features

### 9.1.1 Value Help Authorization

A large number of value helps now undergo an authorization check. The content for the Procurement applications in transaction `SU22` has been adapted on authorization object level and on activity level to reflect the additional checks. You may have to adapt the roles in your system if you want your users to see the content of value helps as before the upgrade. For more information, see [Access Protection Concept for Value Helps \[page 619\]](#).

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	Affects all scope items
Application Component	MM-PUR
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

#### Additional Details

The following authorization objects in Sourcing and Procurement have now the activity value `F4`:

Authorization Object	Description	Area
/SRMSMC/BO	Business Object Authorization in SLC	/SRMSMC/FND_DDIC

Authorization Object	Description	Area
M_ANFR_BSA	Document Type in RFQ	ME
M_ANFR_EKG	Purchasing Group in RFQ	ME
M_ANFR_EKO	Purchasing Organization in RFQ	ME
M_ANFR_LGO	Plant/Storage Location in RFQ	ME
M_ANFR_WRK	Plant in RFQ	ME
M_ANGB_BSA	Document Type in Quotation	ME
M_ANGB_EKG	Purchasing Group in Quotation	ME
M_ANGB_EKO	Purchasing Organization in Quotation	ME
M_ANGB_LGO	Plant/Storage Location in Quotation	ME
M_ANGB_WRK	Plant in Quotation	ME
M_BANF_BSA	Document Type in Purchase Requisition	ME
M_BANF_EKG	Purchasing Group in Purchase Requisition	ME
M_BANF_EKO	Purchasing Organization in Purchase Requisition	ME
M_BANF_WRK	Plant in Purchase Requisition	ME
M_BEST_BSA	Document Type in Purchase Order	ME
M_BEST_EKG	Purchasing Group in Purchase Order	ME
M_BEST_EKO	Purchasing Organization in Purchase Order	ME
M_BEST_WRK	Plant in Purchase Order	ME
M_BE_CCODE	Company code from back end system	APPL_MM_PUR_REQ_HUB
M_BE_SYST	Authorisation for backend system	APPL_MM_PUR_REQ_HUB
M_BE_WERK	Authorisation object for back end plant	APPL_MM_PUR_REQ_HUB
M_CPO_BSA	Document Type in Central Purchase Order	ME
M_CPO_EKG	Purchasing Group in Central Purchase Order	ME
M_CPO_EKO	Purchasing Organization in Central Purchase Order	ME
M_CPO_WRK	Plant in Central Purchase Order	ME
M_CPR_BSA	Document Type in Central Purchase Requisition	ME
M_CPR_EKG	Purchasing Group in Central Purchase Requisition	ME
M_CPR_EKO	Purchasing Organization in Central Purchase Requisition	ME

Authorization Object	Description	Area
M_CPR_WRK	Plant in Central Purchase Requisition	ME
M_CR_WERKS	Authorisation object for hub Central PR	APPL_MM_PUR_REQ_TR
M_CTLG_ACC	Procurement Catalog Access	APPL_MM_PUR_CATALOG
M_EINF_EKG	Purchasing Group in Purchasing Info Record	ME
M_EINF_EKO	Purchasing Organization in Purchasing Info Record	ME
M_EINF_WRK	Plant in Purchasing Info Record	ME
M_HUB_MAR	Material Types for Central Purchasing	ME
M_HUB_MAT	Materials for Central Purchasing	ME
M_HUB_WGR	Material Groups for Central Purchasing	ME
M_LFA1_BEK	Vendor: Account Authorization for Central Purchasing	ME
M_LFA1_GEN	Vendor: Central Data for Central Purchasing	ME
M_LFA1_GRP	Vendor: Account Group Authorization for Central Purchasing	ME
M_LFM1_EKO	Purchasing Organization in Supplier Master Record	ME
M_PR_EXCC	Company Code of External System in Hub Purchase Requisition	APPL_MM_PUR_REQ_HUB
M_PR_EXWRK	Plant of External System in Hub Purchase Requisition	APPL_MM_PUR_REQ_HUB
M_QTN_BSA	Document Type in Quotation	ME
M_QTN_EKG	Purchasing Group in Quotation	ME
M_QTN_EKO	Purchasing Organization in Quotation	ME
M_QTN_LGO	Plant/Storage Location in Quotation	ME
M_QTN_WRK	Plant in Quotation	ME
M_QUOT_WRK	Plant (Quotas)	ME
M_RAHM_BSA	Document Type in Outline Agreement	ME
M_RAHM_EKG	Purchasing Group in Outline Agreement	ME
M_RAHM_EKO	Purchasing Organization in Outline Agreement	ME
M_RAHM_LGO	Plant/Storage Location in Outline Agreement	ME
M_RAHM_WRK	Plant in Outline Agreement	ME
M_RECH_BUK	Invoices: Company Code	MR
M_RECH_WRK	Invoices: Plant	MRM

Authorization Object	Description	Area
M_RFQ_BSA	Document Type in RFQ	ME
M_RFQ_EKG	Purchasing Group in RFQ	ME
M_RFQ_EKO	Purchasing Organization in RFQ	ME
M_RFQ_LGO	Plant/Storage Location in RFQ	ME
M_RFQ_WRK	Plant in RFQ	ME
M_SES_EKG	Purchasing Group in Service Entry Sheet	APPL_MM_PUR_SES_TR
M_SES_EKO	Purchasing Organization in Service Entry Sheet	APPL_MM_PUR_SES_TR
M_SES_WRK	Plant in Service Entry Sheet	APPL_MM_PUR_SES_TR

## Related Information

[Access Protection Concept for Value Helps \[page 619\]](#)

## 9.2 Sourcing

### 9.2.1 Manage Purchase Requisitions

With this feature, you can preview the RFQs that you created. In the preview screen, you can view and modify only limited details of these RFQs. If you want to view or maintain more detailed information of an RFQ before publishing it, you can choose to process the RFQ and make the required changes using the *Manage RFQ* app. You can also publish these RFQs directly to the suppliers. If you use the sourcing process that is integrated with SAP Ariba Sourcing using the Ariba Network, you send the RFQs to SAP Ariba Sourcing directly.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries

Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-REQ-SOC
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See Also

[Manage Purchase Requisitions](#)

## 9.2.2 App Extensibility: Manage Scheduling Agreements

This feature enables you to extend the [Manage Scheduling Agreements](#) app according to your business needs for different aspects.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	BMR (Scheduling Agreements in Procurement), 2NX (Scheduling Agreement for Subcontracting Procurement), 2NY (Scheduling Agreement for Consignment Procurement)
Application Component	MM-PUR-OA-SCH
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Related Information

[App Extensibility: Manage Scheduling Agreements](#)

## 9.2.3 Manage Scheduling Agreement Delivery Schedule

With this feature, you can view and print the output for Scheduling Agreement Releases.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	BMR (Scheduling Agreements in Procurement)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-SQ-SCH
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on Customizing

For more information about activating and deactivating the BRF Scheduling Agreement Releases form, see Customizing under ► [Customizing Activity Cross Applications](#) ► [Output Control](#) ► [Manage Application Object Type Activation](#) ► [Activation of Application Object Type](#) ► [Scheduling Agreement Releases](#) ►.

## Related Information

[Messages for Scheduling Agreement Releases](#)

## 9.2.4 Monitor Purchasing Info Record Price History

With this app, you can view price history details (date, price, and units) of multiple purchasing info records and purchase orders, using filter criteria such as material, material group, supplier, and plant. You can also display and analyze price variations of purchase orders, in addition to price variations of purchasing info records.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	2QU (Purchase Order Visibility and Procurement Spend)
Application Component	MM-PUR-VM-REC

## 9.2.5 Manage Catalog Items

With this app, you can control the usage of catalog items (within a catalog) by using the [Activate](#) and [Deactivate](#) buttons. Catalog item images are displayed in the [Catalog Item](#) object page. You can manage catalog item images with a link, provided under [Item Image](#) in the [General Information](#) section of this object page. Based on the number of free-text orders for an item, purchasers are automatically notified about the possibility of creating a catalog item. Based on the recommendations provided by the system, purchasers can create the corresponding catalog item.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1I9 (Master Data Catalog for SAP S/4HANA - On-premise)
Application Component	MM-PUR-SQ
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## 9.2.6 Manage Supplier Quotations

### 9.2.6.1 App Extensibility: Manage Supplier Quotations

This feature enables you to extend the [Manage Supplier Quotations](#) app according to your business needs for different aspects.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1XF (Request for Price)



Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-RFQ
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Related Information

[App Extensibility: Manage Supplier Quotations](#)

## 9.2.7 Manage RFQs

### 9.2.7.1 App Extensibility: Manage RFQs

This feature enables you to extend the [Manage RFQs](#) app according to your business needs for different aspects.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1XF (Request for Price)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-RFQ
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Related Information

[App Extensibility: Manage RFQs](#)

### 9.2.7.2 Manage RFQs

This feature enables you to maintain the delivery address for each item you want to purchase. By default, the address of the selected plant is used as the delivery address. You can enter a different delivery address either by selecting the desired address from the input help list, or by typing it directly into the [Delivery Address](#) field.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1A0 (SAP Ariba Sourcing Integration), 1L2 (SAP Ariba Quote Automation Integration), 1XF (Request for Price)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-RFQ
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

Please note that you cannot edit texts containing formatting (SAPscript) using the Fiori app. Changing formatted texts that were created using the classic UI technology (SAPGUI for HTML) is not possible with the Fiori app.

### 9.2.7.3 Manage Workflows for RFQs

With this feature, you can use the flexible workflow for requests for quotations, enabling you to optimize the approval process. The flexible workflow allows you to use either the automatic, one-step, or even multi-step approval.

#### *Manage Workflows for RFQs*

You can add new workflows, or copy existing ones and modify them according to your requirements.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	1A0 (SAP Ariba Sourcing Integration), 1L2 (SAP Ariba Quote Automation Integration), 1XF (Request for Price)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-RFQ
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## 9.2.8 Monitor Materials Without Contract

This feature enables you to get an overview of the materials for which a contract has been proposed by a machine learning algorithm. Based on detailed information available in the app, you can check whether you require a contract for these materials. If so, you can either directly create an RFQ to find the most suited supplier, or dismiss the proposal. Your decision will be used to improve the results in the future.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	30W (Proposal of Options for Materials without Purchase Contract)
Application Component	MM-PUR-RFQ
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## 9.3 Purchase Contract Management

### 9.3.1 Manage Purchase Contracts

This feature enables you to send contracts as attachments to suppliers using the e-mail channel of the output management framework. You can use a predefined e-mail template for the e-mails.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-SQ-CON
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See Also

[Manage Purchase Contracts](#)

### 9.3.1.1 Manage Workflows for Purchase Contracts

With this feature, you can enhance the contract approval process. The flexible workflow allows you to use automatic, one-step, or multi-step approval. You can use the *Manage Workflows for Purchase Contracts* app to determine the approver of the workflow, for example, the manager of the workflow initiator. You can also use this app to directly assign a specific user to the workflow. You can define start conditions for a workflow and for each approval step. Also, you can define the order in which the start conditions of existing workflows are checked. You can add new steps to a workflow at any time. You can add new workflows, or copy existing ones and modify them according to your requirements.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-SQ-CON
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See Also

[Manage Workflows for Purchase Contracts](#)

### 9.3.1.2 App Extensibility: Manage Purchase Contracts

This feature enables you to extend the *Manage Purchase Contracts* app according to your business needs for different aspects.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	J45 (Procurement of Direct Materials), BNX (Consumable Purchasing), J13
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-SQ-CON
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Related Information

[App Extensibility: Manage Purchase Contracts](#)

## 9.3.2 Monitor Purchase Contract Items

With this feature, you can now do the following:

- Directly renew an existing contract from within this app
- Specify both the validity date and the target value
- Review the contract consumption over time

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1JI (Real-Time Reporting and Monitoring for Procurement)
Application Component	MM-PUR-OA-CON
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## 9.4 Operational Procurement

### 9.4.1 Self-Service Requisitioning

#### 9.4.1.1 Create Purchase Requisition

This app now enables you to assign supplier part number automatically. Delivery address is also automatically assigned. In the Central Procurement scenario, lean services can be added in a purchase requisition. Check the **Additional Details** section below for further information.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	1XI (Central Requisitioning), 18J (Requisitioning)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-REQ-SSP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

#### Additional Details

This app now enables you to do the following:

- Supplier part number will be automatically assigned if items in OCI 4.0 or OCI 5.0 catalogs have pre-assigned supplier part number and items from these catalogs are added to the purchase requisition.

If your SAP S/4HANA system is configured as a hub system and you have activated Central Requisitioning in Central Procurement, then the following additional features are available to you:

#### i Note

SAP S/4HANA, and SAP ERP can be set up as connected systems.

- You can view the information on plant and company code which is assigned to you on the landing page.
- Using the <Create Own Item> button, you can add lean services by selecting the option <Services> in <Type> field. Please note the following:
  - When the purchase requisition is replicated to the SAP ERP system, it would be replicated as service hierarchy which is indicated by item type "D".
  - When the purchase requisition is replicated to the connected systems, the purchase requisition item would be replicated as lean service item.
- Address of the assigned plant (from the connected system) shall be automatically assigned as the delivery address if your office address is not maintained.
- In case supplier part number is maintained for a catalog item, while adding this catalog item to a purchase requisition, supplier part number would be automatically assigned. supplier part number can also be viewed in the copied purchase requisitions.
- Retrieve and assign GL Account information automatically from the connected system when you add items (items can be material, free text item or services) in the purchase requisition. You can also retrieve GL account information by clicking on the [Retrieve Account Preferences](#) button.
- Create purchase requisitions on behalf of other users in a hub system by assigning a valid requestor. You can assign or change the requestor from the item overview page at the header level.
- If price validation has been set up, the system updates the price with the latest catalog price and informs you accordingly.
- Using <Create Own Item> button, you can add materials from connected systems to create purchase requisitions. Material search help (also known as F4 help) returns materials from the connected systems. Please note that information in corresponding fields such as <UOM>, <Description>, <Valuation Price>, <Material Group> and <Price Unit> are automatically assigned.

### 9.4.1.1.1 App Extensibility: Create Purchase Requisition

This feature enables you to extend the [Create Purchase Requisition](#) app according to your business needs for different aspects.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	J45 (Procurement of Direct Materials), BNX (Consumable Purchasing)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-REQ-SSP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Related Information

[App Extensibility: Create Purchase Requisition](#)

### 9.4.1.2 My Purchase Requisitions

This app enables you to now copy a purchase requisition by clicking the [Copy](#) button. On doing this, you will be directed to *Create Purchase Requisition* app. All the items of the purchase requisition will be copied to the new purchase requisition irrespective of whether the status was [Rejected](#) or [Approved](#) or [Awaiting approval](#) or [Follow-on document created](#), provided you have access to the catalogs. You can add or delete items of the copied purchase requisition. A new purchase requisition will be created only when you order.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	1XI (Central Requisitioning) 18J (Requisitioning)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-REQ-SSP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

With this app you can also do the following:

- Add, modify or delete multiple account assignments to a purchase requisition item.
- View the purchase requisitions which are created on behalf of you and create the follow-on documents such as goods receipt and return delivery.

If your SAP S/4HANA system is configured as a hub system and you have activated Central Requisitioning in Central Procurement, then the following additional features are available to you:

### **i** Note

SAP S/4HANA, and SAP ERP can be set up as connected systems.

- View purchase requisitions created in a hub system. If a purchase requisition fails to get copied to the connected systems, you can still edit the approved purchase requisition in this app. You can also edit the plant and company code. Please note that copied purchase requisitions cannot be modified or deleted in



the hub system. However, you can now create follow-on documents such as goods receipt and return delivery.

**See Also**

[My Purchase Requisitions](#)

**9.4.1.3 Confirm Receipt of Goods**

This feature enables you to display all purchase requisitions relevant for confirmation that were requested for you by other employees based on the plant you are currently assigned to.

**Technical Details**

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-PUR-HUB-CNF
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

**Additional Details**

Shop on Behalf for Central Procurement

With the Shop on Behalf feature for Central Procurement, employees can also purchase products on behalf of other users, for example, for their managers. When the products are received, the requester (who is different from the user creating the purchase requisition) or creator of the purchase requisition can post the confirmation.

**See Also**

[Confirm Receipt of Goods](#)

## 9.4.1.4 Schedule Import of Catalog Data

With this app, you can now choose the types of sources of supply to be extracted for a specific combination of plant, company code and connected system. Sources of supply can be contracts and info records, for example. To enable this extraction, you must have made the required settings in the Customizing activity [Define Additional Filter Options for Source of Supply Extraction](#). Note that this feature is only available if you are using the app in a Central Procurement scenario.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	1XI (Central Requisitioning), 18J (Requisitioning)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-CA-OCI
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## 9.4.1.5 Default Settings for Users

This feature now enables you to retrieve and assign value help from SAP S/4HANA connected systems using the F4 button. Value help includes plant, company code, purchasing organization, GL account and cost centre. Please note that, you can configure SAP S/4HANA system as a hub system and you can configure SAP S/4HANA, and SAP ERP as connected systems if you activate the Central Requisitioning scenario in Central Procurement.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	1XI (Central Requisitioning)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-REQ-SSP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Related Information

[Default Settings for Users](#)

## 9.4.2 Requirements Processing

### 9.4.2.1 Manage Purchase Requisitions - Professional

With this app, you can now enter the value of purchasing group which will be validated based on the configuration settings provided in [Define Mapping of Material Groups to Purchasing Group](#), if there are various combinations of material group and purchasing group available. However, the value in this field is auto-populated if you select the material group which has only one purchasing group available. If the purchase requisition was created via the app [Create Purchase Requisition](#), you can edit items.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Available for all countries
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-REQ-PRF
Used in Scope Item	BMD (Purchase Contract)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 9.4.2.2 Create Purchase Requisition- Advanced

Purchase requisitions created with this app will now trigger the flexible workflow if the configuration settings have been made that enable you to use the flexible workflow. If the flexible workflow is not enabled, the purchase requisition is approved automatically. Critical changes made to existing purchase requisitions will re-trigger the flexible workflow. To configure the flexible workflow, use the app [Manage Workflows for Purchase Requisitions](#).

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-PUR-REQ
Used in Scope Item	No scope item required
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 9.4.2.2.1 App Extensibility: Create Purchase Requisition - Advanced

This feature enables you to extend the [Create Purchase Requisition - Advanced](#) app according to your business needs for different aspects.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	J45 (Procurement of Direct Materials), BNX (Consumable Purchasing)
Application Component	MM-PUR-REQ
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Related Information

[App Extensibility: Create Purchase Requisition - Advanced](#)

### 9.4.2.3 Manage Catalog Item Recommendations

With this app, you can view and manage catalog item recommendations proposed by SAP Leonardo. SAP Leonardo algorithms analyze the purchasing documents created with free-text items in the past to generate

proposals. You can then confirm or reject the proposals as required. As a result, your organization can reduce free-text item purchases.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	2XW (Proposal of New Catalog Item)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-REQ-SSP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 9.4.2.4 Manage Workflows for Purchase Requisitions

With this app you can now, select a precondition *Purchasing organization of purchase requisition item is* for item-level release of a purchase requisitions. Purchase requisitions created with the app *Create Purchase Requisition- Advanced* will trigger the workflow. Critical changes made to the existing purchase requisitions will re-trigger the workflow.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	18J (Requisitioning)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-REL
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 9.4.2.5 Purchasing Documents by Requirement Tracking Number

With this app, you can monitor purchasing documents by their requirement tracking number. You can monitor these documents based on certain filter criteria.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	BMD (Purchase Contract)
Application Component	MM-PUR-VM-REC
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 9.4.2.6 Monitor Purchase Requisition Items

With this app, you can now sort purchase requisition items using the visual filter. This filter offers three types of charts:

- Two pie charts that represent the total value by requisition status and item count by delivery status
- A line graph represents the item count by delivery date interval (The line graph is displayed by default)
- Finally, a bar graph represents the total value by purchase requisition items

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1XI (Central Requisitioning)
Application Component	MM-PUR-REQ
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 9.4.3 Purchase Order Processing

#### 9.4.3.1 Manage Purchase Orders

With this app, you can now create, edit and display additional information to your suppliers in the form of texts in the [Notes](#) section. You can also see details concerning the workflow, such as the processors involved and the

status, in the section [Approval Details](#) in the app. In addition, you can assign a purchase order item to several accounts and distribute costs on a percentage basis. Furthermore, you can order limit items when creating free-text entries for the product type *material*.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1FM (Quality Management in Procurement), 18J (Requisitioning), J82 (SAP Ariba Commerce Automation Integration), J45 (Procurement of Direct Materials), 2LG (Supplier Consignment), BNX (Consumable Purchasing), 22Z (Procurement of Services), 2TW (Complementary Procurement Functions), 2XU (Procurement of Materials with Variable Configuration), J60 (Accounts Payable), J62 (Asset Accounting)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-PO
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

Here, you can find information about additional new features, as well as further explanations about features listed above:

- Editing texts in the [Notes](#) section

### i Note

Please note that you cannot edit texts containing formatting (SAPscript) using the Fiori app. Changing formatted texts that were created using the classic UI technology (SAP GUI for HTML) is not possible with the Fiori app.

- See details for *Advanced* purchase orders  
When you click on the icon [Advanced Purchase Order](#), you can now see a list of unsupported features for each purchase order. Because these features are not supported in the Fiori app, you can only edit or display the purchase order using the classic apps (*Change Purchase Order – Advanced* and *Display Purchase Order – Advanced*). You can click on each unsupported feature to see which database entries are filled and therefore prevent you from using the Fiori app.
- Create limit items for materials  
When you order limit items for materials using free-text entries, goods receipts are not necessary. The invoices are posted directly with reference to the purchase order, provided that the specified value limit is not exceeded. Please note that this feature does not enable you to create limit items based on material master data, however.

- Update in the approval process using the flexible workflow  
A simulation of the workflow is now available when you click [Order](#): If no approver for the workflow is found, a warning message is displayed, and you cannot save the purchase order at all if no workflow can be determined. You can use the button [Withdraw from Approval](#) to cancel the approval process for a specific purchase order, provided that you have the required authorization for changing purchase orders.
- Checks for *International Trade Compliance*  
You can now use the checks related to *International Trade Compliance*. Please note that you cannot create a purchase order that violates one of these checks.
- Use *Budget Availability Control*  
*Budget Availability Control* is now integrated in this app and other apps for logistics processes (*Manage Purchase Requisitions* and *Manage Supplier Invoices*) that result in cost postings.
- Use the item category *Consignment*

### 9.4.3.1.1 App Extensibility: Manage Purchase Orders

This feature enables you to extend the [Manage Purchase Orders](#) app according to your business needs for different aspects.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	J45 (Procurement of Direct Materials), BNX (Consumable Purchasing), J13
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-PO
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

#### Related Information

[App Extensibility: Manage Purchase Orders](#)

### 9.4.3.2 Manage Workflows for Purchase Orders

With this feature, you can now receive notifications about errors during approver determination. In addition, a new configuration option is available using the app *Maintain Email Templates*. It enables you to send an email notification to the recipients of a workflow item as soon as the workflow item is created.



## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1FM (Quality Management in Procurement), 18J (Requisitioning), J82 (SAP Ariba Commerce Automation Integration), J45 (Procurement of Direct Materials), 2LG (Supplier Consignment), BNX (Consumable Purchasing), 22Z (Procurement of Services), 2TW (Complementary Procurement Functions), 2XU (Procurement of Materials with Variable Configuration), J60 (Accounts Payable), J62 (Asset Accounting)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-PO
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on Customizing

To activate the flexible workflow, you must make the required settings in Customizing under [► Materials Management ► Purchasing ► Purchase Order ► Release Procedure for Purchase Orders ► Activate Flexible Workflow for Purchase Orders](#).

As an administrator, you can configure the sending of email notifications to the recipients of a workflow item as soon as the workflow item is created. To do so, proceed as follows:

Copy the predelivered e-mail template `SWF_CRT_NOTIFY_RECIPIENTS` into the custom name space. The custom template must follow this naming convention:

<YY1>\_<Scenario\_Id>\_CRT\_ALL, or YY1\_<Scenario\_Id>\_CRT\_<Node\_Id>, for example  
YY1\_00800238\_CRT\_19

### Note

Scenario\_Id for *Workflow for Release of Purchase Order*: 00800238

- Node\_Id for activity *Release Purchase Order*: 19

For more information, see [Manage Workflows for Purchase Orders](#).

## 9.4.3.3 Monitor Purchase Order Down Payments

With this app, you can monitor purchase order down payments, using filter criteria such as supplier, purchasing organization, purchasing group, order type, and category. You can choose a purchase order item,

and click the [Create Down Payment Request](#) link. Doing this takes you to the [Manage Supplier Down Payment Requests](#) app where you can create down payments.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	2QU (Purchase Order Visibility and Procurement Spend)
Application Component	MM-PUR-PO
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 9.4.3.4 Mass Changes to Purchase Orders

This feature enables you to now navigate directly to the [Monitor Mass Changes](#) app. The [Simulation Jobs](#) and [Mass Change Logs](#) links have been removed. In the [Mass Edit](#) dialog, the [Start of Performance Period](#) and [End of Performance Period](#) fields now appear as item level fields. These two fields have been removed from the schedule line.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	2QU (Purchase Order Visibility and Procurement Spend)
Application Component	MM-PUR-PO
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 9.4.3.5 Monitor Mass Changes - Purchase Orders

This feature enables you to view mass change jobs, including simulation jobs. You can also get an overview of the types of messages, documents, and job statuses. Additionally, you can remove occurrences of the document items containing errors or warnings by clicking [Skip Documents with Errors](#) or [Skip Documents with](#)

**Warnings.** You can then apply these changes to the simulation jobs. This allows you to perform mass changes, without any errors.

#### **i Note**

Only simulation jobs with the *Finished* status will have *Skip* options.

## **Technical Details**

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1R5 (Engineering Bill of Material - Mass Change)
Application Component	MM-PUR-GF-MAS
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### **9.4.3.6 Monitor Supplier Confirmations**

With this app, you can now add or delete conditions (based on your requirements) to restrict the displayed supplier confirmations, using a new situation type that has been added. For example, instances of records based on the restrictions applied, can be created and new notifications can be sent. Additionally, in the *Notification Settings* in the *Secure Text* field, you can add a supplier to the situation count (which lists the pending supplier confirmations). Doing so keeps you informed that supplier confirmations from that supplier are pending.

## **Technical Details**

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	2LG (Supplier Consignment)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-PO
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Related Information

[Situation Handling](#)

### 9.4.3.7 Subcontracting Cockpit

With this app, you can get an overview of pending purchase order items using filter criteria such as subcontractor, plant, component, assembly, and material group. At the purchase order item level, you can post goods issues. You can calculate the stock balance at component, plant, and supplier level. You can also view stock transfer reservations. You can do this by expanding the relevant components. Additionally, you can create an outbound delivery of components by selecting document items. This outbound delivery document facilitates the final goods issue of items as they are delivered.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	BMY (Subcontracting)
Application Component	MM-IM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 9.4.3.8 Monitor Subcontracting Documents

With this app, you can monitor subcontracting documents (purchase orders and scheduling agreements), using filter criteria such as subcontractor, component, material group, assembly, and plant. You can monitor the next delivery due date and date details of assembly material for subcontracting documents. You can view subcontracting documents both for plants, as well as third-party suppliers.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries

Scope Item	BMY (Subcontracting)
Application Component	MM_PUR_GF_SCR
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 9.4.3.9 Activate or Deactivate SAP S/4HANA-Based Output Management for Purchase Orders

The Customizing activity *Activate or Deactivate SAP S/4HANA-Based Output Management* has been replaced by the activity *Manage Application Object Type Activation*.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-PO
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

#### Effects on Customizing

The Customizing activity available under ► [Cross-Application Components](#) ► [Output Control](#) ► [Manage Application Object Type Activation](#) replaces the Customizing activity available under ► [Materials Management](#) ► [Purchasing](#) ► [Purchase Order](#) ► [Activate or Deactivate SAP S/4HANA-Based Output Management](#).

### 9.4.4 Service Purchasing and Recording

## 9.4.4.1 Manage Service Entry Sheets - Lean Services

This app now enables you to change the **account assignment** in the service entry sheet. You can now also enter the [Posting Date for Goods Receipt](#). You can filter the service entry sheets by the [Origin](#) of their data. Furthermore, if the flexible workflow has been activated in your system, you can now see the [Current Approver](#) of the service entry sheet in the app as well.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	22Z (Procurement of Services)
Application Component	MM-PUR-SVC-SES (Service Entry Sheet for Service Procurement)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

Not all specifics required in certain countries are considered in this app.

### Additional Details

- **Account Assignment and Distribution Options**

You can change the **account assignment** that was adopted from the purchase order item. If you record planned services in the service entry sheet (with reference to a purchase order standard item), you can maintain one or more account assignments, and, in the latter case, distribute the costs, for example by percentage or by quantity. If you record unplanned services (with reference to a purchase order limit item), only single account assignment is possible. For further restrictions, please see [Account Assignment in Service Entry Sheets - Lean Services](#).

- **Posting Date for Goods Receipt**

In the service entry sheet, you can enter the date that is to be used by the system as the **posting date of the goods receipt document**. The goods receipt is created automatically when the service entry sheet is approved, and the date is adopted in the goods receipt document.

- **Filter by Origin:**

A service entry sheet can be created in one of the following ways:

- Externally using an interface (integration with another system)
- Manually in your SAP S/4HANA system

- **Determine the Approver Using the Flexible Workflow**

If the flexible workflow has been activated in your system, the approver of the service entry sheet is no longer maintained in the app [Manage Service Entry Sheets - Lean Services](#). However, this app shows now the [Current Approver](#) as determined in the app [Manage Workflows for Service Entry Sheets - Lean Services](#). For more information, please see the What's New [Manage Workflows for Service Entry Sheets -](#)

[Lean Services \[page 463\]](#) and the app description [Manage Workflows for Service Entry Sheets - Lean Services](#).

- You can use the button [Withdraw from Approval](#) (formerly 'Cancel Approval') to **cancel the approval process** for a service entry sheet that has been sent for approval but has not yet been approved, provided that you have the required authorization for changing service entry sheets.

### 9.4.4.1.1 App Extensibility: Manage Service Entry Sheets - Lean Services

This feature enables you to extend the [Manage Service Entry Sheets - Lean Services](#) app according to your business needs for different aspects.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	BNX (Consumable Purchasing), J13
Application Component	MM-PUR-SVC-SES (Service Entry Sheet for Service Procurement)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

#### Related Information

[App Extensibility: Manage Service Entry Sheets - Lean Services](#)

### 9.4.4.2 Manage Workflows for Service Entry Sheets - Lean Services

With this feature, you can use the flexible workflow for service entry sheets, enabling you to define your own approval process. The flexible workflow allows you to use either the automatic, one-step, or multi-step approval. The app also provides several options for determining one or more approvers, such as the assignment of an approver by using a role, but you can also assign specific users or even teams as approvers.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	22Z (Procurement of Services)
Application Component	MM-PUR-SVC-SES(Service Entry Sheet for Service Procurement)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

Not all specifics required in certain countries are considered in this app.

## Additional Details

If the flexible workflow has been activated, the approver of newly created service entry sheets is determined exclusively in the app [Manage Workflows for Service Entry Sheets - Lean Services](#).

The flexible workflow features available in this app replace the approver determination within the app [Manage Service Entry Sheets - Lean Services](#).

## Effects on Existing Data

Once the flexible workflow is activated, you no longer maintain the approver of the service entry sheet in the app [Manage Service Entry Sheets - Lean Services](#) (in input field [Personnel Number](#)). However, this app shows now the [Current Approver](#) as determined in the applicable flexible workflow.

## Effects on Customizing

To activate the flexible workflow, you must make the required settings in [SAP Customizing Implementation Guide](#) (transaction SPRO) under ► [Materials Management](#) ► [Purchasing](#) ► [Service Procurement](#) ► [Service Entry Sheet](#) ► [Activate Flexible Workflow for Service Entry Sheets](#) ►.

## Related Information

[Manage Workflows for Service Entry Sheets - Lean Services](#)



## 9.5 Procurement Analytics

### 9.5.1 Material Price Variance

This feature enables you to display the deviation of the actual price paid for materials from what has been set as standard data. You can monitor the material price variance over a certain period of time and evaluate the price deviations of different documents, for example info records, purchase orders, contracts, and invoices. This helps you to determine the reason for the price variance and improve the efficiency of your supply chain management.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1JI
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-ANA
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 9.5.2 Supplier Evaluation by Quality (Quality Notification)

This feature enables you to evaluate suppliers based on the score that is calculated on the basis of quality complaints received. You can identify the suppliers who received fewer complaint notifications and thus have a higher quality evaluation score. This helps you to determine the suppliers with the best performance and reliability. This feature can help you to decide which supplier to select if the purchase conditions such as the quality and price of a material, quotation and delivery time are the same.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries

Scope Item	1JI
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-ANA
Availability	SAP S4HANA 1809

### 9.5.3 Monitor Central Purchase Contract Items

This feature enables you to monitor central purchase contract items based on various filter criteria. You can view detailed information for any dimension, details of the central purchase contract items or contextual information related to a material. This app enables you to display the sum of the released amount and target amount for your central purchase contract items. You can renew an existing contract directly from within the app.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1JI, 2ME
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-ANA
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 9.5.4 Central Purchase Contract Consumption

You can use this app to identify the consumption percentage of central purchase contracts from the previous year to date. You can also find the target and released quantity of the contracts.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required

Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-ANA
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## 9.6 Commodity Procurement

### 9.6.1 Integration of Commodity Management with GTM

With this feature, pricing conditions of the *Commodity Pricing Engine* (CPE) and of *Configurable Parameters and Formulas* (CPF), for the pricing of document items, can be used in GTM documents (trading contracts). Quantity adjustment conditions are also supported. The adjusted quantity can be consumed by a CPE condition.

In the CPE, *GTM Pricing and Payment Events* (PPE) are selectable from *Reference Date Routines*.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	Commodity Management in Logistics Integration (LO-GT-CMM)
Availability	<p>SAP S/4HANA 1809 FPS00</p> <p>To apply <i>Commodity Sales</i> and <i>Commodity Procurement</i>, you must have activated business function LOG_CPE_SD_MM.</p> <p>For the the integration with <i>Global and Trade Management</i>, you must also have activated business function ISR_GLT_CMMINTEG.</p> <p>Note that, to apply <i>Commodity Sales</i>, <i>Commodity Procurement</i>, and <i>Global Trade Management</i>, separate licenses are required.</p>

## 9.6.2 Commodity Pricing Engine (CPE) Interface

This feature enables you to read *Commodity Pricing Engine* (CPE) data directly from database tables and, when processing logistics documents (purchasing contracts, purchase orders) with the respective BAPIs, to add, change and delete CPE data.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	
Application Component	CA-GTF-CPE
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## 9.6.3 Configurable Parameters and Formulas (CPF) Interface

This feature enables you to read *Configurable Parameters and Formulas* (CPF) data directly from database tables and, when processing logistics documents (purchase orders, purchasing contracts) with the respective BAPIs, to add, change and delete CPF data.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	
Application Component	CA-GTF-CPE
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## 9.6.4 Enablement of Purchasing Contracts

With this feature, purchasing contracts with time-independent conditions (document conditions) are enabled for the *Commodity Pricing Engine* (CPE), for market data based on *Derivative Contract Specifications* (DCS),

and for *Configurable Parameters and Formulas* (CPF) in Pricing. When calling off contracts, related purchase orders use the price as defined in the contracts, and adjust it to the specified delivery date accordingly.

Note, that exercises of price fixation options are not supported in purchasing contracts.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	MM-PUR, CA-GTF-CPE
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See Also

For more information, see [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Business Applications* ► *Cross-Line-of-Business* ► *Commodity Management* ► *Commodity Procurement* ► *Purchasing Contracts with Document Conditions* ►.

## 9.7 Country Specifics

For country-specific changes, please see [Country-Specifics \[page 625\]](#).

## 9.8 Invoice Management

### 9.8.1 Manage Supplier Invoices

With this app you can now post a supplier invoice to a purchase order limit item that defines a value limit either for unplanned materials or for unplanned services. You can also choose service entry sheets as a reference

document category for the supplier invoice. In addition, you can choose among several assignment options depending on the selected reference documents. For blocked invoice items, the system predicts whether the goods receipt will probably be on time for a cash discount.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	18J (Requisitioning), 190 (SAP Ariba Payables Integration), 1XI Central Requisitioning, 22Z (Procurement of Services), 2TW (Complementary Procurement Functions), 2TX (Direct Procurement with Inbound Delivery), BD3 (Sales Processing using Third-Party with Shipping Notification), BDK (Sales Processing using Third-Party without Shipping Notification), BDN (Sales of Non-Stock Item with Order-Specific Procurement), BJK (Production Subcontracting - External Processing), BMD (Purchase Contract), BMK (Return to Supplier), BMR (Scheduling Agreements in Procurement), BNX (Consumable Purchasing), J45 (Procurement of Direct Materials), J60 (Accounts Payable)
Application Component	MM-FIO-IV ( <i>Fiori UI for Invoice Verification</i> )
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

The following features are now available:

- **Material Limit Check in Supplier Invoices**

You can now post a supplier invoice to a purchase order limit item that defines a value limit for unplanned materials. This allows you to order materials without a detailed description and without price and quantity, typically to avoid administrative efforts. You only define a performance period and a value limit (for cost control). Goods receipts are not necessary in this case. The supplier invoices are posted directly with reference to the purchase order, provided that the specified value limit is not exceeded.

This new feature supplements the existing possibility to post a supplier invoice to a purchase order limit item that defines a value limit for unplanned services. For an unplanned service, a goods receipt is not necessarily expected in the purchase order item. This means that service entry and approval are possible, but not mandatory.

- **Reference to Service Entry Sheet in Supplier Invoice**

You can choose [Service Entry Sheet - Lean Services](#) as a reference document category for the supplier invoice. You can search for service entry sheets by number or by reference purchase order. The items of the selected service entry sheets and their recorded quantities are transferred to the supplier invoice, and the corresponding purchase order items are displayed.

- **Assignment Options**

You can now choose among several assignment options depending on the selected reference documents. For purchase orders and scheduling agreements, you can configure whether the system assigns deliveries, returns, and/or planned delivery costs as invoice items in the supplier invoice. You can decide whether the system posts the corresponding invoice item as debit or credit.

- **Detailed Information about the Payment Block**

You can now display detailed information about the payment block of a supplier invoice with status *Blocked for Payment*.

- **Prediction for critical cash discount situations**

In case of blocked invoice items that are relevant for a cash discount, the system makes a prediction in the *Payment Block* section. Based on data records of past goods receipts from the supplier, the system indicates whether the goods receipt can probably be expected on time in relation to the cash discount due date. The prediction may help you to take the appropriate measures if the cash discount is at risk. In this case you can, for example, send a reminder to your supplier.

As an *Analytics Specialist*, you train and activate models using the app *Predictive Models*. Select the catalog `ODATA_INVOICE_PAYMENT_SI_ML` and the model `DEFAULT` and choose *Train*. In the following screen, you can enter a short description for your training model and define filter criteria, such as fiscal year or company code. If you choose *Train* again, a new model version is created. The *Model Report* informs you about the quality of the prediction, for example, and about the fields that the system took into consideration in its algorithm. Afterwards you must activate your model version.

- **Navigation to further Documents**

- You can now navigate between a posted supplier invoice and the accounting documents.
- You can now navigate between a reversed supplier invoice and the reversal document.

- **New Header Fields**

- The *Business Area* is an organizational unit of financial accounting that represents a separate area of operations or responsibilities within an organization.
- The *Business Place* is the basic organizational unit used for tax reporting and for assigning official document numbers, for example, in Thailand.
- The *Section Code* is a system object used in India and South Korea to classify withholding tax line items for the purposes of tax reporting. When a user in these countries posts a withholding tax item, he has to specify which section code he wants to post it under.
- *Payment Reference*: when an outgoing payment is made, the payment reference can be passed on to the relevant financial institute and from there to the payee when an outgoing payment is made. When you are processing your account statement, you can use the payment reference to determine which items you have paid and then clear them.
- The *Payment Slip* concerns the special payment procedure set by the *Swiss Postal Service*.

Note: In the *Supplier Invoice – Create, Read, Release, Reverse* OData service, the service node *A\_SupplierInvoiceType* was enhanced by these fields.

- **Considering Down Payment Data from Purchase Orders**

In the new *Monitor Purchase Order Down Payments* app, you can monitor purchase orders for which a down payment is planned. Furthermore, if you open the *Create Down Payment Request* link, the system considers the down payment data maintained in the *Create Purchase Order - Advanced* app. You can post down payment requests and down payments for this purchase order.

When you enter an incoming invoice, you can select the down payments and post the down payment clearing documents together with the invoice document.

## Related Information

[Manage Supplier Invoices](#)

[Accessing the Predictive Models App](#)

[Changed OData API for Supplier Invoices \(Create, Read, Release, Reverse\) \[page 489\]](#)

[Monitor Purchase Order Down Payments](#)

## 9.8.2 Create Supplier Invoice - Advanced

### 9.8.2.1 App Extensibility: Create Supplier Invoice - Advanced

This feature enables you to extend the [Create Supplier Invoice - Advanced](#) app according to your business needs for different aspects.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	J45 (Procurement of Direct Materials), BNX (Consumable Purchasing)
Application Component	MM-IV
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Related Information

[App Extensibility: Create Supplier Invoice - Advanced](#)



## 9.8.3 Display Supplier Invoice - Advanced

### 9.8.3.1 App Extensibility: Display Supplier Invoice - Advanced

This feature enables you to extend the [Display Supplier Invoice - Advanced](#) app according to your business needs for different aspects.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	J45 (Procurement of Direct Materials), BNX (Consumable Purchasing)
Application Component	MM-IV
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

#### Related Information

[App Extensibility: Display Supplier Invoice - Advanced](#)

## 9.8.4 Supplier Invoices List

This app enables you now to display the current approval status and approver name of an invoice. In addition, you can now export the search result data to a spreadsheet. All data corresponding to the search result are exported.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries

Used in Scope Item	190 (SAP Ariba Payables Integration), 22Z (Procurement of Services), 2TX (Direct Procurement with Inbound Delivery), 2XX (Propose Resolution for Invoice Payment Block), BMY (Subcontracting), BNX (Consumable Purchasing), J45 (Procurement of Direct Materials), J60 (Accounts Payable), J82 (SAP Ariba Commerce Automation Integration)
Application Component	MM-FIO-IV ( <i>Fiori UI for Invoice Verification</i> )
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## 9.8.5 Manage Workflows for Supplier Invoices

With this app you can now choose the new workflow template [Workflow for Parked Invoice as Complete](#). By default the workflow [Release Completed Invoice](#) is activated. You can add new workflows, or copy existing ones and modify them according to your requirements.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	18J (Requisitioning), BNX (Consumable Purchasing), J45 (Procurement of Direct Materials)
Application Component	MM-FIO-IV ( <i>Fiori UI for Invoice Verification</i> )
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Effects on System Administration

If you use the flexible workflow, the recipients of the work item need the [My Inbox](#) app.

- The following business catalogs are relevant:
  - SAP\_FND\_BC\_MANAGER\_T (*Manager Approval (Cross) - Content*)
  - SAP\_PRC\_BC\_INVOICER (*Accounts Payable - Supplier Invoices*)
- You have assigned the corresponding business roles to the approving persons.

## Effects on Customizing

In Customizing for *Materials Management*, you can activate the workflow under ► *Logistics Invoice Verification* ► *Incoming Invoice* ► *Activate Flexible Workflow for Supplier Invoices* ►.

## Related information

[Manage Workflows for Supplier Invoices](#)

## 9.9 Central Procurement

### 9.9.1 Central Purchase Contracts

#### 9.9.1.1 Schedule Import of Release Orders

This feature enables you to import release orders into the SAP S/4HANA system (which acts as a hub system) from the connected systems, such as SAP ERP, SAP S/4HANA Cloud, or SAP S/4HANA. You can import release orders that are issued against the contracts created from a central contract because of distribution. You can import the release orders using the a full import, a delta import, or an ad-hoc import. Once the import is successful, you can view the details of the imported release orders in the *Manage Central Purchase Contracts* app.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	2ME (Central Purchase Contracts)
Application Component	MM- FIO-PUR-SQ-CON

See Also

[Schedule Import of Release Orders](#)

9.9.1.2     Manage Central Purchase Contracts

With this feature, you can create, change, and display central purchase contracts. You can create central contracts in the SAP S/4HANA system (which acts as a hub system) and distribute them to the relevant connected systems, such as SAP ERP, SAP S/4HANA, or SAP S/4HANA Cloud. As a result, distributed outline agreements, such as contracts or scheduling agreements, are created in the connected systems where they can be used as sources of supply. You will receive notifications if the central contracts could not be distributed to the relevant connected systems or if the information regarding distributed outline agreements is not updated in the hub system. You can also maintain conditions for central contract items. You can preview and print central contracts, using output control . You can view the release orders issued against each distributed contract item.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	2ME (Central Purchase Contracts)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-SQ-CON
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

See Also

[Manage Central Purchase Contracts](#)

## 9.9.1.2.1 Manage Workflows for Central Purchase Contracts

With this feature, you can enhance the central contract approval process. The flexible workflow allows you to use automatic, one-step, or multi-step approval. You can use the *Manage Workflows for Central Purchase Contracts* app to determine the approver of the workflow, for example, the manager of the workflow initiator. You can also use this app to directly assign a specific user to the workflow. You can define start conditions for a workflow and for each approval step. Also, you can define the order in which the start conditions of existing workflows are checked. You can add new steps to a workflow at any time. You can add new workflows, or copy existing ones and modify them according to your requirements.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	2ME (Central Purchase Contracts)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-SQ-CON
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### See Also

[Manage Workflows for Central Purchase Contracts](#)

## 9.9.2 Central Purchasing

Central Procurement offers a Central Purchasing scenario that you can use to access and manage purchasing documents centrally. The purchasing documents include purchase requisitions and purchase orders. These documents can be those that are created in the SAP S/4HANA system (which acts as a hub system) or the ones that have been extracted from the connected systems. SAP S/4HANA, SAP S/4HANA Cloud, or SAP ERP act as connected systems. The scenario provides the flexibility of connecting multiple systems across an organization and carrying out procurement processes centrally.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	2XT (Central Purchasing)
Application Component	MM-PUR-HUB-PO
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See Also

[Central Purchasing](#)

### 9.9.2.1 Schedule Import of Purchasing Documents

This feature enables you to import purchasing documents, such as purchase orders and purchase requisitions, into the SAP S/4HANA Cloud system (which acts as a hub system). You can import purchasing documents that were created in the connected systems or created in the hub system itself. Additionally, you can import purchase requisitions replicated from the hub system to the connected systems. You can import these documents using a full import, a delta import, or an ad-hoc import. You can also import descriptions associated with the purchasing data available in these documents from the connected systems to the hub system. You can do so using either a full import or a delta import.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	2XT (Central Purchasing)
Application Component	MM-PUR-HUB-EXT
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See Also

[Schedule Import of Purchasing Documents](#)

### 9.9.2.2 Manage Purchase Requisitions Centrally

With this app, you can now manage purchase requisitions that are created in the SAP S/4HANA system (which acts as a hub system), or the ones that are extracted from the connected systems. You can assign, change or remove sources of supply that are assigned to the purchase requisitions. Also, you can decide whether to process the purchase requisitions centrally, and thus block or unblock the automatic creation of purchase orders in the connected systems. Additionally, you can also edit purchase requisitions and create purchase orders from purchase requisitions in the connected systems. Furthermore, the switch for *Responsibility Management* can be turned to *ON* or *OFF* status to display the attributes of purchase requisitions.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	2XT (Central Purchasing)
Application Component	MM-PUR-HUB-REQ
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See Also

[Manage Purchase Requisitions Centrally](#)

### 9.9.2.3 Create Purchase Order Centrally

This feature enables you to create one or several purchase orders from purchase requisition items. You can create the purchase orders in the hub system or in the connected systems, depending on where the purchase requisitions were created initially.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	2XT (Central Purchasing)
Application Component	MM-PUR-HUB-REQ
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See Also

[Create Purchase Order Centrally](#)

### 9.9.2.4 Manage Purchase Orders Centrally

With this app, you can now manage purchase orders that are created in the SAP S/4HANA system (which acts as a hub system), or the ones that are extracted from the connected systems. You can also create and edit purchase orders in the SAP GUI for HTML transaction of the connected systems. Additionally, the switch for *Responsibility Management* can be turned to *ON* or *OFF* status to display the attributes of purchase orders.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	2XT (Central Purchasing)
Application Component	MM-PUR-HUB-PO
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See Also

[Manage Purchase Orders Centrally](#)



## 9.9.2.4.1 Manage Workflows for Centrally Managed Purchase Orders

With this app, you can configure workflows for the approval of centrally managed purchase orders as a configuration expert. The app provides several options to define preconditions for the release of centrally managed purchase orders. It also provides options to determine the approvers for their release. Additionally, you can determine the workflow approvers of the document by using roles delivered by [Responsibility Management](#).

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	2XT (Central Purchasing)
Application Component	MM-PUR-HUB-PO
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### See Also

[Manage Workflows for Centrally Managed Purchase Orders](#)

## 9.10 Extensibility in Sourcing and Procurement

### 9.10.1 App Extensibility for Classic Applications

## 9.10.1.1 App Extensibility: Create Purchase Order via Purchase Requisition Assignment List

This feature enables you to extend the [Create Purchase Order via Purchase Requisition Assignment List](#) app according to your business needs for different aspects.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	J45 (Procurement of Direct Materials), BNX (Consumable Purchasing)
Application Component	MM-PUR
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Related Information

[App Extensibility: Create Purchase Order via Purchase Requisition Assignment List](#)

## 9.10.1.2 App Extensibility: Assign and Process Purchase Requisitions

This feature enables you to extend the [Assign and Process Purchase Requisitions](#) app according to your business needs for different aspects.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	J45 (Procurement of Direct Materials), BNX (Consumable Purchasing)

Application Component	MM-PUR
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Related Information

[App Extensibility: Assign and Process Purchase Requisitions](#)

### 9.10.1.3 Extensibility for Scheduling Agreement Delivery Schedule Apps

This feature enables you to extend the [Manage SA Delivery Schedule](#) and [Display Scheduling Agreement Schedule](#) apps according to your business needs for different aspects.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	BMR (Scheduling Agreements in Procurement), 2NX (Scheduling Agreement for Subcontracting Procurement), 2NY (Scheduling Agreement for Consignment Procurement)
Application Component	MM-PUR
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Related Information

[Extensibility for Scheduling Agreement Delivery Schedule Apps](#)

### 9.10.1.4 Extensibility for Purchase Requisition Apps

This feature enables you to extend the [Change Purchase Requisitions](#) and [Display Purchase Requisitions](#) apps according to your business needs for different aspects.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	J45 (Procurement of Direct Materials), BNX (Consumable Purchasing)
Application Component	MM-PUR
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Related Information

[Extensibility for Purchase Requisition Apps](#)

### 9.10.1.5 Extensibility for Purchase Order Apps

This feature enables you to extend the [Create Purchase Order - Advanced](#), [Change Purchase Order - Advanced](#), and [Display Purchase Order](#) apps according to your business needs for different aspects.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	J45 (Procurement of Direct Materials), BNX (Consumable Purchasing), J13
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-PO
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Related Information

[Extensibility for Purchase Order Apps](#)

## 9.10.1.6 Extensibility for Purchase Contract Apps

This feature enables you to extend the [Create Purchase Contract](#), [Change Purchase Contract](#), and [Display Purchase Contract](#) apps according to your business needs for different aspects.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	J45 (Procurement of Direct Materials), BNX (Consumable Purchasing), J13
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-SQ-CON
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Related Information

[Extensibility for Purchase Contract Apps](#)

## 9.10.1.7 Extensibility for Scheduling Agreement Apps

This feature enables you to extend the [Create Scheduling Agreement](#) and [Change Scheduling Agreement](#) apps according to your business needs for different aspects.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	J45 (Procurement of Direct Materials)
Application Component	MM-PUR-OA-SCH
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Related Information

[Extensibility for Scheduling Agreement Apps](#)

### 9.10.2 Process Extensibility for Purchasing Documents

This feature enables you to now also extend the [Create Purchase Order via Purchase Requisition](#) app according to your business needs for different aspects.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	J45 (Procurement of Direct Materials), BNX (Consumable Purchasing)
Application Component	MM-PUR
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

#### Additional Details

Key users can make custom fields available in several apps including handing over data by using business scenarios. After enabling the custom field for a business scenario in the [Custom Fields and Logic](#) app, the value of this field will be copied between the corresponding documents.

## Related Information

[Process Extensibility for Purchasing Documents](#)

## 9.11 APIs for Integration with Sourcing and Procurement

## 9.11.1 New OData API for Condition Types

The OData service [Condition Type for Pricing in Purchasing – Read](#) is now available for external applications to read condition types that are used for pricing in Purchasing.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	BD9 (Sell from Stock)
Application Component	MM-PUR (Purchasing) SD-BF-PR (Pricing and Conditions)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Additional Details

The service contains condition type and description entities.

### See Also

[Condition Type for Pricing in Purchasing – Read](#)

## 9.11.2 New OData API for Pricing Procedures

The OData service [Pricing Procedure in Purchasing - Read](#) is now available for external applications to read pricing procedure data that is used in Purchasing.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
--------------------	-----

Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	BD9 (Sell from Stock)
Application Component	MM-PUR (Purchasing) SD-BF-PR (Pricing and Conditions)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

The service contains pricing procedure, pricing procedure item data, condition type, and description entities.

## See Also

[Pricing Procedure in Purchasing - Read](#)

## 9.11.3 Changed OData API for Purchase Orders

This OData Service has been enhanced with information about how to update the field `OrderQuantity` of the item node.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1FM (Quality Management in Procurement), 18J (Requisitioning), J82 (SAP Ariba Commerce Automation Integration), J45 (Procurement of Direct Materials), 2LG (Supplier Consignment), BNX (Consumable Purchasing), 22Z (Procurement of Services), 2TW (Complementary Procurement Functions), 2XU (Procurement of Materials with Variable Configuration), J60 (Accounts Payable), J62 (Asset Accounting)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-PO



## 9.11.4 New OData API for Purchase Requisitions

The following services are now available for the integration of external systems with Sourcing and Procurement in SAP S/4HANA for purchase requisitions: [Purchase Requisitions – Read, Create, update, Delete](#)

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	n/a
Application Component	BNS-INT-ARI-MM (Ariba Integration with S/4HANA Materials Management), MM-FIO-PUR-REQ (Purchase Requisitions)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

The SOAP services for the integration of purchase requisitions can be used as follows:

- [Purchase Requisitions – Read, Create, update, Delete](#) (`PurchaseRequisitionRequest_In`)  
This service enables you to read, create, and delete purchase requisitions through an API call from a source system outside SAP S/4HANA. Furthermore, the service enables you to read existing purchase requisition data from the SAP S/4HANA system.

## 9.11.5 Changed OData API for Supplier Invoices (Create, Read, Release, Reverse)

This synchronous service is now called [Supplier Invoice – Create, Read, Release, Reverse](#) (old name: *OData Service for Supplier Invoice API*). The OData service has been enhanced by the service node [A\\_SuplInvHeaderWhldgTaxType](#) containing the withholding tax fields for the invoice document to be created, and by the service node [A\\_SuplInvItemPurOrdRefType](#) that contains the purchase order reference type for a supplier invoice item.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries

Used in Scope Item	J45 (Procurement of Direct Materials), BNX (Consumable Purchasing)
Application Component	MM-FIO-IV ( <i>Fiori UI for Invoice Verification</i> )
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

In addition, the service node `A_SupplierInvoiceType` has been enhanced by the following fields:

- The [Business Area](#) (corresponding data element: `GSBER`) is an organizational unit of financial accounting that represents a separate area of operations or responsibilities within an organization.
- The [Business Place](#) (corresponding data element: `BULPA`) is the basic organizational unit used for tax reporting and for assigning official document numbers, for example, in Thailand.
- The [Section Code](#) (corresponding data element: `SECCO`) is a system object used in India and South Korea to classify withholding tax line items for the purposes of tax reporting. When a user in these countries posts a withholding tax item, he has to specify which section code he wants to post it under.
- [Payment Reference](#) (corresponding data element: `KIDNO`); when an outgoing payment is made, the payment reference can be passed on to the relevant financial institute and from there to the payee when an outgoing payment is made. When you are processing your account statement, you can use the payment reference to determine which items you have paid and then clear them.
- The [Payment Slip](#) (corresponding data elements: `ESRPZ`, `ESRRE`, `ESRNR`) concerns the special payment procedure set by the *Swiss Postal Service*.

## Related Information

[Supplier Invoice – Create, Read, Release, Reverse](#)

## 9.11.6 New SOAP APIs for Master Data Replication

Several asynchronous outbound SOAP services are now available that enable you to transfer procurement-related master data and configuration data to an external system. The replication logic of this data is handled by the data replication framework (DRF).

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	BNS-INT-MDR (Master Data Replication for BNS Integration)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

The following services are available:

- Account Assignment Categories - Replicate  
(AccountAssignmentCategoryMasterDataReplicationBundleRequest\_Out)
- Plants - Replicate (PlantMasterDataReplicationBundleRequest\_Out)
- Assignments of Plant to Purchasing Organization - Replicate  
(PlantPurchasingOrgMasterDataReplicationBundleRequest\_Out)
- Purchasing Groups - Replicate (PurchasingGroupMasterDataReplicationBundleRequest\_Out)
- Purchasing Organizations - Replicate  
(PurchasingOrganisationMasterDataReplicationBundleRequest\_Out)

## Effects on System Administration

In SAP SOA Manager (SOAMANAGER), define the endpoint of the receiving system. To do this, configure a logical port for the consumer proxies corresponding to the services. For more information, see the documentation of each service that is available below under *Related Links*.

## Related Information

[Purchasing Organizations - Replicate](#)  
[Plants - Replicate](#)  
[Account Assignment Categories - Replicate](#)  
[Purchasing Groups - Replicate](#)  
[Assignments of Plant to Purchasing Organization - Replicate](#)

## 9.11.7 New SOAP APIs for Purchase Requisitions

The following services are now available for the integration of external systems with Sourcing and Procurement in SAP S/4HANA for purchase requisitions: [Purchase Requisition – Create, Update](#) , [Purchase Requisition – Send Replication Notifications](#), [Purchase Requisition – Send Status Update Notification](#)

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	18J (Requisitioning), J45 (Procurement of Direct Materials), BNX (Consumable Purchasing)
Application Component	BNS-INT-ARI-MM (Ariba Integration with S/4HANA Materials Management), MM-FIO-PUR-REQ (Purchase Requisitions)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Additional Details

The SOAP services for the integration of purchase requisitions can be used as follows:

- [Purchase Requisition – Create, Update](#) (`PurchaseRequisitionRequest_In`)  
This inbound service enables external consumers to create and update purchase requisitions in SAP S/4HANA.
- [Purchase Requisition – Send Status Update Notification](#) (`PurchaseRequisitionStatusNotification_Out`)  
This outbound service enables you to send status notifications to an external system from SAP S/4HANA if certain changes that are relevant for the business process have been made to a purchase requisition. The notifications are sent upon creation, blocking, and deletion of the purchase requisitions. Furthermore, messages are sent to notify the external consumer about completion and release status changes. The external consumer receives notifications about any changes to the processing status of the purchase requisition. You can use this service only for purchase requisitions that were created via the inbound web service for purchase requisition creation ([Purchase Requisition – Create, Update](#)).
- [Purchase Requisition – Send Replication Notifications](#) (`PurchaseRequisitionReplicationNotification_Out`)  
This outbound service enables you to send notifications when a purchase requisition is replicated.

## Effects on System Administration

For outbound services, you have to define the endpoint of the receiving system in SAP SOA Manager (SOAMANAGER). To do this, configure a logical port for the consumer proxies corresponding to the services. In addition, perform the relevant activities in Customizing for Integration with Other SAP Components under [► Integration for Purchasing ► Basic Settings ►](#). For more information, see the documentation of each service that is available below under *Related Links*.

## Related Information

[Purchase Requisition – Create, Update](#)

[Purchase Requisition – Send Status Update Notification](#)

[Purchase Requisition – Send Replication Notifications](#)

## 9.11.8 New SOAP APIs for Purchase Orders

The following services are now available for the integration of external systems with Sourcing and Procurement in SAP S/4HANA for purchase orders: [Purchase Order – Create, Write, Delete](#), [Purchase Order – Send Status Update Notification](#), [Purchase Order – Send Notifications for Item History Updates](#), and [Purchase Order – Receive Notifications for Item History Updates](#).

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	J45 (Procurement of Direct Materials), BNX (Consumable Purchasing)
Application Component	BNS-INT-ARI-MM (Ariba Integration with S/4HANA Materials Management), MM-FIO-PUR-PO (Purchase Orders)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

The SOAP services for the integration of purchase orders can be used as follows:

- [Purchase Order – Create, Write, Delete](#) (PurchaseOrderRequest\_In)  
This asynchronous inbound SOAP service enables you to create a purchase order, using an API call from a source system outside SAP S/4HANA. You can also use this service to update and delete existing purchase order data from SAP S/4HANA.
- [Purchase Order – Send Status Update Notification](#) (PurchaseOrderStatusNotification\_Out)  
This outbound service enables you to send status notifications to an external system from SAP S/4HANA if certain changes that are relevant for the business process have been made to a purchase order. This includes notifications upon creation, blocking and deletion of the purchase orders, as well as changes performed during the approval process. Furthermore, messages are sent to notify the external consumer about completion and release status changes. You can use this service only for purchase orders that were created via the inbound web service for purchase order creation [Purchase Order – Create, Write, Delete](#).
- [Purchase Order – Send Notifications for Item History Updates](#) (PurchaseOrderItemHistoryNotification\_Out)  
This outbound service enables you to send notifications from SAP S/4HANA to an external system when changes to the purchase order history of an item have occurred. This is the case when a goods receipt or a supplier invoice has been created for the purchase order item.
- [Purchase Order – Receive Notifications for Item History Updates](#) (PurchaseOrderItemHistoryNotification\_In)  
This inbound service enables you to receive notifications from SAP S/4HANA to an external system when changes to the purchase order history of an item have occurred. This is the case when a goods receipt or a supplier invoice has been created for the purchase order item.

## Effects on System Administration

For outbound services, you have to define the endpoint of the receiving system in SAP SOA Manager (SOAMANAGER). To do this, configure a logical port for the consumer proxies corresponding to the services. In addition, perform the relevant activities in Customizing for Integration with Other SAP Components under [► Integration for Purchasing ► Basic Settings ►](#). For more information, see the documentation of each service that is available below under *Related Links*.

## Related Information

[Purchase Order – Create, Write, Delete](#)  
[Purchase Order – Receive Notifications for Item History Updates](#)  
[Purchase Order - Send Status Update Notification](#)  
[Purchase Order – Send Notifications for Item History Updates](#)

## 9.11.9 New SOAP APIs for Service Entry Sheets - Lean Services

The following services are available for the integration of external systems with Sourcing and Procurement in SAP S/4HANA for service entry sheets that have been created with the lean services functionality: [Service Entry Sheet - Create](#) and [Service Entry Sheet - Send Status Update Notification](#).

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	22Z (Procurement of Services)
Application Component	MM-PUR-SVC
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Additional Details

The SOAP services for the integration of service entry sheets can be used as follows:

- [Service Entry Sheet - Create, Delete](#) (`ServiceEntrySheetRequest_In`)  
This inbound service enables you to create and delete service entry sheets for lean services from the external system in the SAP S/4HANA system. This inbound service is based on SOAP, and can be consumed in apps and on other user interfaces.
- [Service Entry Sheet - Send Status Update Notification](#) (`ServiceEntrySheetStsNotif_Out`)  
This outbound service enables you to send the status update notifications from the SAP S/4HANA system to an external system if certain changes that are relevant for the business process have been made to a service entry sheet that has been created using the [lean services](#) functionality. Notifications are sent upon creation and deletion of the service entry sheets. Furthermore, messages are sent to notify the external consumer about changes of the approval status of the service entry sheets. You can use this service only for service entry sheets that were created via the inbound web service for service entry sheet creation ([Service Entry Sheet – Create, Delete](#)). This outbound service is based on SOAP, and can be consumed in apps and on other user interfaces.

### Effects on System Administration

For outbound services, you have to define the endpoint of the receiving system in SAP SOA Manager (SOAMANAGER). To do this, configure a logical port for the consumer proxies corresponding to the services. In

addition, perform the relevant activities in Customizing for Integration with Other SAP Components under [► Integration for Purchasing ► Basic Settings ►](#).

## 9.11.10 New SOAP APIs for Supplier Invoices

The following services are now available for the integration of external systems with invoice verification in SAP S/4HANA: [Supplier Invoice - Create \(A2A\)](#), [Supplier Invoice - Reverse \(A2A\)](#), and [Supplier Invoice – Send Status Update Notification](#).

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	J45 (Procurement of Direct Materials), BNX (Consumable Purchasing)
Application Component	MM-FIO-IV ( <i>Fiori UI for Invoice Verification</i> )
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Additional Details

The SOAP services for the integration of supplier invoices can be used as follows:

- [Supplier Invoice - Create \(A2A\)](#) (`SupplierInvoiceS4Request_In`)  
This asynchronous inbound SOAP service enables external consumers to create and display supplier invoices in SAP S/4HANA. To achieve this, the external consumer sends the required data to SAP S/4HANA through web service requests. Furthermore, attachments can be uploaded via this service. These attachments will be linked to the posted supplier invoice. A separate confirmation outbound service notifies the sender system about success and error messages when posting an invoice.
- [Supplier Invoice - Reverse \(A2A\)](#) (`SupplierInvoiceCancellationS4Request_In`)  
This asynchronous inbound service enables you to create a reversal document by entering the original document. With this SOAP service, you can only create a reversal document for a supplier invoice that was created by the SOAP service [Supplier Invoice - Create \(A2A\)](#).
- [Supplier Invoice – Send Status Update Notifications](#) (`InvoiceStatusUpdateNotification_Out`)  
This service enables you to send notifications about the status of an invoice to suppliers.



## Effects on System Administration

For outbound services, you have to define the endpoint of the receiving system in SAP SOA Manager (SOAMANAGER). To do this, configure a logical port for the consumer proxies corresponding to the services. In addition, perform the relevant activities in Customizing for Integration with Other SAP Components under [► Integration for Purchasing ► Basic Settings ►](#). For more information, see the documentation of each service that is available below under *Related Links*.

## Related Information

[Supplier Invoice - Create \(A2A\)](#)  
[Supplier Invoice - Reverse \(A2A\)](#)  
[Supplier Invoice – Send Status Update Notifications](#)

### 9.11.11 Changed SOAP API (B2B) for Supplier Invoices (Create)

This asynchronous inbound service [Supplier Invoice - Create \(B2B\)](#) (InvoiceRequest\_In) is intended for business-to-business (B2B) communication. It enables you to electronically receive invoices from your suppliers. This SOAP service has been enhanced with fields relevant to Transportation Management. In addition, the documentation for the service and for the Customizing has been updated.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	MM-FIO-IV ( <i>Fiori UI for Invoice Verification</i> )
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on Customizing

You define the settings in Customizing for [Materials Management](#) under [► Logistics Invoice Verification ► Electronic Data Interchange \(EDI\) ► SOAP Services ►](#).

## Related Information

[Supplier Invoice - Create \(B2B\)](#)

[Integration: Invoice Processing \(MM-IV/SD-BIL\) with TM](#)

## 9.12 SAP Best Practices Content

### 9.12.1 Central Purchase Contracts

#### Use

This scope item describes the central contract created in the central purchasing organization and distributed to other subsidiaries.

#### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	2ME ( Central Purchase Contracts )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Brazil, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

#### See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

# 9.12.2 Real-Time Reporting and Monitoring for Procurement

## Use

The scope item now includes the following: Updates to the Procurement Overview Page with predictive analytics Updates to the ALPs monitor purchase contract items Analytics for scheduling agreements Service spend analytics

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1JI ( Real-Time Reporting and Monitoring for Procurement )
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Availability	United Arab Emirates, Austria, Australia, Belgium, Canada, Switzerland, China, Germany, Spain, France, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, India, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Sweden, Singapore, Taiwan, United States of America, South Africa
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

# 9.12.3 Proposal of Material Group

## Use

Proposal of Material Group

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	2XV ( Proposal of Material Group )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 9.12.4 Scheduling Agreement for Subcontracting Procurement

## Use

This scope item describes the process of subcontracting procurement with scheduling agreement.

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	2NX ( Scheduling Agreement for Subcontracting Procurement )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Brazil, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

9.12.5 Batch Management

Use

The scope item now includes the following: Provide self-service configuration user interfaces to enable solution adaptation by the customer for inventory and batch management

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	BLF ( Batch Management )
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Availability	United Arab Emirates, Austria, Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Switzerland, China, Germany, Spain, France, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, India, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Sweden, Singapore, Taiwan, United States of America, South Africa
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 9.12.6 Purchasing Rebate Processing


### Use

This scope item covers the subsequent settlement of rebate conditions agreed on with suppliers. You can use supplier invoice amounts or goods receipts quantities as business volume for the rebate calculation.

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	2R7 ( Purchasing Rebate Processing )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Germany, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#)  in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 9.12.7 Proposal of Options for Materials without Purchase Contract

### Use

This scope item provides options for the purchaser to create an RFQ if the materials do not have a purchase contract.

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	30W ( Proposal of Options for Materials without Purchase Contract )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 9.12.8 SAP S/4HANA for Legal Content

### Use

The scope item now includes the following:

- Overview page for Legal Content Management
- Manage Legal Documents SAP Fiori app
- Integration of Legal Content Management with Purchasing Documents (Request for Quotation and Purchase contracts)
- Overall solution is to provide eSignatory interface in LCM that needs to provide flexible, open technical interface to allow customer plugging in external eSignature service provider of their choice  
This consists of API to consume/send data from S/4 HANA for Legal regarding the document, meta data and participants (Legal Contacts), update information (like status) and content after completion (post processing) as well as an extensibility interface (BADI) triggered from LCM features. The BADI approach gives flexibility for customers to communicate with service provider based on the provider's protocols and update legal content after completion of eSignatory process

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1XV ( SAP S/4HANA for Legal Content )
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Availability	United Arab Emirates, Austria, Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Switzerland, China, Germany, Spain, France, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, India, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Sweden, Singapore, Taiwan, United States of America, South Africa
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 9.12.9 Procurement of Materials with Variable Configuration

### Use

This scope item describes the process of externally procuring materials using the Advanced Variant Configuration feature, required in the manufacturing process.

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	2XU ( Procurement of Materials with Variable Configuration )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809



## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 9.12.10 Purchase Order Visibility and Procurement Spend

### Use

This scope item provides procurement-related CDS views to leverage extensibility and reporting functionality.

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	2QU ( Purchase Order Visibility and Procurement Spend )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Brazil, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 9.12.11 Activity Management in Procurement

### Use

The scope item now includes the following: The scope item adds a Send task activity that is performed by the buyer and a Submit task activity that is performed by the purchaser.

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	19C ( Activity Management in Procurement )
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Availability	United Arab Emirates, Austria, Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Switzerland, China, Germany, Spain, France, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, India, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Sweden, Singapore, Taiwan, United States of America, South Africa
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 9.12.12 Proposal of New Catalog Item

### Use

During purchase requisition creation, free text item entry can be interpreted as a catalog item, due to recommendations from the Machine Learning algorithm.

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	2XW ( Proposal of New Catalog Item )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 9.12.13 Scheduling Agreement for Consignment Procurement

## Use

This scope item describes the process for consignment procurement with scheduling agreement.

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	2NY ( Scheduling Agreement for Consignment Procurement )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 9.12.14 Central Purchasing

### Use

Central Purchasing caters to the needs of the headquarters to centrally manage their procurement business processes for all the connected plants. This scenario provides a single point of access and visibility to purchasing documents.

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	2XT ( Central Purchasing )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 9.12.15 Central Requisitioning

### Use

The scope item now includes the following: Confirm receipt of goods for a central purchase requisition Post return delivery Create and approve purchase requisitions Assign sources of supply automatically Create purchase orders Update the process status electronically while processing the goods receipt and the supplier invoice Enable shop-on-behalf purchasing in purchase requisition Automatically assign supplier partner number if available in catalog or if maintained in free text item created in an earlier purchase requisition Assign employee address details, if maintained, as default while creating purchase requisition Enable retrieval and assignment of G/L Account from connected backend SAP systems Enable retrieval of the material information from all the connected SAP ERP, SAP S/4 HANA On-premise and SAP S/4 HANA Cloud systems when

performing a free text search for a material Enable copying existing purchase requisitions to create new ones  
Enable creation of follow-on documents for purchase requisitions created by others on your behalf Enable  
extraction of specific sources of supply like Contracts, inforecords based on configuration maintained

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1XI ( Central Requisitioning )
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Availability	United Arab Emirates, Austria, Australia, Belgium, Canada, Switzerland, China, Germany, Spain, France, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, India, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Sweden, Singapore, Taiwan, United States of America, South Africa
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 9.12.16 Sales Order Processing for Sales Kits

### Use

This scope item supports selling products bundled into sales kits. There are two ways to process a bill of material in sales. Once you have entered a bill of material in a sales order, the system runs pricing and logistics execution at the header or item level.

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	31Q ( Sales Order Processing for Sales Kits )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

# 10 Supply Chain

## 10.1 Logistics and Order Fulfillment

### 10.1.1 Inventory Management

#### 10.1.1.1 Post Goods Receipt for Purchase Order

With this feature, you can post the receipt of goods with reference to the purchase order with which you ordered the goods. If a material is delivered for a purchase order, it is important for all the departments involved that the goods receipt entry in the system references this purchase order.

In the [Post Goods Receipt for Purchase Order](#) app, you can now do the following:

- You can post the receipt of goods with reference to a purchase order into the goods receipt (GR) blocked stock. Depending on your role, you can release items from GR blocked stock into the unrestricted-use stock, for example.
- You can post the goods receipts for items (or return items), for example, create more than one material document. If an attachment is enclosed in the purchase order, it is, in general, tied to the material document of the standard goods receipt process.
- You can use a shelf life expiration date check (on plant and movement type level) to support your decision if a goods receipt has passed the time-dependent quality requirements. Therefore, two new fields have been introduced on the item level of a purchase order: production date and shelf life expiration date. An entry in these fields might be mandatory in the goods receipt process depending on the settings in the material master.
- You can post a receipt of goods for a purchase order, displaying multiple account assignments on order item level.
- You can use an enhanced value help for storage locations. The value help contains all the available storage locations in addition to the storage locations already defined for the selected material in the material master. The value help supports you in posting stock more easily in all available storage locations of a plant.
- You can use a value help for the base unit of measure field that supports you with suitable default values for the base unit of measure and derived alternative units of measure of the same dimension.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	J45 (Procurement of Direct Materials)
Application Component	MM-FIO-IM-SGM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 10.1.1.2 Post Goods Receipt for Inbound Delivery

With this feature, you can post the receipt of goods with reference to the inbound delivery.

The app proposes a selection of inbound deliveries from the supplier that can be posted.

This app was renamed from *Post Goods Receipt for Delivery* to *Post Goods Receipt for Inbound Delivery*.

In the *Post Goods Receipt for Inbound Delivery* app, you can now do the following:

- You can select the storage bin in the value help for the storage location as additional information. If Warehouse Management is implemented the storage bin is additionally displayed next to the storage location. Note that Inventory Management organizes stock at storage location level and the storage bin is only for information purposes.
- You can use a shelf life expiration date check (on plant and movement type level) to support your decision if a goods receipt has passed the time dependent quality requirements. Therefore, two new fields have been introduced on the item level of a purchase order: production date and shelf life expiration date. An entry in these fields might be mandatory in the goods receipt process depending on the settings in the material master.
- You can now post a receipt of goods for a purchase order, displaying multiple account assignments on order item level.
- You can use an enhanced value help for storage location. The value help contains all the available storage locations in addition to the storage locations already defined for the selected material in the material master. The value help supports you in posting stock more easily in all available storage locations of a plant.
- You can use a value help for the base unit of measure field that supports you with suitable default values for the base unit of measure and derived alternative units of measure of the same dimension.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
--------------------	---------



Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-FIO-IM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 10.1.1.3 Post Goods Receipt for Production Order

With this feature, you can post the receipt of goods with reference to a production order.

If a material is delivered for a production order, it is important for all the departments involved that the goods receipt entry in the system references this production order.

In the [Post Goods Receipt for Production](#) app, you can do the following:

- Post the receipt of goods with reference to a production order.
- Post the receipt of goods with reference to a production order, which contains order items with single account assignments (procurement for direct consumption).
- Post the receipt of goods with reference to a production order, which contains order items with shelf life expiration date or production date. Before you post the goods receipt, the app supports a check of the shelf life expiration date.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	BJE (Make-to-Order Production - Finished Goods Sales and Final Assembly)
Application Component	MM-FIO-IM-SGM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 10.1.1.4 Transfer Stock - In-Plant

With this feature, you can make transfer postings within a plant.

In the [Transfer Stock – In-Plant](#) app, you can now do the following:

- You can use the special stock indicators  $\Xi$  (orders on hand) and  $\Omega$  (project stock), including transfer postings, for your business processes.

Special transfer postings between the same special stock indicators are also possible: from **E** to **E** or from **Q** to **Q**.

- You can recognize new visual effects: It is now easier to recognize when special stock types are available as the quantities are in bold print and available for posting.
- You can select the storage bin in the value help for the storage location as additional information. If Warehouse Management is implemented the storage bin is displayed in the value help for the storage location. Note that Inventory Management organizes stock at storage location level and the storage bin is only for information purposes.
- You can use a value help that supports you in posting stock more easily to all available storage locations of a plant. The value help for the storage location contains all the available storage locations.
- You can use an optimized selection option to select an alternative unit of measure for stock transfer postings. The system shows the base unit of measure and all possible alternative units of measure including the conversion rule.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	BMC (Core Inventory Management)
Application Component	MM-FIO-IM-SGM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 10.1.1.5 Manage Stock

With this feature, you can perform stock changes.

In the `Manage Stock` app, you can now do the following:

- You can select the storage bin in the value help for the storage location as additional information. If Warehouse Management is implemented the storage bin is displayed in the value help for the storage location. Note that Inventory Management organizes stock at storage location level and the storage bin is only for information purposes.
- You can use a value help that supports you in posting stock more easily into all available storage locations of a plant. The value help for the storage location contains all the available storage locations.
- You can use an optimized selection option to select an alternative unit of measure for stock transfer postings. The system shows the base unit of measure and all possible alternative units of measure including the conversion rule.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	BMC (Core Inventory Management)
Application Component	MM-FIO-IM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 10.1.1.6 Stock - Single Material

With this feature, you can get an overview of your material stock. You can review your stock by the plants and storage locations for which you are responsible. The app can display the stock information as a table or a diagram.

In the *Stock – Single Material* app, you can now do the following:

- You can use enhanced personalization features.
- You can drill down in the stock history (day-end closing) or to the material document item postings for each day.
- If a storage bin is maintained for a material, this information will now be displayed in a separate column in the result table.
- The value help for the *Unit of Measure* supports you in selecting all available units of measure of a material that you want to display more easily. The system groups the available units of measure according to the standard units and derived units, meaning units of the same dimension as the standard units.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	BMC (Core Inventory Management)
Application Component	MM-FIO-IM-SGM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## 10.1.1.7 Stock - Multiple Material

With this feature, you can get an overview of your material stock. You can review your stock by the plants and storage locations for which you are responsible:

- Display a stock overview of one or multiple materials.
- Display the value of your stocks.
- Display the stock information as a table.

In the [Stock – Multiple Materials](#) app, you can now do the following:

- You can select the storage bin in the value help for the storage location as additional information. If Warehouse Management is implemented the storage bin is displayed in the value help for the storage location. Note that Inventory Management organizes stock at storage location level and the storage bin is only for information purposes.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1IU (Customer Consignment)
Application Component	MM-FIO-IM-SGM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## 10.1.1.8 Material Documents Overview

With this feature, you can display a list of material document items and display the material document details of a selected material document item. In addition, you can reverse a material document.

In the [Material Documents Overview](#) app, you can now do the following:

- You can use the graphical representation of the process flow for a material document with the relevant preceding document and follow-on document. The process flow replaces the document flow.
- You can search for accounting information (G/L account or cost center) in material documents with multiple account assignments of the valuated goods receipt.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	BMC (Core Inventory Management)
Application Component	MM-FIO-IM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 10.1.1.9 Transfer Stock - Cross Plant

With this feature, you can make the transfer postings from one plant (issuing plant) to another plant (receiving plant). The app supports you in finding the allowed transfer postings and in personalizing the control presettings of storage locations and visible columns.

In the [Transfer Stock - Cross Plant](#) app, you can now do the following:

- You can use a predictive analytics model to predict the delivery date for a stock transport order. With this information, you get a statistically-based forecast if a goods receipt can be successfully completed in time. To check if the predictive model is active, please access the application setting in the Me area.
- You can use predictive analytics models to predict the forecast delivery date for a stock transport order. You can activate the new model `DEFAULT1` for the predictive scenario `MATERIAL_OVERDUE_SIT`. This model is an enhanced version of the previous model `DEFAULT` and is enhanced by characteristics of the material master to improve the quality of the prediction.
- You can now create a stock transport order with one click using the button Create Stock Transport Order. Note that the button is only visible if the necessary configuration for stock transport orders is maintained.
- You can use a value help that supports you in posting stock more easily to all available storage locations of a plant. The value help for the storage location contains all the available storage locations.
- You can use an optimized selection option to select an alternative unit of measure for stock transfer postings. The system shows the base unit of measure and all possible alternative units of measure including the conversion rule.
- You can select the storage bin in the value help for the storage location as additional information. If Warehouse Management is implemented the storage bin is displayed in the value help for the storage location. Note that Inventory Management organizes stock at storage location level and the storage bin is only for information purposes.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
--------------------	---------

Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-FIO-IM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 10.1.1.10 Slow or Non-Moving Materials

With this feature, you can monitor and make time-dependent investigations of the slow or non-moving materials in your stock. Based on these results you can react immediately with follow-on activities such as scrapping or stock transfers.

This app supports you for example, as an inventory manager in your daily work, to achieve maximum inventory accuracy and subsequently to optimize the inventory situation in your stock.

In the [Slow or Non-Moving Materials](#) app, you can now do the following:

- You can now use the analytical list page (ALP), which enhances the regular list report by applying interactive charts offering multiple visualization options.
- You can use the [Display Currency](#) filter with new value help. You can now select a display currency according to your individual analytics use case.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	BMC (Core Inventory Management)
Application Component	MM-FIO-IM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

#### 10.1.1.10.1 App Extensibility: Slow or Non-Moving Materials

This feature enables you to extend the [Slow or Non-Moving Materials](#) app according to your business needs for different aspects.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	BMC (Core Inventory Management)
Application Component	MM-FIO-IM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Related Information

[App Extensibility: Slow or Non-Moving Materials](#)

### 10.1.1.11 Overdue Materials - Stock in Transit

With this feature, you can get an overview of the overdue materials for which a stock transport order has been created. You can identify these materials to complete the stock transfer process or investigate potential problems.

In the [Overdue Materials - Stock in Transit](#) app, you can now do the following:

- You can use a predictive analytics model to predict the delivery date for an order. With this information, you get a forecast based on your company's empirical data if a goods receipt can be successfully completed in time. The shipping duration micro chart illustrates the goods movement process for an item and shows, for example, the forecast delivery date in relation to the actual date.
- You can activate the new model `DEFAULT1` for the predictive scenario `MATERIAL_OVERDUE_SIT`. This model is an enhanced version of the previous model `DEFAULT` and is enhanced by characteristics of the material master to improve the quality of the prediction.
- If the predictive analytics model is active, the system uses the predicted delivery date as forecast delivery date. If the predictive model is not active, the micro chart uses the planned delivery date from the purchase order (PO) instead.
- If the predictive model is active you will be able to add the [Predictive Deviation](#) field via the table filter settings. If the predictive model is not active, this field is not available for selection.
- The [Days in Transit](#) field displays the processing status of a purchase order (PO):
  - For completed POs, the field displays the time period in days between the posting date of the PO and the final posting of the goods receipt you want to monitor.
  - For incomplete POs, the field displays the delta between the posting date of the PO and the current date.
- You can now use three predefined tabs with selection variants for stock transport order (STO) items where the following information is displayed:
  - The incomplete or open STO items

- The complete STO items
- The complete and incomplete STO items together

Thus, you can also check items where the goods receipt process is still open or has already been completed.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-FIO-IM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

The calculation of the predictive model is based on historical data and needs training and advanced skills.

### 10.1.1.12 Goods Movement Analysis

With this feature, you can analyze the goods movements in your company.

In the [Goods Movement Analysis](#) app, you can do the following:

- Use generic drill-down to the individual material document item.
- Define filters and default filters (for example, material) to narrow your search scope to your needs.
- Choose from many different available dimensions and key figures.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-IM-PI
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809



### 10.1.1.13 Physical Inventory Analysis

With this feature, you can analyze physical inventory in your company to identify opportunities for process improvement.

In the *Physical Inventory Analysis* app, you can do the following:

- Use generic drill-down up to the individual physical inventory document item.
- Define filters and default filters (for example, fiscal year) to narrow your search scope to your needs.
- Choose from many different available dimensions and key figures.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-IM-PI
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 10.1.1.14 Create Physical Inventory Documents

With this feature, you can create physical inventory documents for selected materials or groups of materials.

The app helps you find and select materials due to be counted, you can create physical inventory documents for the materials directly from the displayed detail list.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	BMC (Core Inventory Management)
Application Component	MM-FIO-IM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## 10.1.1.15 CDS Views for Inventory Management

Several Core Data Services (CDS) views for Inventory Management have now been released. You can use them for specifying common data, reservations, physical inventory, stock and material documents

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-IM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Additional Details

The following CDS views for Inventory Management have been released:

- CDS-Views for Common Data
  - Customer Plant Company Code Assignment
  - Plant Category Text
  - Supplier Plant Company Code Assignment
- CDS-Views for Reservation
  - Reservation Document Header
  - Reservation Document Item
- CDS-Views for Physical Inventory
  - Inventory Transaction Type
  - Physical Inventory Count Status
  - Physical Inventory Deletion Status
  - Physical Inventory Document Header
  - Physical Inventory Document Item
  - Physical Inventory Group Type
  - Physical Inventory Posting Status
  - Physical Inventory Type
  - Physical Inventory Stock Type
  - Physical Inventory Status Text
- CDS-Views for Stock and Material Documents
  - Material Document Header
  - Material Document Item
  - Stock Change Category
  - Current Stock Quantity and Value (Consumption)

- Current Stock Quantity and Value (Interface)

## See Also

For more information, see SAP S/4HANA: [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) under [Product Assistance](#) > [Cross Components](#) > [Analytics](#) > [CDS Views](#) > [CDS Views for Supply Chain](#) > [CDS Views for Inventory Management](#).

### 10.1.1.16 Changed API for Material Documents (Create, Receive Confirmation, Receive Notification)

Three new services for material documents are based on the Simple Object Access Protocol (SOAP) and can be consumed in apps and other user interfaces:

- **Material Document - Create**  
This service enables you to communicate with an external customer system that triggers a request to your SAP S/4HANA system to create a material document.
- **Material Document - Receive Confirmation**  
This service enables you to communicate with an external customer system to send back a corresponding confirmation message. This is the reaction from your SAP S/4HANA system that was triggered by a request from an external customer system to create a material document.
- **Material Document - Receive Notification**  
This service enables you to communicate with an external customer system. Your SAP S/4HANA system triggers a notification to an external system to inform the external system about the presence of new material documents.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-IM-GF
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

These services are also available in the SAP API Business Hub (<https://api.sap.com>).

### 10.1.1.17 Changed API for Material Documents (Create, Cancel)

This service enables you to retrieve, create, and cancel material documents. It has been enhanced to provide additional operations. You can now perform the following operations using the data provided in an API call:

- Retrieve material documents
- Create material documents (new)
- Cancel material documents at header level (new)
- Cancel material documents at item level (new)

The service is based on the OData protocol and can be consumed by external systems and user interfaces.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-IM-VDM-SGM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

#### Effects on System Administration

To consume this service, you have to create a communication arrangement for scenario `SAP_COM_0108` – Material Document Integration.

### 10.1.1.18 Changed API for Physical Inventory Documents (Change Count, Initiate Recount)

This service enables you to retrieve, create and process physical inventory documents. It has been enhanced to provide additional operations. You can now perform the following operations using the data provided in an API call:

- Retrieve physical inventory documents
- Create physical inventory documents
- Count physical inventory document items
- Post differences at header level
- Post differences at item level
- Change physical inventory counts (new)

- Initiate a recount of physical inventory document items at header level (new)
- Initiate a recount of physical inventory document items at item level (new)

The service is based on the OData protocol and can be consumed by external systems and user interfaces.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-IM-PI
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 10.1.1.19 CWM

With this feature, you use a parallel, variable quantity in inventory management to value goods movements independently of their logistic quantities. CWM is specialized in covering the needs of the consumer products industry in general, and the food processing industry in particular. Therefore, CWM provides you with processes and functions to manage materials in two independent units of measure throughout the inventory management. CWM is involved in areas of the supply chain such as sales, purchase, materials management, production, quality management, and logistics execution. There are also CWM functions available to handle particular requirements, such as physical inventory for CW materials that arise from the second quantity in inventory management.

With this release, you can use the following enhancements:

- Further goods movement types are available.  
For more information, see SAP Note [2671323](#).
- Improved difference processing in the parallel quantity:  
*Stock Differences* (transaction code `/CWM/STOCK_CHECK`) was redesigned and considers stock types that are not handled by other CWM reports or other applications.
- *Picking List* (transaction code `MB26`) is now available.  
You can use the *Picking List* for reservations with non-CW materials. If you use CW materials, you will get a list of omitted orders. The system informs you with a message to use the *Picking List* (transaction code `CO27`) to handle these orders.
- Improved performance for processing CW materials:  
The database access for reading transactional data is optimized to support the processing of the parallel quantity.
- Improved integration of CW material processing in the SAP standard system via adjustments of code and screens in physical inventory.

### i Note

If you use QM physical inventory for CW materials with active inspection lot, the CWM-specific logic is still in use. On a CWM-specific screen, you assign the quantities in the parallel unit of measure to the respective inspection lots.

- Improved integration of the third-party process with CWM:  
Goods receipt-based invoice verification is only needed if the parallel quantity does not exist in the third-party process.
- Enhanced radio frequency screens in Warehouse Management for the confirmation of transfer orders for parallel quantities with CW materials.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	MM-IM-GF-CWM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Related Information

CWM

[SAP Note 2358928](#)

[SAP Note 2267788](#)

[SAP Note 2671323](#)

## 10.1.2 Batch Management

### 10.1.2.1 CDS Views for Batch Management

Two Core Data Services (CDS) views for Batch Management have now been released:

- [Batch I\\_Batch](#)
- [Batch Distinct I\\_BatchDistinct](#)

You can use them to construct custom views or apps that need to retrieve batch management data.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	LO-BM (Batch Management)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

## See Also

### 10.1.3 Delivery Management

#### 10.1.3.1 Schedule Data Transfers for Expected Goods Receipt

This feature enables you to schedule background jobs for data transfer of expected goods receipts for purchase orders and production orders to SAP Extended Warehouse Management (SAP EWM).

You can use the scheduling options to carry out the following activities:

- Create, update and delete expected goods receipts
- View the results of the scheduled jobs in the [Application Jobs](#) list

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	
Application Component	LE-SHP-FIO

Additional Details

The available scheduling options allow you to do the following:

- Schedule the start time for creating, updating or deleting expected goods receipts or start the job immediately.
- Define whether the job should recur, and set up a recurrence schedule.
- Filter the [Application Jobs](#) list by different filter criteria such as data, job ID, run ID, description.

Related Information

[Schedule Data Transfers for Expected Goods Receipt](#)

10.1.3.2 Create Outbound Delivery with Reference to a Sales Order using SAP CoPilot

With this feature, you can quickly create an outbound delivery with reference to a sales order. You can use the digital assistant SAP CoPilot to create outbound deliveries, independent of the application you currently have open.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	BD9 (Sell from Stock)
Application Component	LE-SHP-DL
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

Related Information

[Create Outbound Delivery with Reference to a Sales Order using SAP CoPilot](#)



### 10.1.3.3 Create Outbound Delivery without a Reference using SAP CoPilot

With this feature, you can quickly create an outbound delivery without referencing a sales order. You can use the digital assistant SAP CoPilot to create outbound deliveries, independent of the application you currently have open.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	1MI (Delivery Processing without Order Reference)
Application Component	LE-SHP-DL
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

#### Related Information

[Create Outbound Delivery without a Reference using SAP CoPilot](#)

### 10.1.3.4 Create Outbound Deliveries

The [Create Outbound Deliveries](#) app has been deprecated. It has been replaced with the [Create Outbound Deliveries - From Sales Orders](#) app.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Deleted
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	BD9 (Sell from Stock)
Application Component	LE-SHP-FIO

## Effects on Existing Data

The [Create Outbound Deliveries](#) app is no longer available for you to use. You must use the [Create Outbound Deliveries - From Sales Orders](#) to create outbound deliveries instead.

## Related Information

[Create Outbound Deliveries - From Sales Orders](#)

## 10.1.3.5 Outbound Deliveries

The [Outbound Deliveries](#) app has been deprecated. It has been replaced with the [Manage Outbound Deliveries](#) app.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Deleted
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	BD9 (Sell from Stock)
Application Component	LE-SHP-FIO
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on Existing Data

The [Outbound Deliveries](#) app is no longer available for you to use. You must use the [Manage Outbound Deliveries](#) to manage outbound deliveries instead.

## Related Information

[Manage Outbound Deliveries](#)

### 10.1.3.6 Analyze Outbound Delivery Logs

The [Analyze Outbound Delivery Logs](#) app has been deprecated. It has been replaced with the [Analyze Delivery Logs](#) app.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Deleted
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	BD9 (Sell from Stock)
Application Component	LE-SHP-FIO
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on Existing Data

The [Analyze Outbound Delivery Logs](#) app is no longer available for you to use. You must use the [Analyze Delivery Logs](#) to analyze delivery logs instead.

## Related Information

[Analyze Delivery Logs](#)

### 10.1.3.7 CDS Views for Shipping

With this release, new CDS (Core Data Services) views for [Shipping](#) have been released. You can use them to construct custom views or apps that need to retrieve data about delivery documents.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	BD9 (Sell from Stock), BKP (Accelerated Customer Returns), 1MI (Delivery Processing without Order Reference)
Application Component	LE-SHP-DL, LE-SHP-DL-LA
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

The following basic CDS views for [Shipping](#) have now been released:

- Tracking Header Data of Returns Documents
- Loading Group
- Loading Group Text
- Loading Point
- Loading Point Text
- Customer Returns Delivery Document
- Customer Returns Delivery Document Item
- Partial Delivery Control Item
- Partial Delivery Control Item Text
- Shipping Condition
- Shipping Condition Text
- Shipping Type
- Shipping Type Text
- Delivery Block Reason
- Delivery Block Reason Text
- Delivery Document Type
- Delivery Document Type Text
- Delivery Priority
- Delivery Priority Text
- Inbound Delivery Document
- Inbound Delivery Document Item
- Outbound Delivery Document
- Outbound Delivery Document Item

Related Information

[CDS Views for Shipping](#)

10.1.3.8 API for Delivery Documents with Credit Blocks

With this feature, consumers of the OData service can now retrieve delivery documents that are blocked by negative credit check results in the system, perform credit checks for the blocked delivery documents, release the delivery documents by removing credit blocks, and reject the delivery documents.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	BD6(Basic Credit Management)
Application Component	SD-SLS(Sales)
	LE-SHP(Shipping)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

See Also

[Delivery Documents with Credit Blocks - Read, Check, Release, Reject.](#)

10.1.3.9 Attach Documents to Deliveries

You can now upload and attach documents, such as PDFs, to deliveries for further reference. Additionally, you can display, download, print, and remove these attachments.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	BD9 (Sell from Stock)
Application Component	LE-SHP-FIO
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Related Information

[Pick Outbound Delivery](#)

### 10.1.3.10 Assign Serial Numbers in Pick Outbound Delivery App

With this feature, you can assign serial numbers to each delivery item in an outbound delivery. You can do this while carrying out picking activities for goods managed on inventory management level. Assigning serial numbers to your delivery items allows you to track goods and, in turn, improves the accuracy of your stock control. For serial numbers related to equipment master data, you can use the serial numbers to track the lifecycle of individual pieces of equipment. This is especially useful in cases where you need to recall a specific piece of equipment.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	BD9 (Sell from Stock)
Application Component	LE-SHP-FIO
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Related Information

[Pick Outbound Delivery](#)

## 10.1.4 Extended Warehouse Management

### 10.1.4.1 Count Physical Inventory - Paper-Driven Counting

With this app, you can efficiently count physical inventory (PI). You can use this app to improve your customer satisfaction through a simplified and user-friendly user interface, quick recording of PI count results, fewer human errors, and configurable printers and printout layouts.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	SCM-EWM-PI
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

#### Effects on Customizing

- You can define the layout of the printouts of your PI documents per PI area in Customizing for ► [Extended Warehouse Management](#) ► [Internal Warehouse Processes](#) ► [Physical Inventory](#) ► [Print](#) ► [Define Print Form for Physical Inventory Documents](#) ►.
- You can choose whether to display the inventory quantity in the system at the time of count entry and determine per PI area whether to ignore the setting of the default stock type that is set on the warehouse level in Customizing for ► [Extended Warehouse Management](#) ► [Internal Warehouse Processes](#) ► [Physical Inventory](#) ► [Physical-Inventory-Area-Specific Settings](#) ► [Define Physical Inventory Area](#) ►.
- You can choose whether to display the default stock type during PI counting per warehouse in Customizing for ► [Extended Warehouse Management](#) ► [Master Data](#) ► [Define Warehouse Number Control](#) ►.

## Related Information

[Count Physical Inventory - Paper-Driven Counting](#)

### 10.1.4.2 Pack Outbound Deliveries

With this app, you can quickly pack products for outbound deliveries. You can pack outbound deliveries using either advanced packing mode or basic packing mode. You can manage shipping handling units, configure favorite packaging materials, and pack serial number and batch managed products in the advanced packing mode. Besides, you can also use asynchronous packing and access codes to improve packing efficiency.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	SCM-EWM-WC
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

#### Effects on Customizing

- You can define up to 6 favorite packaging materials for a work center. On the launchpad, choose [Extended Warehouse Management > Master Data > Work Center > Define Favorite Packaging Materials](#).
- You can activate asynchronous packing. On the launchpad, choose [Extended Warehouse Management > Settings > Performance Settings > Activate Asynchronous Packing](#).
- You can use [BAId: Retrieval of Product Picture URLs \(/SCWM/EX\\_POD\\_MAT\\_PIC\)](#) in Customizing for [Extended Warehouse Management](#) under [Business Add-Ins \(BAIs\) for Extended Warehouse Management > Master Data > Product](#).  
You can use this BAId to retrieve a picture URL for a product. You can then, for example, enter a product and verify the product with the picture.
- You can use [BAId: Notification Sounds for Messages \(/SCWM/EX\\_PKODLV\\_MSG\\_AUDIO\)](#) to retrieve the audio URIs of the notification sounds for your messages.  
For more information about implementing this BAId, see SAP Note [2679988](#).



## Related Information

[Pack Outbound Deliveries](#)

### 10.1.4.3 ABC Analysis

This feature enables you to run an ABC analysis on products in your warehouse based on confirmed warehouse tasks.

The ABC analysis allows you to update the putaway strategy of the affected products based on the ABC classification.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	SCM-EWM-WOP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Related Information

[ABC Analysis](#)

### 10.1.4.4 Enhancements to SAP Fiori Apps for the Role Warehouse Clerk

This feature enables you to perform additional tasks and view more information in the SAP Fiori apps [Change Inbound Deliveries - Deliveries](#) and [Run Outbound Process - Deliveries](#).

Furthermore, context-sensitive user assistance - known as Web Assistant - is now available in the SAP Fiori apps [Create Inbound Deliveries - Deliveries](#), [Change Inbound Deliveries - Deliveries](#), [Run Outbound Process - Deliveries](#), and [Run Outbound Process - Transportation Units](#).

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	SCM-EWM-FIO
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

For [Change Inbound Deliveries - Deliveries](#), the new features enable you to do the following:

- Create warehouse tasks manually, during which you enter the quantity of the item to be put away and the destination bin.
- Cancel goods receipt.
- Choose from more selection criteria in the search filter, for example, the delivery type.
- Change the stock type, for example, if you want to post goods receipt to quality stock to indicate that quality checks need to be performed.
- Display all handling units (HUs) for a single delivery and trigger reprinting of HU labels.
- Display a list of warehouse tasks for a delivery item.
- Cancel and confirm warehouse tasks.

For [Run Outbound Process - Deliveries](#), the new features enable you to do the following:

- Create warehouse tasks manually, during which you specify the quantity of the product to be picked and from which source bin.
- Display a list of warehouse tasks related to the delivery item.
- Release stock from the delivery (cancel picking) for packed and unpacked products.
- Cancel goods issue.
- Display all handling units (HUs) for a single delivery and reprint HU labels.
- Change the delivery item quantity.
- View additional fields, such as open warehouse task quantity.

## Effects on System Administration

To make context-sensitive user assistance available in the SAP Fiori launchpad, you need to configure the SAP Web Dispatcher and set up the user assistance plugin. For more information, see the [UI Technology Guide for SAP S/4HANA 1809](#), in the section [► Configuration of SAP Fiori Infrastructure ► User Assistance Settings ► Enable Context-Sensitive User Assistance for SAP Fiori Launchpad ►](#).

## Related Information

[Change Inbound Deliveries - Deliveries](#)  
[Run Outbound Process - Deliveries](#)

### 10.1.4.5 Change Documents for Storage Bins

With this feature, you can track changes to storage bin master data per warehouse. The change document records data such as the change date and time, the user who made the change, and the value of a field before the change.

The system creates a change document for a storage bin in the situations when you made a change to the master data of a storage bin or the system blocked a storage bin, for example, for a putaway warehouse task.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	SCM-EWM-MD
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on Customizing

You can activate change documents for your warehouse in Customizing for ► [Extended Warehouse Management](#) ► [Master Data](#) ► [Storage Bins](#) ► [Activate Change Documents](#) ►.

## Additional Details

On the launchpad, you can choose [Storage Bin](#) and then [Display Change Document](#) in the following apps under ► [Extended Warehouse Management](#) ► [Master Data](#) ► [Storage Bin](#) ► :

- Display Storage Bins
- Change Storage Bins

## Related Information

[Change Documents for Storage Bins](#)

### 10.1.4.6 Integration of Warehouse Product into Manage Product Master App

This feature enables you to maintain warehouse-related data of product master data in the [Manage Product Master](#) app.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	SCM-EWM-MD
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

The [Warehouse Management > Warehouse](#) section of this app contains all the fields that are available on the [Warehouse Data](#) and [Storage Type Data](#) tabs of the product master in Extended Warehouse Management.

## Related Information

[Manage Product Master](#)

### 10.1.4.7 Enhancement to Plant-Specific Batch Handling

This feature enables Extended Warehouse Management to support plant-specific batch handling as described in SAP Note 2564190.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	SCM-EWM-MD
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

For details, see SAP Note [2564190](#) .

## Effects on Customizing

To enable this feature, see SAP Note [2604990](#) .

## Related Information

[Batch Management](#)

## 10.1.4.8 Enhancements to the Warehouse Management Monitor

With this feature, you can perform several warehouse tasks and stock-related actions directly in the warehouse management monitor.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries

Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	SCM-EWM-MON
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

You can perform the following warehouse tasks:

- Confirm open warehouse tasks with commonly used exceptions, for example, a quantity difference or a changed destination bin
- Confirm open handling unit tasks with commonly used exceptions

You can perform the following stock-related actions:

- Create warehouse product warehouse tasks and handling unit warehouse tasks for available stock items
- Create posting changes for stock items, that is, to change the following:
  - Stock type
  - Sales order or project
  - Stock usage and owner
  - Party entitled to dispose
  - Product or batch
- Display storage bin sorting
- Release the stock of handling units from an outbound delivery order

You can also perform the following actions to process posting changes:

- Create warehouse tasks for posting change items
- Adjust quantities and create warehouse tasks for open posting changes

## Related Information

[Monitor Methods](#)

### 10.1.4.9 Reuse of the LE Delivery Number in Warehouse Requests

With this feature you can choose to use the LE delivery number as the document number in warehouse requests in EWM. You can activate this feature per document type for the document categories inbound deliveries, outbound deliveries, outbound delivery orders, and posting changes.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	SCM-EWM-DLP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

The reference document number of the LE delivery is 10 digits long. The warehouse request in EWM uses the full possible length of 20 digits for the document number. Therefore, only activate this feature if you are going to have enough available numbers for your warehouse requests when using only 10 digits.

## Effects on Existing Data

Warehouse requests must have unique document numbers. If you enable this feature for a system where you already have documents, ensure that future document numbers do not clash with existing document numbers.

## Effects on System Administration

The LE delivery number range interval is rolling. Make sure you archive warehouse requests in EWM before the number range starts again. Otherwise your EWM system will stop creating warehouse requests.

## Effects on Customizing

To activate this feature, you select the *Use Reference Document Number from ERP as Document Number* checkbox per document type. You can find this in the following activities in Customizing for *Extended Warehouse Management*:

- ▶ *Goods Receipt Process* ▶ *Inbound Delivery* ▶ *Define Document Types for Inbound Delivery Process* ▶
- ▶ *Goods Issue Process* ▶ *Outbound Delivery* ▶ *Define Document Types for Outbound Delivery Process* ▶
- ▶ *Internal Warehouse Process* ▶ *Delivery Processing* ▶ *Posting Changes* ▶ *Define Document Types for Posting Change Process* ▶

## Related Information

[Document Numbers for Warehouse Requests](#)

### 10.1.4.10 Item Unique Identification in Extended Warehouse Management

This feature enables you to use item unique identification (IUID) in Extended Warehouse Management in SAP S/4HANA.

The IUID is a key provided by the US Department of Defense, which is assigned to an equipment and uniquely identifies this.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	SCM-EWM-DLP-BF-SN
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

#### Effects on Data Transfer

Processes are unchanged. The new field *IUID* has been added. If you want to use this field, programs must be adjusted accordingly.

#### Effects on Customizing

- To use the *IUID* field, select the checkbox *IUID Active* in the Customizing settings under ► *Integration with Other SAP Components* ► *Extended Warehouse Management* ► *Additional Material Attributes* ► *Attribute Values for Additional Material Master Fields* ► *Define Serial Number Profile* .
- The Business Add-In (BAI) *Set IUID Optional* (/SCWM/EX\_UII\_OPTIONAL) with the method `CHANGE_IUID_ACTIVE` is available. You can use this BAI to make the unique item identifier (UII) optional, to ensure that no warnings or errors are generated if the UII is missing. For more information, see the BAI documentation.



## See Also

For more information about the IUID, see [https://help.sap.com/viewer/p/SAP\\_S4HANA\\_ON-PREMISE](https://help.sap.com/viewer/p/SAP_S4HANA_ON-PREMISE) ► [Product Assistance](#) ► [Enterprise Business Applications](#) ► [Supply Chain](#) ► [Extended Warehouse Management \(EWM\)](#) ► [Item Unique Identification \(IUID\)](#) ►.

## Related Information

[Item Unique Identification \(IUID\)](#)

### 10.1.4.11 Synchronous Goods Movements

This feature enables you to allow a synchronous call of the goods movement interface in Inventory Management (MM-IM).

Synchronous updates show you any errors occurring on Inventory Management side immediately. This enables you to correct data entry or settings before the actual posting of the goods movement.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	SCM-EWM-IF-ERP-GM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

Synchronous updates of goods movements avoids open queues. This allows you to avoid a stock mismatch between Inventory Management and Extended Warehouse Management (EWM).

Synchronous goods movement applies to the following apps in EWM:

- [Post Goods Issue – Unplanned](#)
- [Analyze Differences](#)

- [Upload Stock](#)
- [Create Posting Changes](#)
- The [Change Stock Type](#) report /SCWM/R\_STOCK\_TYPE\_CHANGE
- Methods for posting changes or other goods movements in the warehouse management monitor

## Effects on Existing Data

Error messages from Inventory Management appear immediately on the affected apps and the goods movement cannot be posted in EWM as long as the error message from Inventory Management appears or the reason for the error message from Inventory Management still exists.

## Effects on Customizing

To use synchronous goods movements, you have made settings in Customizing for [Extended Warehouse Management](#) under [Interfaces](#) > [ERP Integration](#) > [Goods Movements](#) > [Activate Synchronous Goods Movement Posting](#).

### 10.1.4.12 Stock Type Enhancements

This feature enables you to define a stock type description at warehouse level, so that you can enter information about the plant or storage location in the text, for example, 'Unrestricted stock in PL01/AFS' for the stock type F2. Previously, the stock type description was warehouse-independent.

This feature also enables you to encode the plant and storage location in the availability group, which makes the configuration of the EWM stock types and their mapping to the plant and storage location more transparent.

You are now able to use the improved value help for the stock type, for example, to search stock for a specific plant and storage location.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	SCM-EWM-IF-ERP

## 10.1.4.13 Product Genealogy for Batch-Managed Materials in Extended Warehouse Management

This feature enables Extended Warehouse Management (EWM) to deliver data that are relevant for SAP Global Batch Traceability (SAP GBT) to provide the traceability of all batches and handling units that are based on batch-managed materials in EWM.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	SCM-EWM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Effects on Customizing

Perform all steps described under [Integration of SAP Global Batch Traceability](#) in section *Prerequisites*.

### See Also

- For more information about the integration between EWM and SAP GBT, see [Integration of SAP Global Batch Traceability](#).
- For more information about the integration between SAP GBT and EWM, look for *Integration with SAP Extended Warehouse Management* in the documentation of SAP GBT at <http://help.sap.com/gbt> under [▶ <Release> ▶ Application Help ▶ SAP Library ▶ Concept of SAP Global Batch Traceability ▶ Integration ▶ Integration with SAP Extended Warehouse Management ▶](#).
- For more information about the configuration steps on the SAP GBT side to integrate an EWM, look for *Basic Settings for the Integration of SAP Extended Warehouse Management* in the documentation of SAP GBT at <http://help.sap.com/gbt> under [▶ <Release> ▶ Application Help ▶ SAP Library ▶ Configuration Information for SAP Global Batch Traceability ▶ Basic Settings for the Integration of SAP Extended Warehouse Management ▶](#).

## 10.1.4.14 Enhancements to Warehouse Billing

For the TM embedded in SAP S/4HANA, warehouse billing supports the warehouse service procurement scenario and provision of warehouse services scenario.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	SCM-EWM-WB
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Related Information

[Warehouse Billing](#)

## 10.1.5 Transportation Management

### 10.1.5.1 General Enhancements for Planning

This feature offers significant enhancements for planning, for example in the area of multi-window display or available lists in the transportation cockpit. For more enhancements, see [Additional Details](#) below.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for countries

Application Component	TM-PLN
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

### Display additional information in quick views in the transportation proposal

Quick views with additional information are now also displayed when you hover over certain elements in the transportation proposal.

### Display the transportation cockpit in multiple windows

The multi-window display of the transportation cockpit has been enhanced:

- The geographical map can be displayed in up to three separate windows.
- Popups and detail screen areas are available in up to three separate windows.
- Hierarchies can be displayed in up to three separate windows.

Multi-window display is now also available for carrier selection.

For more information about restrictions, see SAP Note [2551221](#) .

### Perform manual planning with lists for trailer units, railcar units, trailer unit stages, and railcar unit stages

In the transportation cockpit, you can now display lists for trailer units and railcar units as well as trailer unit stages und railcar unit stages.

### Perform undo and redo actions in carrier selection

You can now undo the last actions you performed in the carrier selection. Moreover, you can restore steps that you previously undid in the carrier selection. The maximum number of steps that you can undo or redo consecutively is configurable in Customizing (see below).

### Refresh unplanned requirements

On the profile and layout set selection screen, if you select [Refresh Unplanned Requirements](#) or [Auto-Refresh Unplanned Requirements](#), the number of unplanned freight units, unplanned trailer units, unplanned railcar units, unplanned container units, and unplanned package units are displayed based on the freight unit and transportation unit selection profiles. Previously, only the number of unplanned freight units were displayed.

### Define a location movement strategy

In the settings for manual planning of a planning profile, you can now select a location movement strategy. This strategy lets you define the drop position of a location that you move either within a freight document or transportation unit or from one freight document or transportation unit to another.

With this new field, you can model the following use cases:

- You want to move a location within one freight document or transportation unit.
- You want to move a freight unit or a location with assigned freight units from one freight document or transportation unit to another.

### i Note

This function only supports freight documents and transportation units that are capacity documents and that have a location sequence that can be changed.

- You want to assign an unplanned freight unit to a freight document.

## Handle failed deliveries in the transportation cockpit

The *Delivery Failed* dropdown menu is now also available in the transportation cockpit in the *Status Management* detail area.

## Use the detail screen area

The following new functions are available:

- Up to now, the detail screen area was updated when you selected a line. A new *Actions* column has now been introduced. Select *Show Details* in this column to update the detail screen area. You can remove the details with *Remove from Details*.
- Two detail areas are now available: one for documents and one for stages.
- If you select *Show Details* for a capacity document, the details for this document are updated in the detail screen area. If you select *Show Details* for a stage, the document details and the stage details are updated in the detail screen area.

## Add content to page layouts more easily

The selection of content when defining a new page layout has been improved. The different areas you can choose content from have been grouped. To define page layouts for the transportation cockpit, open the *Page Layouts for Transportation Cockpit* app from the launchpad.

## Navigate to capacity documents in transportation unit hierarchies

A new field *Execution Document* has been added in the container unit hierarchy, railcar unit hierarchy, trailer unit hierarchy, and package unit hierarchy. By clicking on the hyperlink provided in this field, you can navigate to the assigned capacity document, for example, a freight order.

## Effects on Customizing

### Perform undo and redo actions in carrier selection

For more information about defining the number of undo and redo actions that you can perform consecutively, see Customizing for Transportation Management under ► *Basic Functions* ► *General Settings* ► *Define Maximum Number of Consecutive Undo and Redo Actions* ►.

## See Also

For more information about the handling of failed deliveries, see [Handling of Failed Deliveries](#).

[Planning with Multiple Windows](#)

## 10.1.5.2 Package Unit

A new transportation unit category [Package Unit](#) has been introduced. A package unit can be used to consolidate packages, which means you can transport packages together across several transportation stages and capacity documents.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	TM-FRM, TM-PLN
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Additional Details

#### Order Management

A package unit is similar to a container unit. As a special feature you can assign package units to other transportation units such as container units, trailer units, or railcar units.

You can create package units manually or automatically by using freight unit building:

- **Manual Creation**  
Open one of the new apps [Create Package Unit](#) or [Package Units - Worklist](#) from the launchpad. In the worklist, all existing package units are listed. From there you can also create new package units.
- **Automatic Creation using the FUB Rule**  
On the tab page [Advanced Settings](#) of a freight unit building rule (FUB rule) you can specify if during freight unit building the system creates package units with a complete hierarchy of package and product items based on the information from the order documents.  
As a prerequisite, you must have entered a package building profile. Whether the system creates a freight unit or package unit during freight unit building depends on which document type you enter on the [General Data](#) tab page of the freight unit building rule. If you use a transportation unit type, the category must be [Package](#) (that means package unit).  
Furthermore, you can specify the maximum number of packages that a package unit may contain when the system creates them during freight unit building.

#### Transportation Cockpit

The transportation cockpit provides the following lists and hierarchies for creating, editing, and displaying package units:

- Package unit list
- Package unit stage list

- Package unit hierarchy
- Combined list of freight unit stages and package unit stages
- Combined hierarchy of freight units and package units

You have the following options:

- You can create package units based on freight unit stages.
- You can create capacity documents, for example freight orders, based on package unit stages.
- You can apply default routes.
- You can display and edit package units on the geographical map.
- You can display package units in the Gantt chart by using the following hierarchies:
  - Package Unit
  - Package Unit Stage
  - Package Unit with Freight Unit
  - Freight Unit with Package Unit
- In the Gantt chart, you can perform the following planning operations using drag and drop:
  - You can assign an unplanned freight unit to a package unit by dragging the freight unit and dropping it on the package unit.
  - You can assign a package unit to a truck by dragging the package unit and dropping it on a truck row.
  - You can change the sequence of a package unit that has more than one freight units assigned by dragging one travel stage and dropping it on a new position of the same row.
  - You can assign an unplanned package unit to a freight order by dragging the package unit and dropping it on a freight order.
  - You can reassign a package unit from one freight order to another by dragging the package unit and dropping it on another freight order.
- Quick views with additional information are available for package units.
- You can navigate from the transportation cockpit to the package unit UI via a hyperlink.
- Times are copied from capacity documents to assigned package units just like for any other transportation unit.  
For example, if you have assigned a package unit to a freight order, the departure and arrival times are copied from the freight order to the package unit.
- You can select all stages or only selected stages of your package units to be displayed in the transportation cockpit. To define this, a new parameter is available in the additional selection attributes of the selection profile. Moreover, you can define this in the selection criteria.
- In the planning profile, you can indicate a default package unit type.
- VSR optimization (VSR = vehicle scheduling and routing) including scheduling takes package units into account in the same way as container units, that is, only as requirement documents and not as capacity documents. This means that VSR optimization can assign package units and container units to freight documents and other transportation units. It cannot, however, assign freight units to a package unit or container unit. This is possible in manual planning only.

#### **i Note**

VSR optimization and scheduling take into account time windows for delivery and pick-up for freight units that are assigned to package units. However, if you have defined times at a stop of a package unit, VSR optimization and scheduling ignore the time windows of all assigned freight units at the stop. This function is also available for container units.

- Load planning and load consolidation support package units.



## Effects on System Administration

### Display combined freight unit and package unit lists

The following XCLAs are used for this feature:

- /SCMTMS/CL\_XCLA\_C\_PLCOC
- /SCMTMS/CL\_XCLA\_C\_PLCOCB
- /SCMTMS/CL\_XCLA\_D\_PLCC

They change the following database tables:



- /SCMTMS/C\_PLCOC
- /SCMTMS/C\_PLCOCB
- /SCMTMS/D\_PLCC

In the transportation cockpit, each list is connected to a transient business object /SCMTMS/PLN for retrieving the data to be displayed. As of SAP S/4HANA 1809, the business object nodes for freight unit stages (TORFU) and transportation unit stages (TORTU) of this business object are harmonized in one combined node for requirement document stages (REQSTG). The old nodes will not be filled anymore. The XCLAs migrate page layouts so that they use the new node for retrieving data. After migration, you can use page layouts and the transportation cockpit as before.

### Apply default routes

The XCLA /SCMTMS/CL\_XCLA\_D\_OPTSET migrates optimizer settings due to a technical change in the domain for applying default routes (/SCMTMS/VSR\_DEF\_ROUTE\_HNDL\_UI).

## Effects on Customizing

- To use package units, you must define a transportation unit type with transportation unit category [Package](#) in Customizing. For more information, see Customizing for Transportation Management under [► Planning ► Transportation Unit ► Define Transportation Unit Types](#) .
- To display and edit package units in lists and hierarchies, a number of predefined hierarchy types are provided. For more information, see [Use of Hierarchical Views](#).
- You can create package units directly from the user interface of a forwarding order or its successor documents such as freight units or transportation units. In Customizing, you need to specify the type of transportation unit that is to be created for a stage. For more information, see Customizing for Transportation Management under [► Forwarding Order Management ► Forwarding Order ► Define Default Capacity Document Types for Stages](#) . Please note that the title of this Customizing activity has been adjusted to this enhancement.

## See Also

[Package Unit](#)

[Use of Package Units](#)

### 10.1.5.3 General Enhancements for Package Building and Load Planning

With this feature you can consolidate multiple products for the same customer into one mixed package, for example, a carton. Moreover, you can consolidate products for multiple customers into one mixed package, for example, a pallet.

Package building now offers detailed mixed package building as an optional function. That means, physical positions (on the x/y/z axis) and orientations of cartonized and non-cartonized products in mixed packages are determined by considering various constraints, for example stackability, product orientation, or constraints regarding height, volume, and weight. This new function uses the new package builder optimizer.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	TM-PLN-LP, TM-PLN-PB, SCM-BAS-PAK-PB, SCM-BAS-PAK-PB-OPT, TM-FRM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

#### Additional Details

The following new functions are available:

- You can create packages in a single capacity document or in the transportation cockpit. When creating packages, the system creates a hierarchy with packages and items that exist only locally in the document. You can remove these local packages and items.
- In the transportation cockpit, you can indicate if the standard consolidation process during package building is to be used or if exclusive packages are to be created, that is, packages that only contain products for a specific customer. In the standard consolidation process, mixed packages with products from other customers are allowed.
- Active X Control for 3D load plan visualization has been replaced with UI5 control.
- The load plan is now also available as a hierarchical table (load plan hierarchy). The hierarchical table displays the physical positions and the orientation of products and packages. In the corresponding 3D view, you can show the content of packages. Moreover, load plans are not only created in load planning but also during detailed mixed package building.
- You can now define a default coloring method for objects displayed in your 3D load plan, for example, freight units or weights. To do so, a new field has been added in Customizing (see below).
- You can distribute freight units that are transported with the same freight order on several packages within one package unit.

The following constraint definitions have been enhanced or added:

- The package building profile has been enhanced with new parameters. For example, you can indicate that products for one customer need to be grouped together in one package. Moreover, you can define constraints for detailed mixed package building, for example, you can define if products are to be arranged vertically (that is, in towers) instead of horizontally (that is, in layers). Moreover, you can indicate that density is considered before weight when products are to be stacked.  
You can define this profile in Customizing (see below). You can now also indicate a package building profile in the planning profile.
- A profile for the new package builder optimizer is available. It contains technical settings like runtimes, dump and trace levels. You can define this profile in Customizing (see below).
- The definition of product package assignments has been enhanced. You can now define product-specific and product-independent package attributes for several different combinations of key fields, that is, product, business partner, location, as well as equipment type and group. Moreover, you can indicate that exclusive packages are to be built for a customer.  
You can define product package assignments in the [Change Package Type Assignment](#) app.
- The product master data definition has been enhanced.  
You can define product master data in the SAP Easy Access menu under ► [Logistics](#) ► [Transportation Management](#) ► [Master Data](#) ► [Material](#) ► [MM01 - Create](#) .
- A new product orientation profile is available. It allows you to define in which orientations a product can be positioned in a package.  
You can define this profile in Customizing (see below) and indicate it in the package building settings in the product master data.
- A new product relationship profile is available that allows you to define stacking rules, for example.  
You can define product relationship profiles in the [Change Product Relationship Profile](#) app.

## Effects on System Administration

In order to use detailed mixed package building, you must install the new package builder optimizer. For more information, see SAP Note [1686826](#) .

## Effects on Customizing

- You can define package building profiles in Customizing. For more information, see Customizing for Transportation Management under ► [Planning](#) ► [Package Building](#) ► [Define Package Building Profile](#) .
- You can define profiles for the package builder optimizer in Customizing. For more information, see Customizing for Transportation Management under ► [Planning](#) ► [Package Building](#) ► [Define Profile for Package Builder Optimizer](#) .
- You can define product orientation profiles in Customizing. For more information, see Customizing for Transportation Management under ► [Master Data](#) ► [Product](#) ► [Define Product Orientation Profile](#) .
- You can use the following two Business Add-Ins (BADIs) to change input data for detailed mixed package building and its results.
  - BADI: Detailed Mixed Package Building (Preprocessing)
  - BADI: Detailed Mixed Package Building (Postprocessing)

For more information, see Customizing for Transportation Management under ► [Business Add-Ins \(BAIs\)](#) for [Transportation Management](#) ► [Planning](#) ►.

- You can define a default coloring method in Customizing. For more information, see Customizing for Transportation Management under ► [Basic Functions](#) ► [Load Planning](#) ► [Define Layouts for 3D Load Plan](#) ►.
- For the display of the load plan in freight documents, hierarchy type [LSO](#) is provided. For more information, see [Use of Hierarchical Views in FOM](#).

## See Also

[Package Building in TM](#)

[Package Building](#)

[Detailed Mixed Package Building](#)

## 10.1.5.4 Enhancements for Manual Planning with Gantt Chart

With this feature, you can perform the following tasks:

- Mouse over an object to see the quick view and use hyperlinks in the quick view to access related information.
- Use the number of warning column to view the total warning number of a specific warning type on a row.
- Simultaneously assign requirement documents from multiple capacity documents to another capacity document by dragging the capacity documents and dropping them on another one.
- Use the Smart Add function to make Gantt Chart automatically visualize objects selected in other UIBBs in the Transportation Cockpit.
- Use Operating Time Calendars to visualize the operating time configured for a specific location.
- Use the Bird Eye function to have a panoramic view of all objects.
- Color code activities according to the value of a specific attribute in freight units so that you can perform attribute-based planning.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	TM-PLN
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## 10.1.5.5 General Enhancements for Settlements

With this feature, you can create a forwarding settlement document for a forwarding order and start the billing process with your customers.

You can also enable a B2B interface to receive a carrier invoice in Transportation Management (TM).

For more information, see Additional Details below.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	TM-FWS, TM-FRS
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Additional Details

The following new functions are available:

- You can create a forwarding settlement document for a forwarding order and start the billing process. When you post a forwarding settlement document, you create a legal invoice in Sales and Distribution (SD). You can also create an internal settlement document to bill from an internal organization in your company to another internal organization to recover costs incurred in delivering transportation services for a forwarding order. When you post the internal settlement document, the system creates the following documents:
  - A legal invoice in SD if the internal organizations belong to different company codes
  - A financial posting document in Financial Accounting (FI) if the internal organizations belong to the same company code
- You can enable a B2B interface to receive a carrier invoice for TM. On inbound processing, TM creates a carrier invoice.  
If the carrier invoice has deviations to the charge expected by you as a shipper, the carrier invoice integrates with Freight Settlement Dispute Management (TM-FRS-DM) to create a dispute case for the carrier invoice.  
If the carrier invoice has no dispute, the system forwards the carrier invoice for posting as an incoming invoice in Material Management (MM-LIV).

## Effects on Customizing

To enable the forwarding settlement process, you must specify the relevant Customizing settings under ► [Transportation Management](#) ► [Settlement](#) ► [Forwarding Settlement](#) ►.

To enable a forwarding settlement process running in a side-by-side scenario with SAP S/4 HANA 1809 running the SD billing process, you must specify the relevant Customizing settings in under ► [Integration with Other SAP Components](#) ► [Transportation Management](#) ► [Invoice Integration](#) ► [Billing](#) ►.

To use a B2B interface to receive a carrier invoice in TM, you must specify the relevant settings in Customizing for [Transportation Management](#) under ► [Settlement](#) ► [Freight Settlement](#) ► [Define Carrier Invoice Types](#) ► and [Define Carrier Credit Memo Reason Codes and Types](#).

You must specify the relevant dispute management settings in Customizing for [Transportation Management](#) under ► [Settlement](#) ► [Freight Settlement](#) ► [Freight Settlement Dispute Management](#) ►.

You must specify the relevant enterprise services in Customizing for [Transportation Management](#) under ► [Integration](#) ► [Enterprise Services](#) ► [Carrier Invoice Integration](#) ►.

If you post a carrier invoice in a scenario where you have set up MM on another SAP S/4 HANA 1809 system, you must specify the relevant Customizing settings under ► [Integration with Other SAP Components](#) ► [Transportation Management](#) ► [Invoice Integration](#) ► [Tax](#) ► [Map SAP TM Tax Settings](#) ► [Assign Tax Code for Charge Types](#) ►.

## See Also

For more information about running TM in an SAP S/4HANA supply chain, see SAP Note [2663403](#) .

For more information about TM, see [Settlement](#).

## 10.1.6 Available to Promise

### 10.1.6.1 Configure BOP Variant

The *Configure BOP Variant* app has been extended to support the definition of fallback backorder processing (BOP) variants to automate and optimize how exceptions are handled when requirements are processed in a backorder processing run.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	2LN (Basic Available-to-Promise Processing)
Application Component	CA-ATP-BOP (ATP: Backorder Processing)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

You can define a fallback variant to optimize exception handling. An exception can occur when:

- A requirement belonging to confirmation strategy *Win* is not fully confirmed on time.
- The confirmed data and quantity for a requirement belonging to confirmation strategy *Gain* worsens.

To rectify the above, you can define a fallback variant for which requirements can be *restricted* to the material-plant combination(s) experiencing exceptions. Alternatively, you can define a fallback variant which processes requirements in an *unrestricted* manner, meaning that the results of the previous exception are not considered.

## See Also

- [Configure BOP Variant](#)
- [Backorder Processing \(CA-ATP-BOP\)](#)
- [Confirmation Strategies](#)

## 10.1.6.2 Monitor BOP Run

The *Monitor BOP Run* app has been enhanced to display data about backorder processing (BOP) runs involving fallback variants and to visualize the time zone of the delivering plant.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
--------------------	---------

Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	2LN (Basic Available-to-Promise Processing)
Application Component	CA-ATP-BOP (ATP: Backorder Processing)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

If a fallback variant has been defined in the *Configure BOP Variant* app and used during subsequent runs, you can display the relevant run data by selecting a run in the [BOP Run List](#) and clicking the [FALLBACK RUNS](#) tab.

The ISO time zone code (for example, *CET*) for the time zone of the delivering plant is now displayed for run data.

## See Also

- [Monitor BOP Run](#)
- [Backorder Processing \(CA-ATP-BOP\)](#)

## 10.1.7 Advanced Available to Promise

### 10.1.7.1 Alternative-Based Confirmation (ABC)

You can use *Alternative-Based Confirmation (ABC)* to perform simple location substitution for requirements business document type *sales order*. During sales order creation, you can replace the originally requested location for a requirement with a substitute location: when selecting the substitute location, the system takes the current availability situation of all possible substitute locations into consideration.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1JW (Advanced Available-to-Promise Processing)



Application Component	CA-ATP-ABC (ATP: Alternative-Based Confirmation)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

The following apps are available if the business role *Order Fulfillment Manager* (R0226) is assigned to your user:

ID	Title	Purpose
F2698	<a href="#">Configure Alternative Control</a>	Create and edit alternative controls with which to improve the confirmations for requirements in sales order documents. The alternative controls are defined on the basis of ordered characteristics to which a substitution strategy is assigned.
F2699	<a href="#">Configure Substitution Strategy</a>	Define which substitution method is to be used and applied to ensure that requirements are confirmed when a combination of material and plant in a sales order document cannot be confirmed as requested.

## See Also

[Alternative-Based Confirmation \(CA-ATP-ABC\)](#)

## 10.1.7.2 Product Allocation Overview

You can use the *Product Allocation Overview* overview page and integrated cards to get an overview of the product allocation situation for product allocation objects, product allocation periods and characteristic value combinations during a defined time period. Using the data displayed on the integrated cards, you can take action to optimize the overall product allocation situation.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1JW (Advanced Available-to-Promise Processing)
Application Component	CA-ATP-PAL (ATP: Product Allocation)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

The *Product Availability Overview* overview page (F3474) comprises the following integrated cards:

ID	Title	Purpose
F3475	<a href="#">Monitor Product Allocation Periods</a>	Display product allocation data for allocation periods which are experiencing low consumption, high consumption or over-loaded consumption.
F3476	<a href="#">Monitor Product Allocation Characteristic Value Combinations</a>	Display and analyze quantity and consumption data for allocation periods maintained for characteristic value combinations and product allocation objects.
F3477	<a href="#">Monitor Product Allocation Order Items</a>	Display and analyze sales and stock transport order items, both in a list report sorted by requested delivery date as well as in a graphic displaying the order items according to their availability check confirmation status.

## Effects on Configuration

You can use the *Product Allocation Overview* overview page and integrated cards if the business role *Internal Sales Representative* (R0080) is assigned to your user. You can select the integrated cards in the [Manage Cards](#)

function in the [Me Area](#) for the *Product Allocation Overview* overview page in the SAP Fiori Launchpad. For performance reasons, key users may decide to display product allocation order item data only in table format or graphically.

## See Also

- [Product Allocation Overview](#)
- [Product Allocation \(CA-ATP-PAL\)](#)

### 10.1.7.3 Configure Product Allocation

The *Configure Product Allocation* app has been enhanced to enable all custom and standard fields to be used as characteristics in product allocation objects created for the business document type *stock transport order*.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1JW (Advanced Available-to-Promise Processing)
Application Component	CA-ATP-PAL (ATP: Product Allocation)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

Before you can use custom and additional fields as characteristics in product allocation objects for stock transport orders, the custom fields have to be added to the stock transport order header or item in the *Custom Fields and Logic* app. After making the required settings, the new fields are displayed when you press [Show Additional Characteristics](#) in the *Select Characteristics* dialog: once selected, the characteristics are listed permanently for usage for stock transport orders or stock transport order items.

## See Also

- [Configure Product Allocation](#)

- [Product Allocation \(CA-ATP-PAL\)](#)

## 10.1.7.4 Manage Product Allocation Planning Data

The *Manage Product Allocation Planning Data* app has been enhanced to give you the additional option of using *Microsoft Excel Workbook* (.xlsx) files to process planning data for product allocation. Furthermore, the app has been enhanced to enable planned allocation quantities and allocation assignments to be moved and re-used between characteristic value combinations and corresponding collective characteristic value combinations.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1JW (Advanced Available-to-Promise Processing)
Application Component	CA-ATP-PAL (ATP: Product Allocation)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Additional Details

- In addition to *Microsoft Excel Comma Separated Values File* (.csv) format, you can now choose to download and upload planning data for product allocation in *Microsoft Excel Workbook* (.xlsx) format. You can use the [Download](#) button to download the characteristic value combinations, their descriptions and time periods for a product allocation object, as defined in the [Selection Range](#). You can make changes and adjustments to the planning data directly in Microsoft Excel and then use the [Upload](#) button to upload the changed planning data.
- You can now decide to transfer planned quantities and allocation assignments between characteristic value combinations and corresponding collective characteristic value combinations as follows:
  - From a characteristic value combination to an active, next level collective characteristic value combination, when the former is deactivated or deleted.
  - From the next level collective characteristic value combination to a characteristic value combination, when the latter is activated.
  - From collective characteristic value combinations when more specific, active characteristic value combinations are created.

## See Also

- [Creating Planning Data](#)
- [Reusing Allocation Quantities and Assignments](#)
- [Manage Product Allocation Planning Data](#)
- [Product Allocation \(CA-ATP-PAL\)](#)

## 10.1.7.5 Assign Product to Product Allocation

The *Assign Product to Product Allocation* app has been enhanced to enable you to use files in *Microsoft Excel Workbook (.xls)* or *Microsoft Excel Comma Separated Values File (.csv)* format to maintain material-plant assignments and validity period data for product allocation sequences. Furthermore, you can now delete multiple material-plant assignments for product allocation sequences simultaneously.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1JW (Advanced Available-to-Promise Processing)
Application Component	CA-ATP-PAL (ATP: Product Allocation)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Additional Details

You can use the [Download](#) button to create a file containing existing material-plant assignments (and, if required, descriptions) for a product allocation sequence in *Microsoft Excel Workbook (.xlsx)* or *Microsoft Excel Comma Separated Values File (.csv)* format. In the downloaded file, you can create new assignment data or change existing data before subsequently uploading the downloaded file. You can make any subsequent adjustments in the [Material-Plant Assignments](#) table or work in the downloaded file and repeat the upload process until the app contains the required data.

You can now delete multiple material-plant assignments and their validity data from a product allocation sequence simultaneously by selecting the assignments and choosing [Delete](#).

## See Also

- [Creating Material-Plant Assignment Data](#)
- [Assign Product to Product Allocation](#)
- [Product Allocation \(CA-ATP-PAL\)](#)

## 10.1.7.6 Field Extensibility for Product Allocation Apps

Key users can now add custom fields to the product allocation object header data in the *Configure Product Allocation* app and to product allocation sequence header data in the *Manage Product Allocation Sequences* app. The custom fields for both object types can be read using the relevant application programming interface (API).

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid in all countries
Scope item	1JW (Advanced Available-to-Promise Processing)
Application Component	CA-ATP-PAL (ATP: Product Allocation)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Additional Details

Before a custom field can be used in the apps for product allocation, the field must be created and published in the *Custom Fields and Logic* app:

- To create a custom field for the *Configure Product Allocation* or *Manage Product Allocation Planning Data* apps, select `Produce ATP: Product Allocation Object` as business context for the new field.
- To create a custom field for the *Manage Product Allocation Sequences* or *Assign Product to Product Allocation* apps, select `Produce ATP: Product Allocation Sequence` as business content for the new field.

On the [UIs and Reports](#) and [OData APIs](#) tabs, you can subsequently enable the custom field for the required apps and APIs for the product allocation object and product allocation sequence. As a final step, publish the new custom fields to ensure that the fields are available in *UI Adaptation* mode and can be selected as new header fields.

## See Also

- [OData Service for Product Allocation Object API](#)
- [OData Service for Product Allocation Sequence API](#)

## 10.1.7.7 Release for Delivery

The *Release for Delivery* app has been enhanced to support the business document type *stock transport order* as well as to display dependencies between requirement items, to display key dates for material availability and shipping in the relevant time zone and to visually indicate when requirements are impacted by product allocation.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1JW (Advanced Available-to-Promise Processing)
Application Component	CA-ATP-BOP (ATP: Backorder Processing)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Additional Details

- In addition to supporting the business document type *sales order*, the app now also supports the business document type *stock transport order*.
- To increase transparency when processing order items for delivery groups, the app now displays dependencies between requirement items.
- The app now displays the material availability date, goods issue date and loading date in the local time zone of the delivery plant instead of in the local time zone of the current user. The delivery date is displayed in the local time zone of the ship-to party.
- If a requirement for manual processing is impacted by product allocation, the relevant order item cannot be processed and an appropriate message is displayed for the user.

## See Also

- [Release for Delivery](#)
- [Release for Delivery \(CA-ATP-BOP\)](#)

## 10.2 Country Specifics

For country-specific changes, please see [Country-Specifics \[page 625\]](#).

## 10.3 SAP Best Practices Content

### 10.3.1 Subcontracting

#### Use

The scope item now includes the following: Enablement of Subcontracting cockpit Enhancement of multi accounting functionalities for SAP Fiori apps Extension of the flexible workflow for supplier invoice Serial number processing Enable subcontracting with reservation Enable outbound delivery creation from subcontracting cockpit

#### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	BMY ( Subcontracting )
Scope Item is	Changed



Country Availability	United Arab Emirates, Austria, Australia, Belgium, Canada, Switzerland, China, Germany, Spain, France, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, India, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Sweden, Singapore, Taiwan, United States of America, South Africa
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 10.3.2 Core Inventory Management

### Use

The scope item now includes the following: KPI Analysis with follow-up actions on obsolete stock via new Fiori App: Dead Stock Analysis Added App for Post Goods Receipt without Reference app. With this app, the customer can post goods receipts without references such as purchase orders

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	BMC ( Core Inventory Management )
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Availability	United Arab Emirates, Austria, Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Switzerland, China, Germany, Spain, France, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, India, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Sweden, Singapore, Taiwan, United States of America, South Africa
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 10.3.3 Physical Inventory - Inventory Count and Adjustment

### Use

The scope item now includes the following: The new Create Physical Inventory Documents app is available to warehouse clerks and inventory managers

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	BML ( Physical Inventory - Inventory Count and Adjustment )
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Availability	United Arab Emirates, Austria, Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Switzerland, China, Germany, Spain, France, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, India, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Sweden, Singapore, Taiwan, United States of America, South Africa
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 10.3.4 Basic Available-to-Promise Processing

### Use

The basic ATP (bATP) functionality provides the standard availability check features. The standard SAP S/4HANA ATP comprises the features for Product Availability Check and Rescheduling.

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	2LN ( Basic Available-to-Promise Processing )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Germany, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 10.4 Service Interfaces

### 10.4.1 Inbound Deliveries - Read, Create, Update, and Delete

#### 10.4.1.1 Inbound Deliveries - Read, Create, Update, and Delete

This service enables you to read, create, update, and delete inbound deliveries in an API call. You can also putaway the items, post goods receipt, and reverse goods receipt. It is based on the OData protocol, and can be consumed in SAP Fiori apps and on other user interfaces.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	J45 (Procurement of Direct Materials)
Application Component	LE-SHP-FIO
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on System Administration

To be able to access the APIs, an administrator needs to create a communication user, a communication system, and a communication arrangement in the Communication Management business catalog.

## See Also

This interface is also available in the SAP API Business Hub (<https://api.sap.com/>).

### 10.4.1.2 Extensibility: Inbound Deliveries - Read, Create, Update, Delete

This feature enables you to extend the OData Service `API_INBOUND_DELIVERY_SRV` according to your business needs for different aspects.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	J45 (Procurement of Direct Materials)
Application Component	LE-SHP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Related Information

Extensibility: [Inbound Deliveries - Read, Create, Update, Delete](#)

## 10.4.2 Outbound Deliveries - Read, Create, Update, and Delete

### 10.4.2.1 Outbound Deliveries - Read, Create, Update, Delete

This service enables you to read, create, update, and delete outbound deliveries in an API call. It is based on the OData protocol, and can be consumed in SAP Fiori apps and on other user interfaces.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	BD9 , BMK (Procurement of Direct Materials)
Application Component	LE-SHP-FIO
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on System Administration

To be able to access the APIs, an administrator needs to create a communication user, a communication system, and a communication arrangement in the Communication Management business catalog.

## See Also

This interface is also available in the SAP API Business Hub (<https://api.sap.com/>)

## 10.4.2.2 Extensibility: Outbound Delivery - Read, Create, Update, Delete

This feature enables you to extend the OData Service `API_OUTBOUND_DELIVERY_SRV` according to your business needs for different aspects.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	J45 (Procurement of Direct Materials), BD9 (Sell from Stock)
Application Component	LE-SHP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Related Information

[Extensibility: Outbound Delivery - Read, Create, Update, Delete](#)

## 10.4.3 Customer Returns Deliveries - Read, Create, Update, Delete

### 10.4.3.1 Customer Returns Deliveries - Read, Create, Update, and Delete

This service enables you to read, create, update, and delete customer returns deliveries in an API call. It is based on the OData protocol, and can be consumed in SAP Fiori apps and on other user interfaces.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
--------------------	-----

Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Used in Scope Item	BKP (Accelerated Customer Returns)
Application Component	LE-SHP-FIO
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on System Administration

To be able to access the APIs, an administrator needs to create a communication user, a communication system, and a communication arrangement in the Communication Management business catalog.

## See Also

This interface is also available in the SAP API Business Hub (<https://api.sap.com/>)

## 10.4.3.2 Extensibility: Customer Returns Delivery - Read, Create, Update, Delete

This feature enables you to extend the OData Service `API_CUSTOMER_RETURNS_DELIVERY_SRV` according to your business needs for different aspects.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	J45 (Procurement of Direct Materials), BD9 (Sell from Stock)
Application Component	LE-SHP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Related Information

Extensibility: Customer Return - Create, Read, Update, Delete



# 11 Integration

## 11.1 Business Network Integration

### 11.1.1 Integration with SAP Ariba Applications

#### 11.1.1.1 Integration with Guided Buying

This feature enables your employees to request catalog items, existing materials, or free-text items by adding them to a shopping cart using the guided buying capabilities of SAP. The shopping cart is replicated to SAP S/4HANA, where a purchase requisition is created. In the shopping cart, your employees can see the document numbers of the follow-on documents that were created in SAP S/4HANA.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	BNS-INT-ARI-MM (Ariba Integration with S/4HANA Materials Management)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

#### Additional Details

The process consists of the following steps:

1. In guided buying, an employee adds a catalog item to a shopping cart.
2. When the employee submits the shopping cart for approval, a purchase requisition is created in SAP S/4HANA with status “blocked”.
3. Once the approver in guided buying releases the shopping cart, the purchase requisition is unblocked in SAP S/4HANA.
4. In the shopping cart, the employee can see the document numbers of the follow-on documents that were created in SAP S/4HANA (purchase order, goods receipt, supplier invoice).

## Related Information

[Ariba Guided Buying Integration](#)  
[Service Interfaces for Purchasing for SAP S/4HANA](#)

### 11.1.1.2 Integration with Guided Buying for Central Procurement

Guided Buying with SAP Ariba Buying creates a simple, smart, and elegant purchasing experience that increases user engagement across all spend areas. It serves as a central place where all buyers can shop across all goods and services. Central Procurement offers a centralized requisitioning process across industries with a deep integration into the customer's landscape. It connects SAP Ariba Buying guided buying capabilities to the customer's ERP or S/4HANA systems, and exchanges business documents to ensure end-to-end business processes into finance and logistics that run in the connected systems.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countris
Application Component	BNS-INT-ARI-MM (Ariba Integration with S/4HANA Materials Management)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Related Information

[Ariba Guided Buying for Central Procurement Integration](#)

## 11.2 SAP Best Practices Content

### 11.2.1 Data Migration to SAP S/4HANA from File

#### Use

The scope item now includes the following: Include additional data migration business objects Update some existing migration objects

#### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	BH5 ( Data Migration to SAP S/4HANA from File )
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Availability	United Arab Emirates, Austria, Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Switzerland, China, Germany, Spain, France, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, India, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Sweden, Singapore, Taiwan, United States of America, South Africa
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

#### See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 11.2.2 Data Migration to SAP S/4HANA from Staging

### Use

Customers can migrate data into SAP S/4HANA from legacy systems, using a staging area with staging tables as a source for the SAP S/4HANA Migration Cockpit.

### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	2Q2 ( Data Migration to SAP S/4HANA from Staging )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Brazil, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 11.2.3 Inbound Service for Predictive Analytics Integrator

### Use

This scope item helps setting up inbound services for Predictive Analytics Integrator.

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	2V2 ( Inbound Service for Predictive Analytics Integrator )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 11.2.4 Intelligent Content Processing for Document Classification

## Use

Intelligent Content Processing for Document classification is an automation of the Documents to Classification process that leverages intelligent services (Machine Learning).

## Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	2YC ( Intelligent Content Processing for Document Classification )
Scope Item is	New
Country Availability	Austria, Brazil, Germany, India, Mexico, United States of America
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

## 11.3 Country Specifics

For country-specific changes, please see [Country-Specifics \[page 625\]](#).

## 11.4 Integration with SAP Localization Hub, tax service

This feature enables you to connect with [SAP Localization Hub, tax service](#) in your [SAP S/4HANA](#) system to determine and calculate indirect taxes for Brazilian business transactions, according to the guidelines of local tax authorities.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for Brazil
Application Component	FI-LOC-TXS
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Effects on Customizing

The new Customizing activities are available in the [SAP Customizing Implementation Guide](#) [Integration with Other SAP Components](#) [SAP Localization Hub, tax service](#).

## See Also

For more information about the set-up instructions of the integration, see [https://help.sap.com/viewer/p/SLH\\_tax\\_service](https://help.sap.com/viewer/p/SLH_tax_service), ► *Integration* ► *Use SAP Localization Hub, tax service with Other SAP Products* ► *SAP S/4HANA* ►.

# 12 Cross Components

## 12.1 Master Data Maintenance

### 12.1.1 Business Partner, Customer, and Supplier

#### 12.1.1.1 Maintain Business Partner

The Maintain Business Partner tile has been enhanced with the following features:

- Partner Function Navigation
- Navigation to Documents

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-MD-BP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

#### Additional Details

- **Partner Function Navigation** - You can navigate to contact person directly from partner functions.
- **Navigation to Documents** - You can navigate from business partner records with supplier roles to related documents such as inquiries, purchase order, outline agreements, and info records.



## 12.1.1.2 Manage Business Partner Master Data

With this app you can manage business partner master data centrally, even without specifying a role. You can create, edit, search, and copy master data. This app also provides navigation to other role specific applications.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-MD-BP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Additional Details

With this app, you can create business partner master data even without specifying a role. This app also supports extensibility.

### Related Information

[Manage Business Partner Master Data](#)

## 12.1.1.3 Manage Customer Master Data

The Manage Customer Master Data app has the following features

- Data Enrichment Integration
- Multiple Assignments
- Industries
- Identification Number
- Unloading Points
- Object Page Navigation

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-MD-BP-CM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

- **Data Enrichment Integration** - Integration with SAP S/4HANA Cloud for data enrichment enables you to enrich your existing business partner (only organization) master data by consuming from data providers, eliminating the risk of errors in manual data creation. By integrating with data enrichment capability, you can enrich master data by using features like search before create, import, and merge.
- **Multiple Assignments** - You can assign multiple new customers to the same business partner. You can maintain multiple addresses for the same business partner and assign one address to each additional customer. You can assign only new customers as part of multiple assignments.
- **Industries** - You can assign one or more industry systems to a customer master record.
- **Identification Number** - You can specify an *Identification Number* that can be stored as an attribute for a business partner in the system.
- **Unloading Points** - You can add unloading points by specifying the address and information on the location. You can also specify the *Goods Receiving Hours*
- **Object Page Navigation** - You can navigate directly from *Manage Customer Master Data* app to *Customer* object page by choosing *Object Page* button.

## Related Information

[Enrich Data](#)  
[Multiple Assignment](#)  
[Unloading Points](#)  
[Identification Number](#)  
[Industries](#)  
[Configuring Data Enrichment](#)

### 12.1.1.4 Manage Supplier Master Data

The Manage Supplier Master Data app has the following features

- Data Enrichment Integration
- Multiple Assignments
- Industries
- Identification Number
- Supplier Tax Categories
- Object Page Navigation

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-MD-BP-VM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

- **Data Enrichment Integration** - Integration with SAP S/4HANA Cloud for data enrichment enables you to enrich your existing business partner (only organization) master data by consuming from data providers, eliminating the risk of errors in manual data creation. By integrating with data enrichment capability, you can enrich master data by using features like search before create, import, and merge.
- **Multiple Assignments** - You can assign multiple new suppliers to the same business partner. You can maintain multiple addresses for the same business partner and assign one address to each additional customer. You can assign only new suppliers as part of multiple assignments.
- **Industries** - You can assign one or more industry systems to a supplier master record.
- **Identification Number** - You can specify an *Identification Number* that can be stored as an attribute for a business partner in the system.
- **Tax Categories** - You can maintain *Tax Categories* in *Manage Supplier Master Data* app.
- **Object Page Navigation** - You can navigate directly from *Manage Supplier Master Data* app to *Supplier* object page by choosing *Object Page* button.

## Related Information

[Enrich Data](#)  
[Identification Number](#)  
[Industries](#)  
[Multiple Assignment](#)

## 12.1.1.5 Business Events Handling

You can use the BOR Type `BUS1006` for handling the business events for SAP object type Business Partner.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-MD-BP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Related Information

[Business Event Handling](#)

## 12.1.1.6 Extensibility in Business Partner - Replicate Request

You can extend some entities using the app [Custom Fields and Logic](#) (available on SAP Fiori Launchpad). The required field can be added by choosing the corresponding business context.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-MD-BP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

Related Information

[Extensibility](#)

12.1.2 Product Master

12.1.2.1 Business Events Handling

You can use the class *Product Business Events* (CL\_MDM\_PRD\_EVENTS) for handling the business events for SAP Object Type *Product*.

Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	Not Applicable
Application Component	LO-MD-MM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

Additional Information

[Business Events Handling](#)


12.1.2.2 Manage Product Master Data

The *Manage Product Master* app supports the following features:

- **Mass Processing - Export**
- Duplicate Check
- SCM Integration
- Extended Warehouse Management features to manage the warehouse related data for your products.

- Addition of plant specific MRP areas
- Product Type based UI behaviour

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	LO-MD-MM
Availability	<div> Example SAP S/4HANA 1809</div>

### Additional Details

- [Manage Product Master](#)
- [Checking for Potential Duplicates of Master Records](#)
- [Mass Processing](#)

## 12.1.3 New Features in Mass Maintenance

Mass Maintenance is offering the new features listed below:

- Support of multiple assignments for vendors and customers
- Change classification data in mass processes
- Export of master data into spreadsheet format for offline changes and upload into a mass process
- Re-validation of data after manual changes
- Search and display changes of active records with Track Changes

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
--------------------	-----

Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-MDG-CMP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## 12.2 Master Data Governance, Consolidation and Mass Processing

### 12.2.1 New Features in Consolidation

**Consolidation** offers the new feature listed below:

- Support of multiple assignments for vendors and customers
- Deletion capability in best record calculation
- Re-validation of data after manual changes
- Search and display changes of active records with Track Changes

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-MDG-CMP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 12.2.2 New Features in Mass Processing

**Mass Processing** offers the new features listed below:

- Support of multiple assignments for vendors and customers
- Change classification data in mass processes
- Export of master data into spreadsheet format for offline changes and upload into a mass process
- Re-validation of data after manual changes
- Search and display changes of active records with Track Changes

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-MDG-CMP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 12.2.3 Master Data Process Overview for Business Partner

With this feature you can display business partner data on both completed and open tasks. You can use information from consolidation processes and mass processes to work on tasks that require your attention.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-MDG
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 12.2.4 Master Data Process Overview for Product

With this feature you can display product data on both completed and open tasks. You can use information from consolidation processes and mass processes to work on tasks that require your attention.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-MDG



## 12.2.5 Change Process Analysis for Business Partners

With this feature you can carry out root cause analysis monitoring business partner-related process quality issues and keep a track of your process quality in consolidation and mass processes using various drill-down dimensions.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-MDG
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## 12.2.6 Change Process Analysis for Products

With this feature you can carry out root cause analysis monitoring product-related process quality issues and keep a track of your process quality in consolidation and mass processes using various drill-down dimensions.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-MDG
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## 12.3 Master Data Governance, Central Governance

### 12.3.1 New Features for Master Data Governance for Business Partner

We have added several new features to Master Data Governance for Business Partner. For example, global search variants are now available to make search variants visible to all users. For details on all new features, please see the **Additional Details** section.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-MDG-APP-BP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

#### Additional Details

The following features have been added:

##### Global Search Variants to Make Saved Searches Available to All Users

When saving a search for business partners using specific search criteria, you can now use the [Save as Global](#) function make the search variant visible and available to all users. This function is now available in addition to the [Save as Private](#) function, which allows you to save search variants that are only visible to yourself.

##### Integration with SAP S/4HANA Cloud for Data Enrichment

With this feature you can enrich your existing business partner (only organization) master records by importing verified data from external data providers. This eliminates the risk of errors in manual data creation. You can use the data enrichment feature with the **Change Request** app.

##### Master Data Governance for FI Contract Account (FICA): Data Replication and Data Load

Data replication of Financial Contract Accounts via SOA Service for the replication of Contract Account data as well as sending confirmation messages is available. This is also available in earlier releases via Support Package (S/4HANA 1511 onwards). For the replication to SAP-ERP systems, the same service is required on the SAP ERP system, which is available as of EHP8 via Support Package.

Data load to the MDG Staging Area as well as Client Maintenance capabilities are available.

### Schedule Future Changes in FI Contract Account

With this feature you can now also schedule future changes using a change request when creating or changing a contract account. To add changes that become active at a certain date in the future, you can use the [Validity](#) functionality to enter the date on which the changes should be activated.

You can use the [Validity](#) functionality to schedule additional changes for future dates, delete planned changes, and to compare the values of two different validity dates, e.g. the current and a future date. Scheduled changes will automatically become effective at the relevant date (for this, a corresponding background job has to be set up in the backend system).

## 12.3.2 New Features for Master Data Governance for Customer

We have added several new features to Master Data Governance for Customer. For example, global search variants are now available to make search variants visible to all users. For details on all new features, please see the **Additional Details** section.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-MDG-APP-CUST
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Additional Details

The following features have been added:

#### Use Newly Added ERP Customers as a Reference in Partner Functions

With this feature you can now use ERP customers that are added to the business partner as a reference in partner functions within the same change request. The value help for partner 2 in partner functions also includes ERP customers that are added to this business partner within the same change request.

#### Global Search Variants to Make Saved Searches Available to All Users

When saving a search for business partners using specific search criteria, you can now use the [Save as Global](#) function make the search variant visible and available to all users. This function is now available in addition to the [Save as Private](#) function, which allows you to save search variants that are only visible to yourself.

#### Integration with SAP S/4HANA Cloud for Data Enrichment

With this feature you can enrich your existing business partner (only organization) master records by importing verified data from external data providers. This eliminates the risk of errors in manual data creation. You can use the data enrichment feature with the **Change Request** app.

## 12.3.3 New Features for Master Data Governance for Supplier

We have added several new features to Master Data Governance for Supplier. For example, global search variants are now available to make search variants visible to all users. For details on all new features, please see the **Additional Details** section.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-MDG-APP-SUPPL
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Additional Details

The following features have been added:

#### Use Newly Added ERP Suppliers as a Reference in Partner Functions

With this feature you can now use ERP suppliers that are added to the business partner as a reference in partner functions within the same change request. The value help for partner 2 in partner functions also includes ERP suppliers that are added to this business partner within the same change request.

#### Global Search Variants to Make Saved Searches Available to All Users

When saving a search for business partners using specific search criteria, you can now use the [Save as Global](#) function make the search variant visible and available to all users. This function is now available in addition to the [Save as Private](#) function, which allows you to save search variants that are only visible to yourself.

#### Integration with SAP S/4HANA Cloud for Data Enrichment

With this feature you can enrich your existing business partner (only organization) master records by importing verified data from external data providers. This eliminates the risk of errors in manual data creation. You can use the data enrichment feature with the **Change Request** app.

## 12.3.4 New Features for Master Data Governance for Financials

We have added several new features to Master Data Governance for Financials. For example, you can now centrally maintain and govern Internal Orders. For details on the new features, please see the **Additional Details** section.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-MDG-APP-FIN
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Additional Details

The following features have been added:

#### Governing Internal Orders Centrally

This feature enables a centralized end-to-end governance process of Internal Orders (statistical and overhead) that allows users to load, create, complete, or change Internal Orders in a distributed step-by-step process before making the record available to connected business applications.

Feature highlights:

- Central maintenance and governance of Internal Orders
- Replication of Internal Orders to ECC or S/4HANA system (both SOA and IDoc)
- Initial Load for Internal Orders from ECC or S/4HANA into MDG

#### S/4HANA G/L-Account-Specific Navigation

This feature offers the S/4HANA G/L-Account-specific navigation, which allows you to navigate to the G/L Account instead of the cost element because the G/L Account is the leading object for controlling data in S/4HANA.

Feature highlights:

- Adoption of the universal journal for SAP S/4HANA with general ledger accounts as the basis for cost element data
- S/4HANA G/L-Account-specific navigation
- Replication of cost element data to S/4HANA via G/L Account IDoc and SOA

## 12.3.5 Change Request Overview for Financial Data

With this feature you can display financial master data information on both completed and open tasks. You can use information from change request processes to work on tasks that require your attention.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-MDG
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## 12.3.6 Master Data Process Overview for Product

With this feature you can display product data on both completed and open tasks. You can use information from change request processes to work on tasks that require your attention.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-MDG
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## 12.3.7 Master Data Process Overview for Business Partner

With this feature you can display business partner data on both completed and open tasks. You can use information from change request processes to work on tasks that require your attention.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-MDG
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 12.3.8 Change Request Analysis for Business Partner

With this feature you can carry out root cause analysis monitoring process quality issues related to change requests for business partners using various drill-down dimensions.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-MDG
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 12.3.9 Change Request Analysis for Product

With this feature you can carry out root cause analysis monitoring process quality issues related to change requests for products using various drill-down dimensions.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-MDG

## 12.3.10 Change Request Analysis for Financial Data

With this feature you can carry out root cause analysis monitoring process quality issues related to change requests for financial data using various drill-down dimensions.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-MDG
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## 12.4 Master Data Governance, Data Quality Management

### 12.4.1 Manage Data Quality Rules for Product

With this feature you can collaboratively describe, catalog, and implement rules for the data quality evaluation of products using a central rule repository.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-MDG
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809



## 12.4.2 Measure Data Quality of Product Master Data

This feature enables you to evaluate data quality rules based on the product master data in your system, schedule automatic evaluation at regular intervals, and to provide a history of data quality evaluations for trend analysis.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	CA-MDG-ADQ
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## 12.4.3 Analyze Data Quality of Product Master Data

This feature enables you to analyze data quality issues regarding rules or product attributes, to correct product data using both single or mass processing, to define data quality scores as KPIs, and to monitor data quality KPI achievements and trends.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	CA-MDG-ADQ
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## 12.5 Analytics

## 12.5.1 Create Evaluation

This app is enhanced with these functions:

- Enable alerts for each evaluation and notify the device or the person when threshold values are violated at runtime. Alerts can only be set to an evaluation that is built on a CDS view that is HANA cache-enabled and for threshold fields with defined values.
- Enable lazy loading of dimension values in the facet filter.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	CA-GTF-SB-S4H-DT
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Additional Details

This app is enhanced to set alerts when the threshold values are violated. The **Set Alerts** column will be visible and triggered only for CDS views that are HANA cached.

### See Also

For more information, see the app description in the product assistance for SAP S/4HANA at [http://www.help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://www.help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) under ► *Product Assistance* ► *Cross Components* ► *Analytical Tools* ► *Create Evaluation* ►.

## 12.5.2 Create Tile

This app is enhanced to include value help for the **Semantic Object** field and to enter values in the **Action** field

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	CA-GTF-SB-S4H-DT CA-GTF-SB-S4H-RT
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See Also

For more information, see the app description in the product assistance for SAP S/4HANA at [http://www.help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://www.help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) under ► *Product Assistance* ► *Cross Components* ► *Analytical Tools* ► *Create Tile* ►.

## 12.5.3 Configure Drill-Down

This app is enhanced with these functions:

- Subscription to alerts at runtime. You can unsubscribe, if required. You will also be notified by mail if there is a violation.
- Display notifications on the Fiori Launchpad notify the user when there is an violation
- Waterfall and donut charts

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	CA-GTF-SB-S4H-DT CA-GTF-SB-S4H-RT
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See Also

For more information, see the app description in the product assistance for SAP S/4HANA at [http://www.help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://www.help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) under ► *Product Assistance* ► *Cross Components* ► *Analytical Tools* ► *Configure Drill-Down* ►.

## 12.5.4 KPI Workspace

This app is enhanced to edit threshold values of evaluations delivered by SAP.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	CA-GTF-SB-S4H-DT CA-GTF-SB-S4H-RT
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See Also

For more information, see the app description in the product assistance for SAP S/4HANA at [http://www.help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://www.help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) under ► *Product Assistance* ► *Cross Components* ► *Analytical Tools* ► *KPI Workspace* ►.

## 12.5.5 Smart Business Runtime Environment

This app has been enhanced with the following:

- The **Save As** option at runtime has been enhanced to save the tile with a different tile format, main measure, and change of goal type.
- Option to expand and collapse the smart filter section at runtime

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	CA-GTF-SB-S4H-RT
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See Also

For more information, see the app description in the product assistance for SAP S/4HANA at [http://www.help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://www.help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) under ► *Product Assistance* ► *Cross Components* ► *Analytical Tools* ► *Smart Business Runtime Environment* ►.

## 12.5.6 Manage Date Functions

Enhanced this app with the following new configurations in Base and Relative fields:

- From Today
- From First Day of
- From Last Day of

The result displayed can be a single date or a date range that is calculated based on the base date and the relative date.

The title change is valid from the current release onwards.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	CA-GTF-VDM-DF
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See Also

For more information, see the app description in the product assistance for SAP S/4HANA at [http://www.help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://www.help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) under ► *Product Assistance* ► *Cross Components* ► *Analytics* ► *Manage Date Functions* ►.

## 12.5.7 View Browser

This app has been enhanced to include create, save, and manage variants.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	CA-GTF-VDM-VB
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See Also

For more information, see the app description in the product assistance for SAP S/4HANA at [http://www.help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://www.help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) under ► *Product Assistance* ► *Cross Components* ► *Analytical Tools* ► *View Browser* ►.

## 12.5.8 Query Browser

This app has been enhanced to display all the authorized analytical queries and customer queries to which the user has access.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	CA-GTF-VDM-QB
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See Also

For more information, see the app description in the product assistance for SAP S/4HANA at [http://www.help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://www.help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) under ► *Product Assistance* ► *Cross Components* ► *Analytical Tools* ► *Query Browser*.

## 12.6 Country Specifics

For country-specific changes, please see [Country-Specifics \[page 625\]](#).

## 12.7 Responsibility Management

### 12.7.1 Manage Teams and Responsibilities

This feature enables you to manage teams, responsibility definitions, team members and their functions in Responsibility Management.

Responsibility definitions were earlier known as attributes.

With this feature you can:

- View the hierarchical structure of teams, sub teams, and super teams for these team categories: PROC (Procurement), CPROC (Central Procurement), and EPO (Extended Production Operations).
- Maintain values for custom responsibility definitions for these team categories: PROC, CPROC, and SCR1 (Change Record Discrete Industry)

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1NJ (Responsibility Determination)
Application Component	CA-GTF-RM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809 FPSO

## Effects on Customizing

These IMG activities are available under Responsibility Management:

- *Functions*
  - Define Functions
  - Define Function Profiles
- *Responsibility Definition*
  - Define Custom Responsibility Definitions
  - Map Custom Responsibility Definition to CDS View
- *Teams and Responsibilities*
  - SAP Delivered Team Categories
    - Map Function Profiles to Standard Team Category
    - Map Custom Responsibility Definitions to Standard Team Category
    - Define Team Types

## See Also

For more information, see: [https://help.sap.com/viewer/p/SAP\\_S4HANA\\_ON-PREMISE](https://help.sap.com/viewer/p/SAP_S4HANA_ON-PREMISE) ► *Product Assistance* ► *English* ► *Enterprise Technology* ► *Process Management and Integration* ► *Responsibility Management* ► *Manage Teams and Responsibilities* ►

## 12.8 Situation Handling

This feature allows you to notify specific groups of end users about important issues (defined as situations). The users are then able to react immediately on the notifications they receive.

When end users are notified about situations requiring their attention, they are provided with contextual information and are able to immediately access the required actions in one place.



Key users can simply adapt the system to their current business requirements by modifying situation types.

Insights into the status of the situation instances let you monitor and optimize the handling of business situations in your company.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	2TX, BMD, 2XW
Application Component	CA-SIT
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on Customizing

Situation handling uses responsibility management for defining which end users should be notified of situations. And it uses the SAP Fiori Notification Channel for the notifications themselves.

For detailed information on the required Customizing settings, see [Configuration](#) for situation handling.

## Related Information

[Situation Handling](#)

## 12.9 SAP S/4HANA for Legal Content


### 12.9.1 Legal Content Overview

With this app, you can analyze the most important legal transactions, contexts, and documents that you need to process. The graphical representation of the most critical tasks summarizes key information from the underlying apps that you are working on so that you can analyze and identify upcoming important dates, reminders, and transactions and take quicker decisions.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1XV (SAP S/4HANA for Legal Content)
Application Component	LCM-OVP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See Also

For more information about Legal Content Overview application, see [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) under ► [Product Assistance](#) ► [Enterprise Technology](#) ► [SAP S/4HANA for Legal Content](#) ► [Legal Content Overview](#) .

## 12.9.2 Categories

With this feature, you can now translate categories into several languages at the same time. You can export an excel file using the [Export Category Names](#) button and change the existing names or add new lines for other languages. You can then import the modified file into the system using the [Import Category Names](#) button.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1XV (SAP S/4HANA for Legal Content)
Application Component	LCM-CAT
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See Also

For more information about Categories application, see [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) under [► Product Assistance ► Enterprise Technology ► SAP S/4HANA for Legal Content ► About Categories ► Categories ►](#).

## 12.9.3 Manage Legal Documents

With this app, you can browse all documents that were created or uploaded. You can send documents for e-Signature.

You can also extend the app for your business needs.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1XV (SAP S/4HANA for Legal Content)
Application Component	LICM-DOC
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Additional Details

With this app, you can also:

- Define [Access Level](#) to restrict access to legal documents
- Create and review notes
- Add a description to the legal document
- Archive objects that have reached the end of retention period
- View the [Governing Law](#)
- Specify the [Language](#) of legal documents

## See Also

For more information about Manage Legal Documents application, see [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) under ► [Product Assistance](#) ► [Enterprise Technology](#) ► [SAP S/4HANA for Legal Content](#) ► [Legal Transactions](#) ► [Documents](#) ► [Manage Legal Documents](#) ►.

## 12.9.4 Request Legal Content

With this app, you can now add or remove documents; mark a document as mandatory or non-mandatory; and even upload an attachment.

You can also define the [Access Level](#) to restrict access to legal documents.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1XV (SAP S/4HANA for Legal Content)
Application Component	LCM-LT
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Additional Details

- You can also add a description about the legal content object.
- You can specify the [Governing Law](#) and [Language](#) of the legal documents.

## See Also

For more information about [Request Legal Content](#) application, see [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) under ► [Product Assistance](#) ► [Enterprise Technology](#) ► [SAP S/4HANA for Legal Content](#) ► [Legal Transactions](#) ► [Request Legal Content](#) ►.

## 12.9.5 Manage Contexts

With this app, you can now specify the [Governing Law](#) and [Language](#) for the contexts. You can even define and restrict access to the legal contexts by using the [Access Level](#) and [Main Organization](#).

You can use the [Tasks](#) facet to work with workflow templates, to add additional steps to a template or rearrange the sequence of the steps.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1XV (SAP S/4HANA for Legal Content)
Application Component	LCM-CTX
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Additional Details

- You can add a description to the legal contexts and also trigger archiving process for a context that has expired.
- The extensibility feature enables you to extend the [Manage Contexts](#) app according to your business needs. Use the enhancement option `Legal Content Management: Legal Context` to extend the legal context header.

### See Also

For more information about [Manage Contexts](#) application, see [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) under [Product Assistance](#) > [Enterprise Technology](#) > [SAP S/4HANA for Legal Content](#) > [Contexts](#) > [Manage Contexts](#).

## 12.9.6 Manage Legal Transactions

With this app, you can specify the [Governing Law](#) and [Language](#) for the contexts. You can define and restrict access to the legal contexts by using the [Access Level](#) and [Main Organization](#). You can view the documents sent for e-Signature and even cancel the process.

You can use the [Tasks](#) facet to work with workflow templates. You can define your own task templates for workflow, task templates across different contexts, and also legal documents that need to be sent for approval.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1XV (SAP S/4HANA for Legal Content)
Application Component	LCM-IT
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

- The extensibility feature enables you to extend the [Manage Legal Transactions](#) app according to your business needs. Use the enhancement option [Legal Content Management: Legal Transaction](#) to extend the legal transaction header.
- You can use additional filter options for the list report in the header section to search for specific legal transactions.
- Create and review notes
- Add a description to the legal transaction
- Define reminders to receive notifications about status change of legal transactions
- Set the start of retention period for legal transactions that are in expired/terminated/cancelled status
- Archive legal transaction objects that are in one of the following status - terminated, cancelled, or expired
- Receive notification when a workflow task for approval is rejected. The notification includes details about the legal transaction, person who rejected the task and comments provided for rejection.
- Quick upload file attachments to the document object

## See Also

For more information about [Manage Legal Transactions](#) application, see [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) under ► [Product Assistance](#) ► [Enterprise Technology](#) ► [SAP S/4HANA for Legal Content](#) ► [Legal Transactions](#) ► [Manage Legal Transactions](#) ►.

## 12.9.7 Value Help Authorization

A large number of value helps now undergo an authorization check. The content for the SAP S/4HANA for Legal Content applications in transaction `SU22` has been adapted on authorization object level and on activity level to reflect the additional checks. You may have to adapt the roles in your system if you want your users to see the content of value helps as before the upgrade. For more information, see [Access Protection Concept for Value Helps \[page 619\]](#).

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	Affects all scope items
Application Component	LCM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Additional Details

The following authorization objects in SAP S/4HANA for Legal Content have now the activity value `F4`:

Authorization Object	Description	Area
LCM_LT	Auth. Object for LCM Legal Transaction	APPL_LCM_LT
LCM_LTENCC	Auth. Obj. for Company Code in Legal Transaction	APPL_LCM_LT
LCM_LTENPO	Auth. Obj. for Purchasing Organization in Legal Transaction	APPL_LCM_LT
LCM_LTENSO	Auth. Obj. for Sales Organization in Legal Transaction	APPL_LCM_LT
LCM_DOC	Auth. Obj. for Legal Documents	APPL_LCM_LT
LCMDOCSTMP	Auth. Obj. for Document Stamps	APPL_LCM_LT
LCMSTMPACT	Auth. Obj. for Stamp Activities	APPL_LCM_LT

### Related Information

[Access Protection Concept for Value Helps \[page 619\]](#)

## 12.9.8 New API for Legal Transaction - Create, Read, and Update

With this service, you can create, read and update legal transaction with the data provided in a payload, in an API call. This is based on the OData protocol and can be consumed in integration scenarios or other user interfaces.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	1XV (SAP S/4HANA for Legal Content)
Application Component	LCM-INT
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### See Also

For more information about APIs, see [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) under ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Technology* ► *SAP S/4HANA for Legal Content* ► *Service Interfaces for SAP S/4HANA for Legal Content* ► *Legal Transaction - Create, Read, and Update* ►.

## 12.9.9 New API for Legal Document - Read and Create

With this service, you can read and create legal document and legal document stamp. You can use the data provided in a payload in an API call. This is based on the OData protocol, and can be consumed in integration scenarios or other user interfaces.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries



Scope Item	1XV (SAP S/4HANA for Legal Content)
Application Component	LCM-INT
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See Also

For more information about APIs, see [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) under ► *Product Assistance* ► *Enterprise Technology* ► *SAP S/4HANA for Legal Content* ► *Service Interfaces for SAP S/4HANA for Legal Content* ► *Legal Documents - Read and Create* ►.

## 12.10 Fiori Launchpad Configuration Settings

### 12.10.1 Setting Fiori Launchpad Parameters on Client Level

It is now possible to configure the SAP Fiori launchpad by setting parameters in the ABAP customizing on the front-end server on client level.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-UI2-INT-FE
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on System Administration

Since setting parameters on client level is a more convenient option than other ways available up to now, like target mapping or catalog based configuration, the new option is now the recommended way of configuring the launchpad.

We recommend that you evaluate whether you can adopt this new feature for your launchpad configuration and change the configuration accordingly where appropriate.

## See Also

For more information, see the product assistance for SAP S/4HANA at [http://www.help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://www.help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) under [Product Assistance](#) > [Enterprise Technology](#) > [ABAP Platform](#) > [UI Technologies](#) > [SAP Fiori Launchpad](#) > [Administration Guide](#) > [Configuring the Launchpad](#) > [Setting Parameters in Customizing](#).

## 12.10.2 Improved Navigation Behavior for Classic UIs

It is now possible to configure the SAP Fiori Launchpad so that applications that make use of classic UI technologies (SAP GUI for HTML, Web Dynpro) are opened in-place i.e. in the same browser window (like UI5 apps do) instead of opening in a new browser window.

This will lead to improved performance when launching those apps. Moreover it will also lead to a more consistent navigation handling across all UI technologies.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all Countries
Application Component	CA-UI2-INT-FE
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Effects on System Administration

We recommend that you activate this feature on your front-end server as a default setting.

## See Also

For more information about configuration options and prerequisites for activating this feature, see the Upgrade Guide for SAP S/4HANA at [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) under [Follow-On Activities for SAP Fiori](#) > [SAP Fiori Launchpad Settings for Improved Performance](#).

## 12.10.3 Improved Performance for Launching of SAP GUI for HTML Apps

It is now possible to specify whether a stateful application container shall be used for SAP GUI for HTML apps by setting a new launchpad configuration parameter.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA-UI2-INT-FE
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Effects on System Administration

This feature will improve the navigation performance for SAP GUI apps. Hence we recommend to activate it in your front-end server by setting the parameter `NAVIGATION_GUI_STATEFUL_CONTAINER` to `true` as a default value.

### See Also

For more information about configuration options and prerequisites for setting this parameter, see the Upgrade Guide for SAP S/4HANA at [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) under ► *Follow-On Activities for SAP Fiori* ► *SAP Fiori Launchpad Settings for Improved Performance* ►.

## 12.11 Access Protection Concept for Value Helps

Many applications now support to distinguish between granting `Display` permission to data (usually associated with activity value `03` in authorizations) and granting value help access (usually associated with activity value `F4`).

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	CA
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

While activity `Display` permits to access the full scope of the respective business object (including access to value helps) activity value `F4` only permits access to a value selector and the limited subset of information displayed in the value selector. To achieve this, access protection to value helps were introduced and enhanced authorization proposals for the affected applications are delivered.

## Effects on Existing Data

Users who neither have `Display` authorization (usually encoded as activity `03`) nor value help access authorization (activity value `F4`) are no longer permitted to see the value help content.

## Effects on System Administration

Authorization default values are delivered by SAP to support the refinement of the authorization concept. Please refer to the list of affected application functionality attached to SAP Note [2682142](#) and perform the postprocessing steps as described in SAP Note [1539556](#) (question 2).

You can omit this activity temporarily by applying SAP Note [2606478](#). This introduces the role `SAP_NEW_F4` which can be used to grant unrestricted access to value helps.

## See Also

For more information about the upgrade process, see the Upgrade Guide for SAP S/4HANA at [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809).

## 12.12 Data Quality Management, version for SAP Solutions

With SAP Data Quality Management, version for SAP Solutions, now installed with S/4HANA, you can perform address correction, duplicate checking, error-tolerant searching, and name cleansing.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	
Application Component	EIM-DQM-SAP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Effects on System Administration

If the customer is using the HANA Smart Data Quality engine to process address data, the reference data will need to be copied onto the HANA DB system. Disk space requirements will vary with the purchased country reference data.

If the customer is using the Data Quality Management, microservices for location data engine to process address data, an SAP system certificate will need to be exported and imported into the SAP cloud cockpit and an RFC HTTP connection created.

If the customer is using the Data Services engine to process address data, two RFC TCP/IP connections will need to be created.

Apply SAP notes associated with this product.

### Effects on Customizing

IMG activities (transaction /n/fldq/dqmimg or SCPR20):

#### Required IMG activities (base BC set activation):

- "Activate Base BC set" (client 000/independent /FLDQ/BASE\_CI1 activation)
- "Activate Client Specific BC set" (client dependent /FLDQ/BASE\_CD1 activation)

#### Optional engine-specific BC set activation:

- /FLDQ/DQAAS\_CD1 - client dependent activation for Data Quality Management, microservices for location data engine usage
- /FLDQ/HANA\_CI1 - client 000/independent activation for HANA Smart Data Quality engine usage

- /FLDQ/HANA\_CD1 - client dependent activation for HANA Smart Data Quality engine usage

For more information, see: [https://help.sap.com/viewer/p/SAP\\_S4HANA\\_ON-PREMISE](https://help.sap.com/viewer/p/SAP_S4HANA_ON-PREMISE) ► *Product Assistance*  
 ► *English* ► *Enterprise Technology* ► *Data Quality Management, version for SAP Solutions* ►.

## 12.13 SAP Best Practices Content

### 12.13.1 Output Management

#### Use

The scope item now includes the following: This scope item now covers usage of the two new apps: Manage Logos and Manage Texts. The Manage Logos app lets users upload images in the form of JPG, PNG, BMP, and GIF, and assign or replace images on master form templates (such as placeholders for company logos, and so on). The Manage Text app lets users create a text string, and assign it to existing handles on master forms (such as footer and sender address of a form). The e-mail template assignment is significantly enhanced in this release, increasing the overall flexibility and usability of the e-mail channel under the SAP S/4HANA output management framework. In this enhancement (a new configuration app for e-mail template assignment), users can specify the e-mail templates allowed for various application object and output type combinations. Best practice content describes how to enable and configure this feature in SAP S/4HANA. Transport custom form templates from the Quality to the Production system using the Adaptive Transport Organizer (ATO) framework.

#### Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1LQ ( Output Management )
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Availability	United Arab Emirates, Austria, Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Switzerland, China, Germany, Spain, France, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, India, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Sweden, Singapore, Taiwan, United States of America, South Africa

See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.

12.13.2 Business Event Handling

Use

The scope item now includes the following: Enterprise Eventing Integration - Enterprise eventing is a cross-platform event mechanism for side-by-side extension applications built in SAP Cloud Platform Cloud Foundry. You can discover, consume, and expose events in SAP Cloud Platform Cloud Foundry in a unified manner. It uses the Publish/Subscribe communication pattern established via enterprise messaging. Enterprise Event Enablement - The enterprise event enablement framework enables the exchange of events across different platforms for seamless event-driven communication. You can publish events from your back-end systems (for example, SAP S/4HANA) and consume these events in the apps built on the SAP Cloud Platform.

Technical Details

Technical Name of Scope Item	1NN ( Business Event Handling )
Scope Item is	Changed
Country Availability	United Arab Emirates, Austria, Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Switzerland, China, Germany, Spain, France, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, India, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Sweden, Singapore, Taiwan, United States of America, South Africa
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also

For more information about this scope item and additional deliverables, refer to the [fact sheet](#) in the SAP Best Practices Explorer.



# 13 Country-Specifics

## 13.1 Argentina

### 13.1.1 Finance

#### 13.1.1.1 VAT Declaration

The VAT Declaration report for Argentina has been enhanced by providing the following additional selection parameters that enable you to specify G/L accounts to which relevant amounts are posted:

- [Decree 930 G/L Account](#)
- [Copy and Pension G/L Account](#)
- [Decree814 G/L Account](#)
- [Returns Amount G/L Account](#)
- [Regimen De Retenciones G/L Account](#)
- [Regimen De Percepciones G/L Account](#)
- [Regimen De Aduanas G/L Account](#)

The report output displays the amounts posted to these G/L accounts.

You run this report using the [Run Advanced Compliance Reports](#) app.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for Argentina
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI (Localization Financials)

## See Also

For more information about the VAT Declaration report for Argentina, see [VAT Declaration](#).

### 13.1.1.2 Argentina Tax Reporting (Daily VAT)

You use this feature to generate Value-added tax (VAT) reports for Argentina using the [Run Compliance Reports](#) app.

It generates a list of posted documents that contain a value-added tax (VAT) indicator. In Argentina, companies are required to submit this report to the tax authorities upon request, in accordance with General Resolution 3419 (Resolución General 3419 Anexo VII) and further amendments. You can view the report output in ALV format and print it.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for Argentina
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI (Localization Financials)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

The report generates an ALV output for the following types of tax entries:

- [Credit](#)
- [Debit](#)
- [Sales](#)
- [Purchase](#)

You can view the output in ALV format and print it.

## Effects on Customizing

To generate tax reports for Argentina using the [Run Compliance Reports](#) app, in addition to correctly maintaining VAT information in customer and vendor master data, you must perform the following customizing:

- Maintain tax classes using the customizing for [Financial Accounting](#), under [General Ledger Accounting](#) [Business Transactions](#) [Closing](#) [Reporting](#) [Statutory Reporting: Argentina](#) [General](#) [Maintain Tax Classes](#).
- Define the currency class **DAILYVAT** using the customizing for [Financial Accounting](#), under [Bank Accounting](#) [Business Transactions](#) [Payment Transactions](#) [Electronic Bank Statement](#) [Create Currency Classes](#), and subsequently enter all corresponding currency codes for each system currency key that you use for document entry (in the next activity, [Define Currency Classes](#)).
- Enter print authorization codes (PAC) – your own PAC for when you issue official documents, and your vendors' PAC for when you receive official documents.
- Assign the reporting parameters for the reporting entity AR\_REP\_ENT using the Customizing for [Financial Accounting\(New\)](#), under [SAP S/4HANA for Advanced Compliance Reporting](#) [Setting Up Your Compliance Reporting](#).

## See Also

For more information about Argentina Tax Reporting (Daily VAT), see [Argentina Tax Reporting \(Daily VAT\)](#).

## 13.2 Australia

### 13.2.1 Finance

#### 13.2.1.1 Business Application Header in Payment Format

With this feature you can add the Business Application Header (BAH) to a payment format. BAH is an ISO20022 message definition (head.001.001.01).

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for Australia
Application Component	FI-AP-AP-B1 (Payment transfer (w/o DE/US))
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Related Information

[Adding Business Application Header to a Payment Format](#)

## 13.3 Austria

### 13.3.1 Finance

#### 13.3.1.1 Balance of Payments L1 - Cross Border Services

You can use the [Run Advanced Compliance Reports](#) app to prepare, process and analyze data to provide the authorities with all necessary data for the Balance of Payments. Form L1 is supported. You can create a XML file and upload it to the website indicated by the corresponding authorities in Austria.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid only for Austria

Scope Item	1J2 (Advance Compliance Reporting )
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-AT
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See Also

For more information, see [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) under ► [Country versions](#) ► [Europe](#) ► [Austria](#) ► [Apps for Finance in Austria](#) ► [Advanced Compliance Reporting for Austria](#) ►.

## 13.4 Belgium

### 13.4.1 Finance

#### 13.4.1.1 Changes Relating to Payment Formats

With this feature, you can use the BE\_CGI\_XML\_CT payment format that replaces the 'Payment Medium Belgium - DME DOM 80 (Customer Pmnts and Collections)' (RFFOBE\_D) report.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Deleted
Country Dependency	Valid for Belgium
Application Component	FI-AP-AP-B1 (Payment transfer (w/o DE/US))
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also:

SAP Note [2568348](#) 

## 13.5 China

### 13.5.1 Finance

#### 13.5.1.1 Read Access Logging for Bank Reconciliation

This feature enables you to log access to the **<Bank Account>** (BANKN) and **<Created User>** (CREATED\_USER) fields in the **Bank Reconciliation - China** app and the **Bank Reconciliation Statement - China** app through the following configurations:

- Service ID: EPIC\_BANK\_RECONCILIATION\_SRV;
- Service ID: EPIC\_BANK\_RECO\_STATEMENT\_SRV.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for China
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-CN
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

#### 13.5.1.2 Read Access Logging for Process Payment Items - China

This feature enables you to log access to the **<Bank Account>** (BANKN) field in the **Process Payment Items - China** app through the configuration with recording EPIC\_ITEM.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for China
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-CN
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 13.5.1.3 Manage Incoming VAT Invoices

The feature of scanning a VAT invoice is added to the app [Manage Incoming VAT Invoices - China](#). With this new feature, you can implement the following operations:

- If the values of the scanned invoice are consistent with those in the system, you can open the invoice in the system.
- If the values of the scanned invoice are not consistent with those in the system, you can see which values are different and then open the invoice in the system.
- If the scanned invoice does not exist in the system, you can create a new invoice.

This feature is only supported on mobile phones and tablets.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for China
Used in Scope Item	J60 (Accounts Payable)
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-CN
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

## Effects on Existing Data

## Effects on Data Transfer

## Effects on System Administration

## Effects on Customizing

## See Also

For more information, see [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](#)  
► *Product Assistance* ► *Country Versions* ► *China* ► *Apps for Cross-Functions for China* ► *VAT Invoice Management* ► *Manage Incoming VAT Invoices - China* ►.

### 13.5.1.4 Process Incoming VAT Invoices

The feature of scanning a VAT invoice is added to the app *Process Incoming VAT Invoices - China*. With this new feature, you can implement the following operations:

- If the values of the scanned invoice are consistent with those in the system, you can open the invoice in the system.
- If the values of the scanned invoice are not consistent with those in the system, you can see check which values are different and then open the invoice in the system.
- If the scanned invoice does not exist in the system, you should check whether the invoice is already synchronized in the SAP system, or check whether the data on the invoice is correct.

This feature is only supported on mobile phones and tablets.



## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for China
Used in Scope Item	J60 (Accounts Payable)
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-CN
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

## Effects on Existing Data

## Effects on Data Transfer

## Effects on System Administration

## Effects on Customizing

## See Also

For more information, see [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809)  
► *Product Assistance* ► *Country Versions* ► *China* ► *Apps for Cross-Functions for China* ► *VAT Invoice Management* ► *Process Incoming VAT Invoices - China* ►.

## 13.5.1.5 Cash Flow Statement

You can use the [Run Advanced Compliance Reports](#) app to generate the cash flow statements that fulfill the requirements of the government in China.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for China
Scope Item	1J2 (Advance Compliance Reporting)
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-CN
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### See Also

For more information, see [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) under ► [Product Assistance](#) ► [Country Versions](#) ► [Asia-Pacific](#) ► [China](#) ► [Financial Accounting \(FI\)](#) ► [Apps for Finance in China](#) ► [Advanced Compliance Reporting in China](#) ► [Cash Flow Statement](#) ►.

## 13.6 Czech Republic

### 13.6.1 Finance

#### 13.6.1.1 Changes Relating to Payment Formats

The 'Payment Medium Czech Republic - Transfers' (RFFOCZ\_U) report used for printing collective payment order can no longer be used. instead, please use the SEPA\_CT payment format.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for the Czech Republic
Application Component	FI-AP-AP-B1 (Payment transfer (w/o DE/US))
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### See also:

SAP Note [2568348](#) 

## 13.7 Denmark

### 13.7.1 Finance

#### 13.7.1.1 Changes Relating to Bank Statements and Payment Formats

The following changes apply regarding a country-specific conversion report and a payment format:

- The 'Convert Bank Statement to MultiCash Format (Denmark)' (RFEBDK00) program can no longer be used for the MultiCash format conversion. Instead, you can use the 'Bank Statement Upload' (transaction code FF\_5) with a relevant BAdI implementation.
- The 'Domestic DME (Denmark) - Domestic Bank Transfers and Collections (PBS)' (RFFODK\_B) report is replaced by the DK\_CGL\_XML\_CT payment format.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for Denmark
Application Component	FI-AP-AP-B1 (Payment transfer (w/o DE/US))
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### See also:

SAP Note [2568348](#) 

## 13.8 Finland

### 13.8.1 Finance

#### 13.8.1.1 Tax Return

You can use the [Run Advanced Compliance Reports](#) app to create a TXT file for the VAT Return according to the legal requirements in Finland.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid only for Finland
Scope Item	1J2 (Advance Compliance Reporting )

Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-FI
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See Also

For more information, see [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) under ► [Country versions](#) ► [Europe](#) ► [Finland](#) ► [Financial Accounting](#) ► [Apps for Finance in Finland](#) ► [Advanced Compliance Reporting for Finland](#) ►.

## 13.8.1.2 Changes Relating to Payment Formats

With this feature, you can use the FI\_A\_AUTOGIRO payment format that replaces the 'Payment Medium (Finland) - Domestic Customers (Direct Debit)' (RFFOFI\_A) report.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for Finland
Application Component	FI-AP-AP-B1 (Payment transfer (w/o DE/US))
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See also:

SAP Note [2568348](#) 

## 13.9 France

## 13.9.1 Finance

### 13.9.1.1 Overdue Invoices

You can use the [Run Advanced Compliance Reporting](#) app to create a list of invoices containing amounts (or partial amounts) that have not been paid until a certain due date. This list can then help you to fill the forms [Article D.441-I](#) (vendor invoices) and [Article D.441-II](#) (customer invoices) as established by law in France.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid only for France
Scope Items	1J2 (Advance Compliance Reporting )
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-FR
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

#### See Also

For more information, see [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) under ► [Country versions](#) ► [Europe](#) ► [France](#) ► [Financial Accounting](#) ► [Apps for Finance in France](#) ► [Advanced Compliance Reporting for France](#) ►.

## 13.10 Italy

### 13.10.1 Finance

## 13.10.1.1 VAT Registers

This new feature enables the system to check that you use the correct combination of document types and tax codes for the purpose of VAT registers. Please note the necessary customizing activities mentioned below.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid only for Italy
Scope Item	J58 (Accounting and Financial Close )
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-IT
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Effects on Customizing

In order to use this new feature, you have to perform the Customizing activities under ► [Financial Accounting](#) ► [Financial Accounting Global Settings](#) ► [Tax on Sales/Purchases](#) ► [Basic Settings](#) ► [Italy](#) ► [VAT Registers](#) ►.

### See Also

For more information, see the Product Assistance in [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) under ► [Country versions](#) ► [Europe](#) ► [Italy](#) ► [Financial Accounting](#) ► [Taxes](#) ► [VAT Registers](#) ►.

## 13.10.1.2 Changes Relating to Payment Formats

With this feature, you can use data medium exchange engine (DMEE) trees for payment formats. The following DMEE trees can be used:

- The IT\_CGI\_XML\_CT DMEE tree, which replaces the 'Payment Medium (Italy) - Domestic DME' (RFFOIT\_B) report.
- The IT\_CBI\_BON\_001 DMEE tree, which replaces the 'Payment Medium (Italy) - Foreign DME' (RFFOIT\_FOR) report.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for Italy
Application Component	FI-AP-AP-B1 (Payment transfer (w/o DE/US))
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### See also:

SAP Note [2568348](#) 

## 13.11 Malaysia

### 13.11.1 Finance

#### 13.11.1.1 Goods and Services Tax (GST) Return

The following changes are made to the Goods and Services Tax report for Malaysia:

- Manual editing of data on the preview page is disabled.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for Malaysia
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-MY



## 13.12 Mexico

### 13.12.1 Cross-Application Component

#### 13.12.1.1 eDocuments

This feature enables you to use additional functions in the *eDocument Cockpit* (EDOC\_COCKPIT transaction) for Mexico.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for Mexico
Application Component	CA-GTF-CSC-EDO-MX
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

#### Additional Details

The following new functions are available:

- You can create and process eDocuments for invoices created in *Financial Accounting* (FI) or *Sales and Distribution* (SD). You can use the *eDocument Cockpit* to submit the generated eInvoices to an authorized certification provider (PAC), who sends the validated document to the tax authorities (SAT) for approval. You can also track the status of the eInvoices in the Cockpit, process the response from SAT, and in case of approval, send the eDocument to your customers.
- You can use functions for displaying and printing eDocuments in PDF format in the *eDocument Cockpit*.

## Effects on Existing Data

- The *eDocument Cockpit* has been enhanced with the new process for *Mexico eInvoice*.
- The new pushbuttons *Print* and *Display... Display PDF* are available from the process-specific screen of the *Mexico ePayment* process in the *eDocument Cockpit*. Note that these pushbuttons are also available for the new *Mexico eInvoice* process.

## Effects on Customizing

To use the new process for eInvoicing, make sure that you make the Customizing settings under *Cross-Application Components > General Application Functions > eDocument > Country-Specific Settings > Mexico*. For more information, see the product assistance documentation.

To use the PDF functions, define which output form should be used to generate the PDFs in Customizing for *Cross-Application Components*, under *General Application Functions > eDocument > General Settings > Specify Output Forms for PDF Generation*.

## Related Information

[eDocument for Mexico](#)

## 13.12.2 Finance

### 13.12.2.1 Withholding Tax

You can use the Run Advanced Compliance Reports app to generate the Mexico withholding tax certificate (Form 37A), and submit it to the tax authorities.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Mexico

Scope Item	IJ2 (Advance Compliance Reporting)
Application Component	FI-AP-AP-Q1
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## 13.13 Luxembourg

### 13.13.1 Finance

#### 13.13.1.1 Annual VAT Return

You can use the [Run Advanced Compliance Reporting](#) app to create the file for the annual VAT return and also the file containing data pertaining to assets and acquisitions and depreciations, according legal requirements in Luxembourg.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid only for Luxembourg
Scope Item	IJ2 ( Advance Compliance Reporting)
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-LU
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

#### See Also

For more information, see [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) under ► [Country versions](#) ► [Europe](#) ► [Luxembourg](#) ► [Apps for Financial Accounting in Luxembourg](#) ► [Advanced Compliance Reporting for Luxembourg](#) ►.

## 13.14 Norway

### 13.14.1 Finance

#### 13.14.1.1 Changes Relating to Payment Formats

With this feature, you can use data medium exchange engine (DMEE) trees for the use of payment formats. The following DMEE trees can be used:

- The NO\_TELEPAY DMEE tree, which replaces the 'Payment Medium Norway - DME with Domestic and Foreign Bank Transfers' (RFFONO\_T) report.
- The 'Payment Medium (Norway) - Direct Remittance and Autogiro via BBS' (RFFONO\_D) report can no longer be used, since the Datadialog payment format is obsolete in Norway..
- The 'Payment Medium for Norway - DME (DATADIALOG)' (RFFONO\_G) report can no longer be used.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for Norway
Application Component	FI-AP-AP-B1 (Payment transfer (w/o DE/US))
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

#### See also:

SAP Note [2568348](#) 

## 13.15 Philippines

## 13.15.1 Finance

### 13.15.1.1 Advance Return for Tax on Sales/Purchases

You can now run the *Advance Return for Tax on Sales/Purchases* report for Philippines from SAP Easy Access menu under ► *Accounting* ► *Financial Accounting* ► *General Ledger* ► *Reporting* ► *Tax Reports* ► *Philippines* ►.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for Philippines
Application Component	XX-CSC-PH-FI
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 13.15.1.2 CAS Reports

Data preview is disabled for the following Computerized Accounting Systems (CAS) reports for system performance reasons:

- General Ledger: Summary of all journal entries with ending balances
- Purchase Journal: Payables to suppliers
- General Journal: Business transactions in the books
- Sales Journal: Receivables from customers

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for Philippines
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-PH
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 13.15.1.3 VAT Return

The following new selection parameters are added to the VAT Declaration Report for Philippines:

- The [Summary](#) line is added to Schedule 2 and Schedule 3.
- Data sequence in the output is adjusted.
- The line with value 0 for a tax code or ATC is displayed as 0 if relevant documents are posted.
- Once the tax reporting date of a document is changed in the [Manage Tax Item](#) app, the VAT report can be updated accordingly based on the tax reporting date

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for Philippines
Application Component	XX-CSC-PH-FI
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 13.15.2 Finance

## 13.16 Saudi Arabia

### 13.16.1 Finance

#### 13.16.1.1 VAT Return

VAT returns generated using the [Run Advanced Compliance Reports](#) app now also consider adjustments when calculating the VAT due for a reporting period. Adjustments are tax base amounts from the previous reporting period that need to be adjusted against the current reporting period. For example, for sales, adjustments are

tax base amounts of goods sold in the previous reporting period that are returned in the current reporting period.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for Saudi Arabia
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI (Localization Financials)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Additional Details

In the report output, adjustments are displayed in the [Adjustment](#) column for the corresponding sales or purchase category. Adjustment amounts are deducted from the tax base amounts before calculating the VAT due on sales or purchases.

### Effects on Customizing

You need to maintain your VAT Registration number in your company code master data to display it in the header section of your VAT return.

### See Also

For more information about VAT Return for Saudi Arabia, see [VAT Report](#).

## 13.16.1.2 Withholding Tax

You can use the Run Advanced Compliance Reports app to generate the Saudi Arabia Withholding Tax (WHT) return, and submit it to the tax authorities.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Saudi Arabia
Scope Item	IJ2 (Advance Compliance Reporting)
Application Component	FI-AP-AP-Q1
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## 13.17 South Africa

### 13.17.1 Finance

#### 13.17.1.1 Create Correspondence

With the existing transactional app [Create Correspondence](#) you can easily preview and send correspondence to customers including account statements, invoices, and open items lists. The app can be launched from the SAP Fiori launchpad or called by other applications such as [Process Receivables](#) and [Manage Customer Line Items](#).

This app has been localized for South Africa by introducing a new correspondence type [SAP06 \(South Africa Customer Account Statement\)](#). When you select this correspondence type, two new selection parameters [House Bank](#) and [Account](#) are displayed on the selection screen and the company's bank account details are displayed in the generated output.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for South Africa



Application Component	FI-LOC-FI (Localization Financials)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

The new correspondence type is only displayed when you specify a company code relevant to South Africa.

Bank account details are displayed in the generated output only if the bank data saved in your system has a matching entry for the company code, house bank, and account specified on the selection screen.

## See Also

For more information about Create Correspondence for South Africa, see [Create Correspondence for South Africa](#).

## 13.17.1.2 BBEE Supplier Classification

With this feature, you generate a [BBEE Supplier Classification](#) report. This report lists the empowerment characteristics of suppliers and the total amount of purchases made from the suppliers.

The report enables you to meet the requirements of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment (BBBEE) act. The BBBEE act mandates all listed companies and public entities to formally report on their empowerment status to a newly-created BBE commission.

You run the report using the [Run Compliance Reports](#) app.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for South Africa
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI (Localization Financials)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

The report displays empowerment characteristics such as BBBEE level and whether the supplier is an empowering supplier. It also displays the total value of goods and services procured from the supplier and the adjusted amount after considering the multiplication factors assigned to BBBEE levels.

## Effects on Customizing

You need to complete the following customizing activities before you run this report:

- Define and set the values of BBBEE characteristics for suppliers, using the following transactions:
  - Define BBBEE-specific characteristics using the [Characteristics](#) transaction (transaction code CT04)
  - Assign BBBEE-specific characteristics to a new class, using the [Create Class](#) transaction (transaction code CL01).
  - Assign BBBEE characteristics to each vendor and specify values for the characteristics in the vendor master data (transaction code BP)
- Assign reporting parameters for the reporting entity `RZA_RP_ENT` using the customizing for [Financial Accounting \(New\)](#), under ► [SAP S/4HANA for Advanced Compliance Reporting](#) ► [Setting Up Your Compliance Reporting](#) ►.

## See Also

For more information about the BBBEE Supplier Classification report, see [BBBEE Supplier Classification](#).

## 13.18 Spain

### 13.18.1 Finance

#### 13.18.1.1 Form 347: Annual Statement of Transactions with Third Parties

You can use the [Run Advanced Compliance Reporting](#) app to generate a file that contains details of a company's transactions with its business partners. This is in accordance with the Spanish requirements (Modelo 347),

where companies must report economic transactions with their vendors and customers that exceed a certain value.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid only for Spain
Scope Item	1J2 (Advance Compliance Reporting )
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-ES
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See Also

For more information, see [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) under ► [Country versions](#) ► [Europe](#) ► [Spain](#) ► [Financials](#) ► [Apps for Finance in Spain](#) ► [Advanced Compliance Reporting for Spain](#) ► .

## 13.18.1.2 Form 347: Incoming Cash Transactions

You can use the [Run Advanced Compliance Reporting](#) app to determine incoming cash deposits in [Accounts Receivable](#) (FI-AR) for all cleared invoices according to Spanish regulations.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid only for Spain
Scope Items	1J2 (Advance Compliance Reporting )
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-ES
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See Also

For more information, see [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) under ► [Country versions](#) ► [Europe](#) ► [Spain](#) ► [Financials](#) ► [Apps for Finance in Spain](#) ► [Advanced Compliance Reporting for Spain](#) ►.

## 13.19 Sweden

### 13.19.1 Finance

#### 13.19.1.1 Changes in Bank Statement Conversion

With this feature, you can use the 'Bank Statement Upload' report (transaction code FF\_5) with a relevant BAdI implementation to convert bank statements into the required format. This solution replaces the following two conversion reports that can no longer be used:

- Convert Swedish Bank Statement to MultiCash Format' (RFEBSE00) report
- Convert Swedish Bank Statement to MultiCash Format' (RFEBSE00\_NACC) report

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for Sweden
Application Component	FI-AP-AP-B1 (Payment transfer (w/o DE/US))
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### See also:

SAP Note [2568348](#) 

## 13.20 Switzerland

### 13.20.1 Finance

#### 13.20.1.1 VAT Return

You can use the [Run Advanced Compliance Reporting](#) app prepare the data for the VAT Return for Switzerland.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid only for Switzerland
Scope Item	1J2 (Advance Compliance Reporting )
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-CH
Availability	SAP S/4 HANA 1809

#### See Also

For more information, see [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) under ► [Country versions](#) ► [Europe](#) ► [Switzerland](#) ► [Advanced Compliance Reporting for Switzerland](#) ►.

## 13.21 Singapore

## 13.21.1 Finance

### 13.21.1.1 Goods and Services Tax (GST) Return

The following changes are made to the Goods and Services Tax report for Singapore:

- The *Due Date* field is added to the report.
- Data sequence in the output is adjusted.
- Manual editing of data on the preview page is disabled.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for Singapore
Application Component	XX-CSC-SG-FI
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## 13.22 Thailand

### 13.22.1 Finance

#### 13.22.1.1 VAT Return

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for Thailand
Application Component	XX-CSC-TH-FI
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

# 14 Industries

## 14.1 Student Lifecycle Management

### Web Service

Web Service has been developed using the Webservice to Proxy scenario to retrieve the list of qualifications which have been conferred to the student based on the student number provided as the input to the XI system from the R/3 source system.

Inbound Service Interface is a wsdl file where the student number is provided.

Outbound Service Interface is the list of qualifications conferred to the student in the xml format.

### Health Insurance Report

The report `RHIQ_ST_HI_MP` updates the expired health insurance of students to the new ones thereby creating the new time slices.

The transaction `PIQSTHI_M` can also be used to run the report.

- Student selection could be done through selection method/variant
- Filter options available:
  - Student Details: filter based on Insurer number and Branch Office
- Update student data:
  - Edit Insurer number

#### i Note

Successor Insurer number can also be chosen.

- Edit Branch office

### Effects on Existing Data

When the Health Insurance record of a student is updated, the old record gets delimited based on the start date of the new health insurance record.

### Hub Architecture

Hub architecture for the admission portal is delivered with the new software component in the user interface layer with the existing software component of SLCM in the ABAP backend system (IS-PS-CA). The software components for the user interface and the backend systems are different. The software components can be in two different systems or in the same system. The communication between the user interface and the backend (OData services and backend of admission portal) takes place through a trusted RFC connection.



For more information, see .

## 14.2 Insurance

### 14.2.1 Policy Management

#### 14.2.1.1 Integration with SAP Business Warehouse (SAP BW)

Policy Management (FS-PM) has an interface with Business Warehouse (SAP BW). SAP BW supports your reporting activities and analyses, and helps you interpret your company data.

Policy Management provides programs for formatting the BW-relevant data of Policy Management. The programs start Framework for Parallel Processing (FPP).

The programs format data of the following components and write it to the delta queues:

- In-Force Business Management
- Object Management
- Master Policy
- Coinsurance

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FS-PM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on Existing Data

The following functions were added to the SAP menu of Policy Management:

Under *SAP BW Data*:

- *Format SAP BW In-Force Business Management Data*(transaction /PM0/ABY\_FPP\_BI)
- *Format SAP BW Coinsurance Data*(transaction /PM0/ABY\_FPP\_BI\_C)
- *Format SAP BW Master Policy Data*(transaction /PM0/ABY\_FPP\_BI\_M)
- *Format SAP BW Object Management Data*(transaction /PM0/ABY\_FPP\_BI\_O)
- *Format SAP BW In-Force Business Management Data Retroactively*(transaction /PM0/ABY\_FPP\_BI\_RT)

## Effects on Customizing

In Customizing for Policy Management, you make the required settings in the following Customizing settings:

Under **General Settings** > **Number Ranges** > **Business Warehouse (BW)**:

- *Define Number Range Intervals for BW Transformation Run In-Force Bus.Mgmt*
- *Define Number Range Intervals for BW Transformation Run Object Management*
- *Define Number Range Intervals for BW Transformation Master Policy*
- *Define Number Range Intervals for BW Transformation Run Coinsurance*

Under **Integration** > **Business Warehouse (BW)**:

- *Define Entities for Transformation Run BW*
- *Define Transfer Mode for Transformation Run*
- *Configure Retroactive Formatting of BW In-Force Business Management Data*

Under **Integration** > **Business Warehouse (BW)** > **Business Add-Ins (BADIs)**:

- *BAdI: Selection of Data*
- *BAdI: Manipulation of Data*
- *BAdI: Manipulation of Coinsurance Data*
- *BAdI: Manipulation of Object Management Data*
- *BAdI: Manipulation of Master Policy Data*
- *BAdI: Manipulation of Data of Customer Entities*
- *BAdI: Data Manipulation of Customer Entities of Coinsurance*
- *BAdI: Data Manipulation of Customer Entities of Object Management*
- *BAdI: Data Manipulation of Customer Entities of Master Policy*
- *BAdI: Data Manipulation of Line of Business Expansions*

## See Also

For more information, see [https://help.sap.com/viewer/product/SAP\\_S4HANA\\_ON-PREMISE/1809.000](https://help.sap.com/viewer/product/SAP_S4HANA_ON-PREMISE/1809.000).

Choose Product Assistance and follow the path ► *Industries* ► *SAP S/4HANA Insurance* ► *Policy Management* ► *Integration* ► *Integration with SAP Business Warehouse (SAP BW)* ►.

## 14.2.1.2 Integration with SAP Reinsurance Management (FS-RI)

The integration of SAP Reinsurance Management (FS-RI) allows you to reinsure relevant policies. Policy Management (FS-PM) provides a qRFC-enabled interface with SAP Reinsurance Management (FS-RI).

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FS-PM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Additional Details

For the integration with SAP Reinsurance (FS-RI), FS-PM can group similar risks into cross-policy accumulations. The basis for accumulation determination is the grouping of objects by risk group number.

The risk group number is defined by the policy handler, and the splitting up into accumulations is handled by the logic used for accumulation determination, which is based on the Customizing settings for accumulation determination.

When an application is released, the accumulations are transferred to FS-RI. If postprocessing is required in FS-RI, the release of the application is interrupted until the clarification of the reinsurance coverage.

When an application is created, the policy handler can get an overview of the totals distribution on the reinsurance side by using the manual RI simulation.

The policy handler can also change the risk group number, and consequently also the assignment of coverages (and subcoverages) to accumulations. The policy handler can also determine that accumulation data is to be postprocessed in the reinsurance system.

The possible maximum loss (PML) can also be calculated. In the case of liability totals and premiums, the FS-RI interface takes account of the specified PML (as an amount or a percentage).

## Effects on Customizing

In Customizing for Policy Management, you make the required settings in the following Customizing activities:

- Under ► *General Settings* ► *Number Ranges* ► *In-Force Business Management* ► *Define Number Range Intervals for Accumulation ID* ►
- Under ► *General Settings* ► *Number Ranges* ► *Accounting Component* ► *Define Number Range Intervals for Reinsurance Documents* ►
- ► *Integration* ► *Reinsurance FS-RI* ► *Define FS-RI-Dependent Properties* ►
- ► *Integration* ► *Reinsurance FS-RI* ► *Accumulation Determination* ►:
  - *Define Rules for Accumulation Determination*
  - *Define Reinsurance Obligation*
  - *Define Line of Business Key for Accumulation Determination*
  - *Define Line of Business Combinations for Accumulation Determination*
  - *Define RI Features for Elementary Product Group / Subcoverage Group*
  - *Define Totals Calculation for Cross-Policy Level*
  - *Define Totals Calculation for Policy Level*
  - *Define Totals Calculation for Contract Level*
  - *Define Totals Calculation for Coverage Level*
- ► *Integration* ► *Reinsurance FS-RI* ► *Accumulation Determination* ► *Business Add-Ins* ► *BAdI: Formation of Cross-Policy Accumulations* ►
- ► *Integration* ► *Reinsurance FS-RI* ► *Business Add-Ins (BAdIs)* ►:
  - *BAdI: Change to RI Transfer Data*
  - *BAdI: Adjust RFC Call*
  - *BAdI: Enhancement to Reinsurance Inquiry*
  - *BAdI: Inform RI Processor*
- ► *In-Force Business Management* ► *Basis* ► *Insured Object* ► *Define Object Categories and Accumulation Determination* ►
- ► *Accounting Component* ► *Business Add-Ins (BAdIs)* ► *BAdI: Change to Reinsurance Documents* ►
- ► *Integration* ► *Office Automation* ► *Workflow* ► *BAdI: Enhancement of PML Workflow* ►

## See Also

For more information, see [https://help.sap.com/viewer/product/SAP\\_S4HANA\\_ON-PREMISE/1809.000/](https://help.sap.com/viewer/product/SAP_S4HANA_ON-PREMISE/1809.000/).

Choose Product Assistance and follow the path ► *Industries* ► *Insurance* ► *Policy Management* ► *Integration* ► *Integration with SAP Reinsurance Management (FS-RI)* ►.

### 14.2.1.3 Automatic Premium Loan

The Automatic Premium Loan is a special type of FS-CML-based policy loan. You can create, increase, and disburse an automatic premium loan for products with a premium obligation. The prerequisites for an

automatic premium loan are that the product triggers a dunning run in Collections and Disbursements for Insurance (FS-CD) due to the nonpayment of a premium, the product is subject to actual investment, the automatic premium loan option is active in the insurance contract, and the available loan amount is sufficient to pay the premium.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FS-PM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

## Effects on Customizing

In Customizing for Policy Management, you make the required settings in the following Business Add-Ins (BAIs):

Integration

Under ► *Integration* ► *Loans Management FS-CML* ► *Policy Loan* ► *Business Add-Ins* ► *BAI: Date Determination for Automatic Premium Loan* ►

Under ► *Integration* ► *Services* ► *Enterprise Services* ► *Financing of Overdue Premium with Policy Loan* ► *Update Financing with Automatic Premium Loan* ►:

- *BAI: ChangeBasedOnLoanContractCreationConfirmationAsBulk*
- *BAI: ChangeBasedOnLoanContractUpdateConfirmationAsBulk*
- *BAI: ChangeBasedOnLoanDisbursementRequestCreationConfirmationAsBulk*

## See Also

For more information, see [https://help.sap.com/viewer/product/SAP\\_S4HANA\\_ON-PREMISE/1809.000](https://help.sap.com/viewer/product/SAP_S4HANA_ON-PREMISE/1809.000).

Choose Product Assistance and follow the path ► *Industries* ► *SAP S/4HANA Insurance* ► *Policy Management* ► *Integration* ► *Integration with Loans Management for Banking, SAP S/4HANA edition (FS-CML)* ► *Policy Loans from SAP Loans Management for Banking, SAP S/4HANA edition (FS-CML)* ► *Automatic Premium Loan* ►.

## 14.2.1.4 Migration of Classic BAdIs to New BAdI Infrastructure

A number of classic Business Add-Ins (BAdIs) of Policy Management (FS-PM) were migrated to the new BAdI infrastructure.

For more information about the migration, search for the keywords [Migrating Classic BAdIs](#) in the Product Assistance for the [Enhancement Framework](#) on SAP Help Portal.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FS-PM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Effects on Existing Data

The following classic Business Add-Ins (BAdIs) were migrated to the new BAdI infrastructure:

Name of Customizing Activity	Technical Name of Classic BAdI	Technical Name of New BAdI	New Enhancement Spot
BAdI: Number Assignment	/PM0/ABB_PM_NUM_BADI	/PM0/ABB_PM_NUM_BADI	/PM0/ABB_PM_NUM_ES
	/PM0/ABC_CUSTSCR_WC	/PM0/ABC_CUSTSCR_WC	/PM0/ABC_CUSTSCR_WC_ES
BAdI: Sample Data for Creation of Node with Factory	/PM0/ABP_BO_FCT_FE	/PM0/ABP_BO_FCT_FE	/PM0/ABP_BO_FCT_FE_ES
BAdI: Data Transfer from Partner System to FS-PM Business Rules	PM0/ABP_BR_BADI_BP	PM0/ABP_BR_BADI_BP	S/PM0/ABP_BR_BP_ES
BAdI: Data Transfer from Coll./Disb. System to FS-PM Business Rules	/PM0/ABP_BR_BADI_CD	/PM0/ABP_BR_BADI_CD	/PM0/ABP_BR_CD_ES
BAdI: Determination of Application Data	/PM0/ABP_CORAP_BADI	/PM0/ABP_CORAP_BADI	/PM0/ABP_CORAP_ES

Name of Customizing Activity	Technical Name of Classic BAdI	Technical Name of New BAdI	New Enhancement Spot
BAdI: Initialization of Fields in Sample XML	/PM0/ABP_INIT_FLD_FE	/PM0/ABP_INIT_FLD_FE	/PM0/ ABP_INIT_FLD_FE_ES
BAdI: Evaluation of Customizing for Risk Questions	/PM0/ABP_RISK_BADI	/PM0/ABP_RISK_BADI	/PM0/ABP_RISK_ES
BAdI: FI Interface: Conversion of Totals Document	/PM0/ABT_CONVNCSDFI	/PM0/ABT_CONVNCSDFI	/PM0/ABT_CONVNCSDFI_ES
BAdI: Influence of Operational System Supply (OFF-LINE / ONLINE)	/PM0/ABT_OFFL_BADI	/PM0/ABT_OFFL_BADI	/PM0/ABT_OFFL_ES
BAdI: Switch Between Nodes of ALV Grid and Table Controls	/PM0/ABX_ALVTBC_WC	/PM0/ABX_ALVTBC_WC	/PM0/ABX_ALVTBC_WC_ES
BAdI: Logging in Mass Processing	/PM0/ABY_MASSLOGGING	/PM0/ABY_MASSLOGGING	/PM0/ ABY_MASSLOGGING_ES
BAdI: Definition for Logging	/PM0/AB_INT_MASSLOGG	/PM0/AB_INT_MASSLOGG	/PM0/ AB_INT_MASSLOGG_ES

## 14.2.1.5 Publishing of Policy Versions

An insurance contract is often changed during its lifecycle. Policy Management (FS-PM) has version management and supports retroactive or unscheduled changes. When you release an application, the system can now trigger publishing for this policy version if it is relevant for an external user and if you have configured your system accordingly.

This means that external systems such as SAP Hybris Commerce can now provide specific, up-to-date policy information without causing a loss of performance in FS-PM.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FS-PM (Policy Management) FS-PM-TI (Technical Infrastructure)

## Effects on Customizing

In Customizing for Policy Management, you can specify what type of processing triggers publishing in an external system. Choose ► [In-Force Business Management](#) ► [Basis](#) ► [Journal](#) ► [Define Journal Entries](#) ►.

To enable operational systems to synchronize replicated contract data, you can provide them with information about contract changes by implementing the Business-Add-In [BAdI: Publishing of Relevant Contract Changes](#). Choose ►► [Integration](#) ► [Business Add-Ins](#) ► [BAdI: Publishing of Relevant Contract Changes](#) ►.

## Related Information

[Publishing of Contract Changes for External Users](#)

### 14.2.1.6 Deletion Program for Correspondence Data

You can use this program to clean up the data records of the Correspondence table (/PM0/ABDCCORR). This data is not required for further processing in Policy Management and it can be deleted as long as there are no associated documents in the Documents table (/PM0/ABDCDOCU).

You can delete unnecessary correspondence data of released, refused, or postdated applications. As soon as the data is no longer required in Policy Management and there are no associated correspondence documents, it can be removed from the tables.

You can access the report in the SAP menu of Policy Management under [In-Force Business Management-> Periodic Processing-> Clean Up Correspondence Data](#).

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FS-PM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809



## 14.2.1.7 Simultaneous Creation of Beneficiaries at Contract and Coverage Level

Up to now it was not possible to create beneficiaries at contract and coverage level simultaneously due to a check.

Now, in the Customizing activity [Deactivate Check and Derive Rules for Business Transactions](#), you can deactivate the check `/PM0/IF_ABP_BC_PRC_BNFCRY->CHK_BNY_POLPR_OR_COV`, which allows you to create beneficiaries at multiple levels.

Since the deactivation of the check enables the creation of beneficiaries at multiple levels, these beneficiaries are transferred to Claims Management (FS-CM).

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FS-PM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Effects on Customizing

The check of class/interface `/PM0/IF_ABP_BC_PRC_BNFCRY->CHK_BNY_POLPR_OR_COV` was added to the Customizing activity [Deactivate Check and Derive Rules for Business Transactions](#). This allows you to deactivate the check. You can find the setting in Customizing for [Policy Management](#) under [In-Force Business Management](#) > [Basis](#) > [Business Processes](#) > [Business Rules](#) .

## 14.2.1.8 Revision of Business Transaction Data

You can use this function to revise the data of selected business transactions that you have executed in the current [Change](#) business process using the same effective date. The [Revise Business Transaction Data](#) function is available in the [Edit](#) menu. For each of the business transactions, you can choose whether you want to keep the original input data, correct the data, or reset the business transaction.

You can also reset the revision of business transaction data by choosing the [Reset Revised Business Transaction Data](#) action. This restores the data to the state before execution of the [Revise Business Transaction Data](#) function.

All the features of the [Revise Business Transaction Data](#) function are available after an application has been saved and processing resumed.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FS-PM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on Customizing

In the Customizing activity [Define LoB-Dependent Settings for Business Transactions](#), you can define the business transactions and lines of business for which it is possible to revise business transaction data.

You can find the Customizing activity in Customizing for [Policy Management](#) under ► [In-Force Business Management](#) ► [Basis](#) ► [Business Transactions, Actions, and Process Steps](#) ►.

### 14.2.1.9 Shift of Effective Date

You can use this function to shift the effective date of business transactions in an open application in the [Change](#) business process. To do this, you can use the [Shift Effective Date](#) action in the menu. This lets you shift the effective date of the business transactions to a later date or to execute the business transactions again on the same date. For each of the business transactions, you can choose if you want to keep the original input data, correct the data, or reset the business transaction.

You can also reset the shift of effective date by choosing the [Reset Shift of Effective Date](#) action. This restores the data to the state before execution of the [Shift Effective Date](#) action.

This function is only available for the P&C, liability and personal accident insurance line of business.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FS-PM

## Effects on Customizing

In the Customizing activity [Define LoB-Dependent Settings for Business Transactions](#), you can determine the business transactions and lines of business where it is possible to shift the effective date.

You can find the Customizing activity in Customizing for [Policy Management](#) under ► [In-Force Business Management](#) ► [Basis](#) ► [Business Transactions, Actions, and Process Steps](#) ►.

### 14.2.1.10 Sales Product Change Business Transaction for Auto Products

This function lets you use the [Sales Product Change](#) business transaction for the Auto Line of Business.

The contract data of the source contract is transferred to the new contract (target contract).

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FS-PMA
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

### Transfer Types

For the Auto line of business, the following transfer types are supported during the execution of the Sales Product Change business transaction:

- Policy Restructuring (Old Policy Start)
- Policy Restructuring (New Policy Start)

### Bonus-Malus

- For the bonus-malus in the contract, the assignments to the existing contract are ended and assignments to the new contract are created, as long as the existing contract and the new contract are from the same company.
- If there has been no bonus-malus rating between the start of the year and the effective date, the rating will be executed on the effective date.
- If there is a bonus-malus that is identified as temporary for the selected contract, a warning message is issued at the start of the business transaction. The warning message informs that unconfirmed bonus-malus data will be transferred to a new contract during a project change. During the product change, the system locks processing of the source contract, which prevents the bonus-malus data from being confirmed after execution of the product change.

#### Resetting the Sales Product Change

- As in Policy Management for Insurance, the new contract is reversed and the original source contract is reactivated.
- The assignment of bonus-malus data to the new contract is ended. The ending of the assignment to the source contract of the sales product change is removed, making the assignment active again.
- If a bonus-malus rating was executed on account of the sales product change, this will be undone.
- Also, in the Auto-specific [Central Telephone Number](#) interface, the required data of the previous contract and new contract will be reset or the interface will be supplied with the data that is valid after the reset.

Supplying the Auto-specific interfaces [Malus File](#), [Registration](#), and [IIS/CIC](#) is not required.

## Effects on Customizing

The assignment of source and target products is made in Customizing under [Industry-Specific Component Insurance](#) [Policy Management](#) [In-Force Business Management](#) [Basis](#) [Transfer Business](#) [General Setting](#) [Assign Source and Target Product Modules for Transfer Business](#).

## Related Information

[Sales Product Change](#)

[Sales Product Change \(Auto\)](#)

### 14.2.1.11 Archiving of Additional Information in Applications

With this feature you can archive the additional technical information of an application before the application itself is released or refused. Archiving object / PM0 / CTX was adjusted accordingly.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FS-PM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on Customizing

You define the residence durations for additional technical information for released and refused applications in Customizing for *SAP Insurance* under ► *Policy Management* ► *General Settings* ► *Archiving* ► *Define Residence Durations for Additional Information in Applications* ►.

## Related Information

[Archiving Additional Information of Applications with /PM0/CTX](#)

## 14.2.1.12 Coinsurance

This feature enables you to set up coinsurance for a policy, contract, or coverage in Policy Management (FS-PM) by the creation of distribution plans. FS-PM supports the coinsurance types **Leading Insurer**, **Participation**, and **Participation Transfer**. A distribution plan determines how risk and premium are split between the participating insurers. You can create a distribution plan for coinsurance as a leading insurer or as a participant in the *New Business* or *Change* business processes. FS-PM enables you to create a distribution plan with a template or individually.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FS-PM

## Effects on Existing Data

The transaction *Edit Distribution Plan Templates* has been added to the *SAP Easy Access* menu under [► Insurance ► Policy Management ► In-Force Business Configurator ►](#).

## Effects on Customizing

In Customizing for Policy Management, the following activities are available for the configuration of the coinsurance feature:

1. [► General Settings ► Number Ranges ►](#):
  1. [Coinsurance ► Define Number Range Intervals for Distribution Plan ►](#)
  2. [► Business Warehouse \(BW\) ► Define Number Range Intervals for BW Transformation Run Coinsurance ►](#)
2. [► General Settings ► Field Modifications ► Business Add-Ins \(BAdIs\) ► BAdI: Customer-Specific Display of Dialogs for Coinsurance ►](#)
3. [► Integration ► Business Warehouse \(BW\) ► Business Add-Ins \(BAdIs\) ►](#):
  1. [BAdI: Manipulation of Coinsurance Data](#)
  2. [BAdI: Data Manipulation of Customer Entities of Coinsurance](#)
4. [► Integration ► Coinsurance Interface ►](#):
  1. [Process Posting Codes for Coinsurance](#)
5. [► Coinsurance ►](#):
  1. [Define Destination of Interfaces for Coinsurance](#)
  2. [BAdI: Customer-Specific Default Values and Checks](#)

## Related Information

[Coinsurance Configuration](#)

[Recalculation of the Application for Business Transaction Edit Coinsurance \[page 671\]](#)

## 14.2.1.13 Recalculation of the Application for Business Transaction Edit Coinsurance

When you change a distribution plan with the business transaction [Edit Coinsurance](#), Policy Management (FS-PM) recalculates the application in the product engine for P&C contracts. If, for example, you change the share of an insurance company in the distribution plan, FS-PM recalculates the application to adjust the probable maximum loss accordingly. All P&C contracts affected by the distribution plan are recalculated.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FS-PM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Related Information

[Coinsurance \[page 669\]](#)

## 14.2.1.14 Group Insurance

The Group Insurance feature enables you to manage master policies in Policy Management (FS-PM) for insurance relating to life, health, or accident, and covering several persons; for example, the employees of a firm, under a single contract at reduced premiums. You can maintain master policies, configure master policy templates, make mass changes, maintain correspondence for the group business, derive premium based on price per unit, and create sample application.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FS-PM

## Effects on Existing Data

The following transactions have been added to the *SAP Easy Access* menu under *Policy Management*:

- **► In-Force Business Management ► Mass Change ►**:
  - *Execute Mass Change* (transaction /PM0/ABC\_MA)
  - *Display Mass Change Log* (transaction /PMG/GE\_MCLOG\_DIS)
  - *Select Collective Insurance Policies* (transaction /PMG/GE\_SELECTION)
  - *Display Collective Insurance Policies* (transaction /PMG/GE\_SEL\_DISP)
- **► Correspondence ► Master Policy ►**:
  - *Schedule Recurring Correspondence* (transaction /PMG/GE\_SCH\_REC\_CORR)
  - *Execute Recurring Correspondence* (transaction /PMG/GE\_EXEC\_REC\_COR)
  - *View Scheduled Recurring Correspondence* (transaction /PMG/GE\_VIEW\_REC\_COR)
- *Master Policy*:
  - *Display Master Policy* (transaction /PM0/ABC\_MPO\_GD)
  - *Create Master Policy* (transaction /PM0/ABC\_MPO\_GN)
  - *Change Master Policy* (transaction /PM0/ABC\_MPO\_GM)
  - *Copy Master Policy* (transaction /PM0/ABC\_MPO\_GCP)
  - *Reverse Master Policy* (transaction /PM0/ABC\_MPO\_GCL)
  - *Central Access for Master Policy* (transaction /PMG/ABC\_MPO\_GCA)
  - **► Parent Master Policy ► Synchronize Master Policies with Parent Master Policy Content ►** (transaction /PMG/GE\_MPE\_MMP\_SYNC)
  - **► File Upload ► Schedule Changes to Policies from External Source ►** (transaction /PMG/GE\_FILE\_CHG\_POL)
  - **► Grouping ► Group Master Policies ►** (transaction /PMG/GE\_MPO\_GRP)
- **► In-Force Business Configurator ► Edit Master Policy Templates ►** (transaction /PMG/GE\_IBC\_MPOL)

## Effects on Customizing

In Customizing for *Policy Management*, you make the required settings for the group insurance feature in the following activities:

- **► In-Force Business Management ► Basis ►**:
  - All activities under **► Business Processes ► Mass Change ►**
  - *In-Force Business Configurator*:
    - **► Master Policy ► Define Master Policy Module ID ►**
    - **► Business Add-Ins (BADIs) ► BAdI: Additional Checks for Master Policy Templates ►**



- All activities under *Master Policy*
- *Correspondence Management*:
  - *Set Technical Settings for Master Policy Correspondence*
  - All activities under *Correspondence Management for Master Policies*
  - All activities under ► *Correspondence Control* ► *Automatic Correspondence for Master Policies* ►
  - *Business Add-Ins (BAdIs)*:
    - *BAdI: Retrieval of Master Policy Correspondence Types from Customizing*
    - *BAdI: Collection of Master Policy Data for Correspondence*
    - *BAdI: Determination of Recipient for Master Policy Correspondence*
    - *BAdI: Flexible Scheduling of Master Policy Correspondence*
    - *BAdI: Check for Correctness of Correspondence Language*
    - *BAdI: Check for Correctness of Master Policy Correspondence*

## See Also

For more information, see [https://help.sap.com/viewer/product/SAP\\_S4HANA\\_ON-PREMISE/1809.000](https://help.sap.com/viewer/product/SAP_S4HANA_ON-PREMISE/1809.000). Choose *Product Assistance* and follow the path ► *Industries* ► *Insurance* ► *Policy Management (FS-PM)* ► *Group Insurance* ►.

## 14.2.1.15 Remote-Enabled Function Modules for Auto Line of Business

You can use the following remote-enabled function modules (RFMs) of Policy Management in the *Change* business process also for policies of the Auto line of business:

- Request CBC Amount: /PM0/ABT\_SVC\_REQCBC
- Determine CBC Category: /PM0/ABT\_SVC\_SET\_CBC\_CATEGORY
- Change Exchange Rate Data: /PM0/ABT\_SVC\_APLXR
- Change CBC Amount Payer: /PM0/ABT\_SVC\_CBCPAYR\_AMD

For more information, see the documentation of the function modules.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FS-PMA

## 14.2.1.16 Usage of Information Retrieval Framework (IRF)

With Policy Management (FS-PM), you can now use the Information Retrieval Framework (IRF) to automatically search for and retrieve personal data of a specified business partner.

This function is carried out if you activate the business function Information Retrieval Framework (CA\_DTINF\_FW). The IRF tool search displays results in a comprehensive and structured list of the personal data for the business partner specified, subdivided according to the purpose for which the data was collected and processed.

/PM0/ABX\_IRF/PM0/ABX\_IRF\_ES/PM0/ABX\_ES\_DTINF

For more information about how to create an IRF model, see SAP Note [2678890](#) .

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FS-PM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### See Also

For more information about the Information Retrieval Framework, see [https://help.sap.com/viewer/p/SAP\\_NETWEAVER\\_750](https://help.sap.com/viewer/p/SAP_NETWEAVER_750) and search with the search term *Information Retrieval Framework*.

For more information about how to create an IRF model, see SAP Note [2678890](#) .

For more information about the IRF tool usage in the Security Guide, see [https://help.sap.com/viewer/p/SAP\\_S4HANA\\_ON-PREMISE](https://help.sap.com/viewer/p/SAP_S4HANA_ON-PREMISE) *Product Documentation* → *Security Guide*. Choose chapter 13.14.10.2.3.4 Policy Management.

## 14.2.1.17 Streamlined Interface for Creating New Business Applications

The remote-enabled function module `/PM0/ABT_SVC_INPI_CREATE` is available and has new features that enable you to create new business applications in Policy Management (FS-PM) more easily.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FS-PM-BP-NB (New Business)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Additional Details

The following new features are available:

- Save or simulation mode, which enables the creation of a new business application in FS-PM with or without storing it in the database.
- Simplified input interface without transient fields
- Direct return of information about the application data created such as the expected premium or expected CBC request
- You can specify which application information is returned.
- You can specify the number of checks executed for the application.
- Return of key mapping information to map external keys provided by the caller to the internal keys created in FS-PM
- Improved performance due to operating on the batch business object
- The Business Add-In (BAdI) *BAdI: Create Application/Policy* (`/PM0/ABT_SVC_INPI_CREATE_BADI`) is available to enable you to handle customer-specific application data (Extension in/out).

### Effects on Customizing

In Customizing for Policy Management, choose [Integration](#) > [Services](#) > [Remote-Enabled Function Modules](#) > [New Business](#) > [BAdI: Create Application/Policy](#).

## Related Information

[RFMs for New Business](#)

### 14.2.1.18 Provisional Non Cash Flow Documents to Support the Planning of Funds

The new update type *Planning Run Fund Shares (PFS)* is available in the Customizing activity *Define Update Types*. This update type enables you to simulate expected investments and divestments of fund shares in an update run. Policy Management (FS-PM) generates an application version that simulates the update and creates provisional non cash flow documents. The provisional fund shares are relevant for the expected premiums or benefit values from open claims.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FS-PM (Policy Management)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

#### Effects on Customizing

To define update types in Customizing for Policy Management, choose ► *In-Force Business Management* ► *Basis* ► *Update* ► *Define Update Types* ►.

## 14.2.2 Claims Management

### 14.2.2.1 Data Aging

With this feature you can use Data Aging in Claims Management (FS-CM) to reduce the load on the main memory and improve the system performance.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	FS-CM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

In FS-CM the data for claim changes are stored in shadow tables. With Data Aging you can move these data from the shadow tables from the main memory of the SAP HANA database to the disk memory. Only the data currently needed for claims processing is then available in the main memory.

FS-CM provides the data aging object `ICL_SHADOW` for the data aging of these shadow tables.

## Effects on Existing Data


After a data aging run, SQL statements no longer read the data records that have been moved. This means that if you have customer-specific programs or Business Add-Ins (BAdIs) that access data from the FS-CM shadow tables, you must adjust these programs or BAdIs. You must explicitly request that the SQL processor also reads the data from the historical area. You can make this request using one of the following classes:

- `CL_ABAP_STACK_TEMPERATURE`
- `CL_ABAP_SESSION_TEMPERATURE`

## Effects on System Administration

To use data aging in FS-CM, you must activate the business function `DAAG_DATA_AGING`.

## Effects on Customizing

In Customizing for Customizing for *SAP Insurance* under [► Claims Management ► Claim ► Technical Settings ► Data Aging ► Claim Task Level Menu](#) , execute the Customizing activity *Determine Rules for Data Extraction*.

## Related Information

[Data Aging in Claims Management](#)

### 14.2.2.2 New Screen for Financial Overview

With this feature you can use a new screen for the overview of financial transactions. This screen loads financial data much faster and therefore improves the system's performance.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	FS-CM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

#### Additional Details

In claims processing, you can display an overview of all financial transactions (such as payments, reserves, subrogation/recovery) on the [Financial Overview](#) tab page. The new screen ICLF95, which uses Core Data Services (CDS) views, is now available for this financial overview.

Previously, the system read **all** financial data (such as payment data) from the database. With the CDS views, the system reads only the data that can actually be displayed.

#### Effects on Customizing

Assign the new screen ICLF95 to the relevant screen sequences. You do this as follows:

1. In Customizing for [SAP Insurance](#) choose ► [Claims Management](#) ► [Claim](#) ► [Technical Settings](#) ► [BDT Customizing](#) ► [Claim Task Level Menu](#) .
2. Choose ► [Screen Layout](#) ► [Screen Sequences](#) .
3. Assign the new screen ICLF95 to the relevant screen sequences (for example, CF52 ([Payments and Reserves: Claim](#))).

4. Save your entries.

## 14.2.2.3 Replication of Long Texts

With this feature you can replicate long texts in your system. This is necessary if you need long texts in a plain text format for search purposes or to display long texts in SAP Fiori apps that are based on Core Data Services (CDS).

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	FS-CM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Effects on Existing Data

When the system replicates a long text, it adds the new data record to the new table `ICLTEXT_REPL`. Data replication does not otherwise change the long text function in FS-CM.

### Effects on System Administration

You replicate long texts as follows:

- For new claims:  
In the BAdI `BADI_ICL_CLAIM_UPDATE` activate the enhancement implementation `ICL_CLAIM_UPDATE_TEXTS` (Customizing path: ► [SAP Insurance](#) ► [Claims Management](#) ► [Claim](#) ► [Technical Settings](#) ► [Update Tracker](#) ► [BAdI: New and Changed Data When Saving a Claim](#) ►)
- For existing claims:  
Execute report `RICL_REPLICATE_TEXTS_FOR_FIORI`.

## 14.2.2.4 Connection of Policy System for Notice of Loss App

With this feature, you can read contract data from the local FS-CM system or from an external policy system (FS-PM or another external policy system) for the SAP Fiori app [Notice of Loss](#).

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	FS-CM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Effects on Customizing

You can use the following Business Add-Ins (BAdIs) in Customizing for [SAP Insurance](#) choose ► [Claims Management](#) ► [Claim](#) ► [Technical Settings](#) ► [SAP Fiori App](#) ► [Notice of Loss](#) ► to read contract data:

- ICL\_FIORI\_FNOL
- ICL\_FIORI\_FNOL\_AMDP

## 14.2.2.5 Deletion of a Draft in the Notice of Loss App

With this feature you can define the period after which the system automatically deletes a draft notice of loss. If a draft notice of loss is not touched by an employee again within a specific period, the system deletes this draft. The standard system deletes a draft after 180 days. You can change this period.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	FS-CM



## Effects on System Administration

If you want to change the period, you must adjust the annotations of one of the following CDS views:

- `@ObjectModel.lifecycle.draft.expiryBehavior`  
Set this annotation to one of the following values:
  - `RELATIVE_TO_PROCESSING_START`  
The period starts when the draft is created.
  - `RELATIVE_TO_LAST_CHANGE`  
The period starts when the last change is made to the draft.
- `@ObjectModel.lifecycle.draft.expiryInterval`  
Set this annotation to the number of days after which you want the system to delete the draft.  
The annotation has the following format: "PnD", where "P" and "D" are fixed values and "n" is the number of days.

### ❖ Example

You want a draft to be deleted five days after it was created. The annotations are as follows:

- `@ObjectModel.lifecycle.draft.expiryBehavior = "#RELATIVE_TO_PROCESSING_START"`
- `@ObjectModel.lifecycle.draft.expiryInterval = "P5D"`

## 14.2.3 msg.PMQ

### 14.2.3.1 Switch to Eclipse Oxygen

The new technological basis for PMQ.Designer is the development platform Eclipse Oxygen (4.7).

## Technical Details

Product Feature is

New

Country Dependency

Valid for all countries

Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	FS-MPM (msg.PMQ)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 14.2.3.2 Consolidate of Unnecessary Overrides

With this feature you can start a search for unnecessary overrides in product modules (type) and enumeration extensions on content objects, folders, packages and projects with a context menu entry. Further to the search, there is now the possibility to automatically clean up these unnecessary overrides. The history and the result of the cleanup are output via the **Console** view, just like for the search.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	FS-MPM (msg.PMQ)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 14.2.3.3 Validation and Quick Fix for Inconsistent Type Hierarchies

With this feature you can set a new validation setting **Inconsistent type hierarchy for template** in the Project settings (Context menu of the Project/Properties/PMQ-Settings/Project settings/Validation) under the item **Other**. The validation checks whether the product module type of a template / product module is a specialization of the type assigned to the higher-level template of the product module. In this case, it must be the same type or derivative.

If this is not the case, a quick fix can be used to replace the different type with the type of template. Only the corresponding product module type is assigned. No changes are made to attributes or other elements of a product module. Other validations and quick fixes are already available for this.

It may be the case, that after the correction new error markers of the same type could appear on the dissipative product modules. The scenario may need to be repeated in several iterations to completely eliminate the problem.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	FS-MPM (msg.PMQ)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 14.2.3.4 Quick Fixes for Inconsistent Visibilities


With this feature you can use quick fixes for inconsistent visibilities. If the property **Visibility** is changed on certain elements (attributes, fields, etc.) of PMQ content, it may happen that the specified visibility in relation to the base and / or the type of the element is violated.

In this case, a corresponding warning marker is created. These markers were extended by a quick fix for observance of the type specification and for observance of the base specification. The visibility is set to the value of the type specification or to the value of the basic specification.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	FS-MPM (msg.PMQ)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 14.2.3.5 Recoverable PMQ Search Settings

With this feature you can save search settings in the PMQ Base Search. After closing a running search query, reopening the search restores the search object, form input from individual search sections, case sensitivity and search scope. Use the button  to manage the last searches performed. In this administration dialog, you can configure the number of search queries and delete search queries if necessary.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	FS-MPM (msg.PMQ)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809




### 14.2.3.6 Import of Several Test Structures

This feature enables you to import several test structures at the same time. Unlike the previous single import, no editors of the imported test objects are opened when importing several test structures.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	FS-MPM (msg.PMQ)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809


### 14.2.3.7 Improvements to the View "PMQ Test Execution"

This feature enables you to open several test objects or test results simultaneously in the view **PMQ Test Execution** when performing mass tests. Furthermore, the view can be filtered individually according to the result status OK  , check errors  and errors  .

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	FS-MPM (msg.PMQ)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809


### 14.2.3.8 Improvements to the View "Debugging"

This feature enables you to use the button **Exit and Restart**  in the toolbar of the view **Debug**.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	FS-MPM (msg.PMQ)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 14.2.3.9 Hide Inherited Elements at the Product Module Level

The button  now also allows you to hide inherited elements in the template and product module editor for the views **Structure**, **List** and **Detail**. The hiding of inherited elements (attributes, methods, folders and relations) was previously only possible in the product module type editor.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	FS-MPM (msg.PMQ)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 14.2.3.10 Improved Opening of the Comparison Editor

This feature enables you to open (aggregated) product modules in the comparison editor in the view **Structure** using the context menu entry **Open in Comparison Editor** in the product module editor. The context menu entries have also been added in the view **References** and in the results page of the **File search** for product module types and product modules.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	FS-MPM (msg.PMQ)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 14.2.3.11 POTATO: Referencing by Qualified Name

With this feature you have an improved behavior of identifying by qualified names. Previously, the objects were identified during import via the PM-ID. Identification now takes place via the qualified name and the project name. The behavior of POTATO has been adjusted to the behavior of PMQ.Designer. The import into PM.Designer 3.x remains unaffected.

In the POTATO data model, the ID object was renamed as follows:

- ID -> Identifier
- PM3ID -> PM3Identifier

- PMQID -> PMQIdentifier




Furthermore, all referenced objects that were previously specified by ID and local name now have an object **ObjectReference**. At this the local name, **Identifier**, **Container name** and **Path** can be retrieved.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	FS-MPM (msg.PMQ)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 14.2.3.12 Object Extensions for Functions, Formulas and Includes

This feature enables you to extend functions, formulas and includes. Object extensions represent the last functional gap to msg.PM 3.x, which is thus significantly reduced. Extensions allow customers to customize delivered standard content according to their needs.

The title of the editor is indicated in the case of an extension by the addition "-extended". With the help of the new button  in the function, formula and include editor, a new enhancement object can be created. The buttons  and  allow navigation between the objects of an extension chain.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	FS-MPM (msg.PMQ)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## 14.2.3.13 Inheritance Hierarchies for Structure Types

With this feature you can use the inheritance of hierarchies already known by product module types analogously for structure types. A structure type can be assigned a base type. The structure type thus inherits the properties as well as the structure type fields from its base. Inherited properties of the structure type itself and the inherited properties of the structure type fields can be separately overwritten.

With the help of inheritance redundant data can be avoided. In addition, customers who receive structure types from a content supplier can derive from these types and adapt according to their needs.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	FS-MPM(msg.PMQ)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## 14.2.3.14 Quick Fixes for M10

This feature enables you to use quick fixes for errors and warnings in the M10 source code. Individual M10 problems can be corrected directly by clicking on the respective error or warning symbol in the formula and include editor (or by pressing CTRL+1). To resolve multiple M10 issues in one step, it is recommended to use the view **Problems**.

Quick fixes have been introduced for the following M10 issues:

- Assignment operators in comparison expressions
- Outdated for loops
- Unused symbols
- Missing semicolons

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries



Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	FS-MPM(msg.PMQ)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 14.2.3.15 Improved Auto-Completion for M10

This feature now offers you suggestions for all possible identifiers and built-in function variants, depending on the context. Auto-completion is triggered either manually by pressing CTRL + Space or automatically after entering "#" at the beginning of the line (for preprocessor directives) and automatically after entering "." (for attributes, methods, message fields, structure fields, enumeration entries and table columns).

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	FS-MPM (msg.PMQ)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 14.2.3.16 Improved Hover Functionality for M10

With this feature you can use hovers which are extended for the display of documentation texts and preprocessor definition texts in the M10 editors of PMQ.Designer. Each hover is assigned a priority, which is listed below:

- Debug hover for values and expressions (only in debug session)
- Problem hover (errors and warnings)
- M10 preprocessor definition hover (definition texts of preprocessor defines and macros)
- M10 documentation hover (display comment on keywords, preprocessor directives, built-in functions and content elements)

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	FS-MPM (msg.PMQ)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 14.2.3.17 Improved Functionality "Open Declaration" for M10

This feature enables you for example to jump to local variables, structure fields, table columns and enumeration entries using the context menu entry or key combination F3. You can find the functionality **Open declaration** in the formula and include editor.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	FS-MPM (msg.PMQ)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 14.2.3.18 Execution of Mass Tests in Batch Mode

With this feature you can execute mass tests.

Syntax of the new headless command:

*RunBulkTest [path]*

After execution of the mass test, the batch command is terminated with exit codes to indicate the status of the execution (OK / Error / Checking Error).

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	FS-MPM (msg.PMQ)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 14.2.3.19 Improved C Runtime Validation

This feature enables you to select the two options **Calculation relevant data** and **All data** in the project settings for C runtime validations. The check of calculation relevant data is recommended of the generated C runtime compilation should only be used in a runtime environment. The check of all data corresponds to the previous behavior and is recommended for the reimport of a C runtime compilation in PM.Designer 3.x. For customers who use PMQ.Designer as the designtime environment and C runtime as the runtime environment, the number of validation messages displayed is reduced to a reasonable level.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	FS-MPM (msg.PMQ)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 14.2.3.20 Placeholder for Deployment Parameters

Within a deployment configuration you can combine the target environments C runtime and Java runtime with each other.

When specifying the target directory for a QAR file, you can now dynamically insert the compilation ID of a C runtime generation, the date and the time of creation in the path. Specifying a placeholder in the target directory of the file system transporter replaces its equivalent from previous deployment steps during the deployment process instead of the placeholders in the path specification.

Following placeholders are available:

- `${compilation_id}` : Compilation ID from a previous C runtime generation
- `${date}` : Date of creation in IntDate format **YYYYMMDD**
- `${time}` : Time of creation in format **HHMM**

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	FS-MPM (msg.PMQ)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 14.2.3.21 POTATO: Copy and Paste of Tasks

This feature enables you to create tasks of a POTATO configuration in the configuration editor by copying and pasting. The existing task can be copied via CTRL+C and inserted via CTRL+V. It is also possible to copy and paste a task via the context menu. Thus several tasks can be created and modified.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	FS-MPM (msg.PMQ)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 14.2.3.22 Improved CAIMAN Integration

With this feature you can find now a subdirectory „caiman", in which the necessary files for the CAIMAN are available in version specific subdirectories in the installation directory of PMQ.Designer.

CAIMAN patches can now be loaded directly by swapping the directory contents. The patch cycles of PMQ.Designer and CAIMAN are decoupled from each other.

When executing the CAIMAN checks or the CAIMAN import, the respective CAIMAN is used in the version specific subdirectory, depending on the configured FSPM component.

In addition, there is a parameter that can optionally specify a different path to the CAIMAN. Initially, the path to the default CAIMAN from the installation directory of PMQ.Designer is displayed for this parameter.

When using CAIMAN, the 64 bit Microsoft C Runtime Library is required in versions 12.0 (2013) and 14.0 (2015). If they are not already installed, they can be downloaded directly from Microsoft.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	FS-MPM (msg.PMQ)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 14.2.3.23 Error Corrections and Usability Improvements

The following features fix smaller issues:

- **PMQ.Designer**
  - The performance of creating validation messages using a custom builder has been optimized.
  - The interface for user-specific builders has been enhanced with new functionalities for generating validation messages.
  - The quick fix **Add Missing Type** Items did not work correctly. After being executed error messages of the type appeared: The referenced object "<Object>" (Type: <Type>) was not found." This was corrected.
  - The quick fix **The overridden element '<Element>' is assigned to the inherited folder '<Folder>'** does not work in all cases. This was corrected.
  - Content directories that do not use the default name content are now handled correctly when exporting QAR and EAR files.
  - Since the update 161 of Java 8 an error message appeared when starting PMQ.Designer. This failed to start PMQ.Designer. This was corrected.
  - When creating a product module instance in a test structure, a NullPointerException occurred if the name of the product module type relation for the new product module instance could not be determined. This was corrected.
  - Aggregated product modules with complex relations could lead to an infinite loop during validation. This was corrected.

- When saving formulas and includes, the position of the cursor, the selection in the editor and set breakpoints were lost. This was corrected.
- If the action state was changed when creating structural copies on a parent element, under certain circumstances the action state on the child elements also unintentionally changed to Referencing. This was corrected.
- Inherited properties on overridden elements of product modules were not adopted as local elements if the template of the product module was removed.
- The performance when opening product modules with many aggregated product modules has been improved.
- If C-Runtime support was enabled on a PMQ project, an external warning message was issued for external tables with primary key columns. This was corrected.
- Due to a bug in the PMQ.Runtime performance crashes could occur when executing mass testing. This was corrected.
- Switching from the view Instruction to the view Structure of large test structures resulted in a high response time of the program. This was corrected.
- Checking for unique PM-IDs did not work with libraries. This was corrected.
- The button Open Product Module Type in (read-only) object libraries was not active. This was corrected.
- Root product modules of product modules had different PM-IDs. This was corrected.
- The runtime snapshot format changed semantically in the 1803 release. Loading the snapshot results needed to be adjusted to this behavior. Otherwise, CREATED or DELETED relations can no longer be found on ORIGINAL objects.
- The sort key mapping process has been optimized. Warnings on local elements regarding an invalid sort key Inherited do not occur anymore.
- The project setting **Write history** is deactivated by default when new projects are created. When using a versioning system, it is not necessary to store history data (**Created on, Created by, Modified on and Modified by**) directly in the object. Rather, such storage is even counterproductive, as when editing an object by multiple users inevitably merge conflicts occur that need to be corrected manually.
- The behavior when removing or changing the base to product module types is now analogous to removing/changing the template for product modules. Thus, unnecessarily overwritten properties on elements are avoided.
- Compiling functions could cause NullPointerExceptions. This has been fixed.
- When adding a C runtime deployment to an existing configuration, the wizard could not assign a destination and a compile ID. This has been fixed.
- The deletion of aggregated product modules that were used multiple times in a higher-level product module was incorrect. This has been fixed.
- A maximum of 100 validation messages were generated per object. Therefore, the impression emerged that quick fixes on objects with more than 100 messages would not work correctly because the number of messages was not reduced after executing several quick fixes. The upper limit has been removed.
- In the Detail view of product module test instances in test structures, product attributes, contract attributes and methods were not sorted into the folders created on the product module. This has been fixed.
- The standard symbol was not displayed on product modules if the user-specific symbol was overwritten on the product component type and no symbol was assigned. This has been fixed.
- In test structures, the values of product attributes in the Detail view were sometimes not displayed correctly. This has been fixed.

- While copying adjustment levels, attributes in folders were copied, but only displayed correctly after a build of the PMQ objects. Now the attributes are immediately displayed correctly and changes affect the copy and not the original.
- For executed, failed test cases via PMQ.Designer batch (command RunProductModuleTestCase), only the first part (pure PMQ error message) was displayed. This has been fixed, also the messages of the causative errors are now output.
- When formatting formulas, unnecessary spaces were added. This has been fixed.
- An overwritten attribute (value) on a template was not displayed on the respective product module. This has been fixed.
- If a drag&drop action was aborted in PMQ.Designer, the affected object was still marked as changed, even though it was not changed. This has been fixed.
- Packages created using copy and paste will now receive a new (unique) GUID.
- For extended enumerations, the context menu option 'Search in values and constraints' sometimes provides no hits, even though entries from the extended enumeration were used in the workspace. This has been fixed.
- When updating and saving product data, the associated XML files were formatted differently. The **behavior** has now been unified.
- In some cases, user specific icons were not displayed in the dialog for opening PMQ objects and in the view **References**. This has been fixed.
- Renaming tables synchronizes the names of their keys and indexes.
- The quick fixes for fixing non-resolvable object references (for example after renaming relations) now work again.
- The direct editing of multidimensional values in the comparison editor for product module(type)s was wrongly activated. This has been fixed.
- When subsequently adding fields to structure types, the tables were incorrectly synchronized. This has been fixed.
- The attribute and method folders are now automatically overwritten by refactoring if required, if an attribute has been added to the type in a folder and this is added to a corresponding template/product module by refactoring.

## ● POTATO

- During the export, the display of the date specification for generations and adjustment levels was adapted to the display in PMQ.Designer. In addition, an unnecessary error message appeared during import with timed product modules. This was corrected.
- In a split POTATO import, a NullPointerException occurred. This was corrected.
- Package assignments for calculation functions on contract attributes and methods are now supported. Furthermore, the options **Set result variable automatically** and **Set output variable automatically** and the default assignments are taken into account. Package assignments for array restrictions are also supported.
- The export of aggregated product modules that were used multiple times in a higher-level product module was incorrect.
- If the split export was used in a POTATO export, the worksheet for assigning the product modules to a type remained empty in the Excel workbook. This has been fixed.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	FS-MPM (msg.PMQ)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## 14.3 Oil & Gas

### 14.3.1 Supply Chain Visualization

The app has been enhanced to accommodate various business processes. It provides location level information like berth scheduling, silo tank details, and product details for the selected location. It also supports visualizing transshipment in Gantt chart view and helps to predict the shipment obstacles due to weather impact and to send notification to intended business partners.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	IS-OIL-DS-TSW (Trader's and Scheduler's Workbench)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on Customizing

► [Industry Solution Oil & Gas \(Downstream\)](#) ► [TSW \(Trader's and Scheduler's Workbench\)](#) ► [Nomination](#) ► [Application Settings](#) ► [Supply Chain Visualization](#) ►



## 14.3.2 Schedule Hydrocarbon Trips

This feature has a worklist, which can be organized into different variants for easily viewing the list of nominations, TD shipments or outbound deliveries and their assignment to shipment items. In case an item is not assigned to a trip, then it can be selected as a reference for trip creation via the same worklist.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	IS-OIL-DS
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## 14.3.3 Laytime and Demurrage

This feature enables you to manage the trip life cycle and to calculate the laytime and demurrage costs. The trip object allows demurrage status management and end to end demurrage tracking across nominations, or TD shipments or outbound delivery. You can link several reference document items to a trip item and copy the data from them to reduce manual intervention. The laytime calculation is not restricted to a nomination and is calculated at the level of a trip item. This will allow the extension of laytime calculation to TSW, TD, and SD modules as well as various modes of transport. The charges can be set up in the app as a receivable or a payable and are integrated accordingly with SD and MM pricing and document flow.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	IS-OIL-DS
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## 14.3.4 Mobile Ticket Data Capture

With this feature you can capture, download, and display multiple tickets for a single nomination item. For example, for a nomination item of a rail nomination, if there are multiple tickets to be captured with partial quantities each, the app allows capture of all these tickets when offline. Similarly, such a nomination item with multiple tickets can be downloaded and displayed in the device.

Another feature introduced is the capture of events for each ticket. The events configured in the SAP backend system are available as a dropdown where from the user can select and capture the details such as sequence number, start and end date/time.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	IS-OIL-DS-TSW (Trader's and Scheduler's Workbench)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## 14.3.5 Integration of Commodity Management

This feature allows you to perform an invoicing of hydrocarbon commodities based on gross or net volume of measures in case you are using commodity management with IS-Oil active. Further, CPE conditions are now possible to be integrated with purchase contracts.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	IS-OIL-DS (Downstream)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on Customizing

- ▶ [Sales and Distribution](#) ▶ [Basic Functions](#) ▶ [Commodity Pricing](#) ▶ [Commodity Pricing Engine](#) ▶ [General CPE Settings](#) ▶ [Define Quantity Conversion Rule](#) ▶
- ▶ [Materials Management](#) ▶ [Purchasing](#) ▶ [Commodity Pricing](#) ▶ [Commodity Pricing Engine](#) ▶ [MM-Specific CPE Objects](#) ▶

## 14.3.6 Integration of TSW with SAP Integrated Business Planning

With this feature you can create nomination global simulations from SAP Integrated Business Planning in SAP S/4HANA and also send physical inventory data from SAP S/4HANA to SAP Integrated Business Planning using the OData service provided. The BADIs `OIJ07_BADI_MODIFY_NOMSIM` and `OIJ07_BADI_PREPARE_IPD_INPUT` have been provided for additional custom implementation of the same.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	IS-OIL-DS-TSW (Trader's and Scheduler's Workbench)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on Customizing

▶ [Industry Solution Oil & Gas \(Downstream\)](#) ▶ [TSW \(Trader's and Scheduler's Workbench\)](#) ▶ [Inventory Cockpit](#) ▶ [Business Add-Ins](#) ▶

## 14.3.7 Fiori Object Page for Exchange Agreements

With this feature KPI analytics has been included in the Fiori object page for Exchange Agreement. A user clicks open an exchange agreement from the Enterprise Search results to view the fact sheet app, which has the links to navigate to the KPI apps for sales and purchase contracts linked to the exchange agreement. These KPI apps

display the comparison between the cumulative quantity schedule and cumulative quantity called off for each contract document selected. What's more, the user clicks on an item where upon a graph opens displaying the schedule versus call off for each individual schedule.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	IS-OIL-DS-TSW (Trader's and Scheduler's Workbench)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## 14.4 Retail

### 14.4.1 Retail for Merchandise Management

#### 14.4.1.1 Transfer Products: RFID Enablement

This feature enables you to use an RFID reader as input device for a product transfer.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-RFM-STO-FIO

## Related Information

[Transfer Products](#)

### 14.4.1.2 Receive Products: Shipment Handling Units

With this feature you can now post and display incoming handling units that pack several deliveries for a shipment at once.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-RFM-STO-FIO
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on Existing Data

If you use shipment handling units to post goods receipts, the packaging hierarchy is displayed as follows:

- Before posting a shipment handling unit:  
The packaging hierarchy in the master list of [Receive Products](#) displays the shipment handling units. Delivery handling units that are packed in shipment handling units are not displayed in the master list. They are displayed as sub-handling units in the detail view.
- After posting a shipment handling unit for inbound shipments:  
The shipment handling units are unpacked. The delivery handling units are now the highest level of the packaging hierarchy and displayed in the master list of [Receive Products](#).
- After posting a shipment handling unit for outbound shipments:  
The shipment handling units are not unpacked and the packaging hierarchy remains the same.

## Effects on System Administration

To use this feature, you need to activate the following business functions:

- [Retail](#) (ISR\_RETAILSYSTEM)
- [Retail, Store & Multichannel](#) (ISR\_RETAIL\_STORE)

For more information about these business functions, see [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809) under

► [Product Assistance](#) ► [Cross Component](#) ► [Business Functions](#) ► [Enterprise Business Functions](#) ► [Logistics](#) ► [Retail](#) ►.

## Effects on Customizing

You make the settings relevant for the SAP Fiori app [Receive Products](#) in Customizing for [Logistics - General](#)

under ► [Store Operations](#) ► [In-Store Merchandise and Inventory Management – UI5 Apps](#) ► [Receive Products](#) ►

## Related Information

[Receive Products](#)

### 14.4.1.3 OData API for Seasons

With this feature, you can provide an interface to external systems capable of performing operations such as create, read, update and delete (CRUD) for seasons, season texts, season period assignment (sales, purchase and production periods), and season article assignments.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	NEW
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-RFM-CA-SE
Availability	SAP S/4HANA

## Effects on System Administration

To use this feature, you need to activate the following business functions:

- [Retail](#) (ISR\_RETAILSYSTEM)


## See Also

[OData Service for Season Maintenance](#)

## 14.4.1.4 Field Length Extension

With this feature, you can provide Season, Collection and Theme definitions with up to 10 digits.



## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-RFM-CA-SE  See SAP Note <a href="#">2649728</a>  S4TWL - Seasons Field Length Extension
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details


This feature enables you to extend the fields of Season, Collection and Theme from a field length of 2-4 digits, to now 10 digits. The data elements of Season, Collection and Theme with DDIC type CHAR have been affected. Season field length activation is not activated by default. Once you activate Season field length extension, you cannot deactivate it.

For more information, see the following SAP Notes:

- [2649728](#)  S4TWL - Seasons Field Length Extension. The list of extended data elements is attached to this note.
- [2624475](#)  SAP S/4HANA: Seasons Field Length Extension

## Effects on Existing Data

Field length extension will only be relevant for fashion and retail industries only. The effect on other industries is very low, if any. This development will affect master data for Retail. The season data will further be utilized in the creation of sales orders, purchase orders, production orders and other follow-on documents.

See the System Behavior That Depends on the Activation of Season Field Length Extension section in SAP Note [2649728](#)  S4TWL - Seasons Field Length Extension.

## Effects on Customizing

You can activate the field length extension under ► [SAP Customization Implementation Guide](#) ► [Cross-Application Components](#) ► [General Application Functions](#) ► [Field Length Extension](#) ► [Activate Field Length](#) ►.

## See Also

[Season Management](#)

## 14.4.1.5 Season Management Optimization

With this feature, you can optimize your season management processes:

You can specify a [Priority](#) for the season which will be used to determine the preference of one season over another when multiple seasons are applicable for a given article in a document.

You can create time periods for a season on different levels for sales such as a sales district.

You can select an important article as a [Key-Item](#) for a season.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-RFM-CA-SE



## See Also

[Season Management](#)

### 14.4.1.6 Automated Enrichment of Product Information

With this feature, you can use machine learning to train models with customer data and use this data to enrich supplier product to complete the SAP S/4HANA product data.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-RFM-MD-PCT-IN
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on Customizing

You must maintain tables `WGDS_ML_MODEL` and `WGDS_ML_CONFIG`.

## See Also

[Automated Enrichment of Product Information](#)

### 14.4.2 Fashion and Vertical Business

## 14.4.2.1 Supply Assignment OData APIs

With this feature you can use `API_SUPPLY_ASSIGNMENT` service interface to read the existing supply assignments from the SAP S/4HANA system.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-RFM-ARN
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Additional Details

In addition, using this service you can save the supply assignments in the SAP S/4HANA system.

This service enables you to unassign the existing assignments from requirement documents of the document type sales order, fashion contract, stock transport order, production order, and subcontracting order components.

### Related Information

[OData Service for Supply Assignment](#)

## 14.4.2.2 SAP Fiori: Supply Demand Overview

With this feature you can use Supply Demand Overview fiori applications to get an overview of the supply and demand situation for materials that are relevant for Supply Assignment in the system.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-RFM-ARN
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

We offer two analytical apps to leverage you with supply and demand situation for materials in Supply assignment:

- Supply Demand Overview (Detailed Analysis)
- Supply Demand Overview (Flexible Analysis)

### Business Roles

You can access these apps from SAP Fiori launchpad using the following business catalog, group, and role.

- **Business Catalog:** SAP\_RFM\_BC\_SUPPDEMNDVW
- **Business Group:** SAP\_RFM\_BCG\_SUPPDEMNDVW
- **Business Role:** SAP\_BR\_ORDER\_FULFILLMNT\_MNGR\_R

## Effects on System Administration

To use this feature, you need to activate the business function `ISR_RETAILSYSTEM`.

For more information on the business function, see [Retail](#).

## Related Information

[Supply Demand Overview Fiori Apps](#)

### 14.4.2.3 Enablement of IFO Assignment

In Inbound delivery for Outbound delivery (IFO) process inbound goods can be directly used for shipping outbound orders, eliminating the need to store them in the warehouse.

With this feature you can create outbound delivery for sales order (SO) or sales transport order (STO) assigned against inbound deliveries using the Insight to Action (ITA) tool.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-RFM-ARN
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

ARun supports Inbound delivery for Outbound delivery (IFO) assignment for non-batch managed articles and for the batch managed articles, where ARun does not assign the batches.

In addition you can use transaction `MD04P` in the new MRP Status IFO Assignment (C) to view the stock and requirements elements belonging to IFO Assignment Status in the Supply Assignment.

## Effects on Data Transfer

If you have integrated SAP ERP systems with SAP EWM systems, then the inbound delivery reference of the outbound delivery is sent to the SAP EWM system when the delivery is complete.

## Related Information

[IFO Assignment](#)

### 14.4.2.4 Subcontracting Purchase Order

With this feature you can enable the system to assign the subcontracting components in the subcontracting purchase order using Supply Assignment (ARun).

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-RFM-ARN
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

You can use OData APIs to assign and unassign subcontracting components. For more information see [OData Service for Supply Assignment](#)

## Effects on System Administration

To use this feature, you need to activate the business function `ISR_RETAILSYSTEM`.

For more information on the business function, see [Retail](#).

## Related Information

[Subcontracting Process in Supply Assignment](#)

## 14.4.2.5 Assignment of Planned Orders and Purchase Requisitions

With this feature you can consider planned orders, and purchase requisitions as supply elements for assignments in preview and simulation modes of Supply Assignment.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-RFM-ARN
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

You can assign planned orders and purchase requisitions as future or incoming supplies to sales orders (SO) or stock transport orders (STO) in preview and simulation modes.

## Effects on System Administration

To use this feature, you need to activate the business function `ISR_RETAILSYSTEM`.

For more information on the business function, see [Retail](#).

## Related Information

[Execution Modes](#)

### 14.4.2.6 Assignment of MSO and reference handling with Child MSO

With this feature you can create multi ship-to order (MSO) sales documents with Supply Assignment (ARun) relevant materials. The assignment of quantities in MSO sales document allows you to reserve the stocks for your customers in the storage location.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-RFM-ARN
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on System Administration

To use this feature, you need to activate the business function `ISR_RETAILSYSTEM`.

For more information on the business function, see [Retail](#).

## Effects on Customizing

You can control how the system responds in the assigned fashion-relevant contract by setting the Customizing activity under ► [Cross-Application Components](#) ► [Advanced Available-to-Promise \(aATP\)](#) ► [Supply Assignment \(ARun\)](#) ► [Cross-Applications](#) ► [Sales Document Handling](#) ►.

## Related Information

[Changing Multi Ship-to Order Sales Documents](#)

## 14.4.2.7 Demand and Supply Segmentation Enhancements

With this feature you can use single transaction `SGT_SETUP` to create and maintain segmentation structure and strategy in a simplified way.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-RFM-SGT-MD
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

You can use `SGT_SETUP` transaction to upload or download segmentation structure and strategy in your system.

This feature enables you to maintain segmentation strategies many-to-many (N:M) and one-to-many (1:N) for material requirement planning (MRP) and supply assignment processes. You can define pool segment strategies for availability check capabilities.

You can also maintain default segment values for outline agreement and production order using the transaction `SGT_DEFAULT`.

## Related Information

[Segmentation Setup](#)

[Define Segmentation Setup](#)

## 14.4.2.8 Enhancements in Material Requirements Planning (MRP)

With this feature you can use:

- Monitor Material Coverage - Net Segments fiori app to monitor the shortage situation of the segmented materials and articles.
- Stock sort based on segmentation
- Consumption of planned independent requirement (PIR)
- Cut-Off calendar
- Planning mode 1
- Supply Assignment



## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-RFM-PP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

- In Monitor Material Coverage - Net Segments fiori app system considers requirement segment and stock segments with segmentation rules for shortage calculations.
- Stock sort based on segmentation: You can now define the system in such a way that it assigns the available or incoming stock (future receipts) to the requirement based on segmentation or customer's requested delivery date during material requirements planning.  
You can use this sorting method if you use articles with segmentation strategies (where scope is maintained as Requirements and Stock Segments) in which it is permitted that more than one stock segment can be used to cover a specific requirement segment.
- Consumption of Planned Independent Requirement: Material Requirements Planning allows order requirement which belongs to a specific requirement segment to consume planned independent requirements (PIRs) belonging to more than one requirement segment.
- Cut-Off Calendar: During the Material Requirements Planning process, the system uses the cut-off date details to determine the delivery date of the procurement proposals. This is only applicable if you have maintained cut-off date details for that article, plant, calendar group, and segmentation value combination in FSH\_COD transaction.
- Planning Mode 1: Grouping of Stock Proposals is now supported with Planning Mode 1. When system determines an unsteady procurement proposal for a variant of a generic article that only partially matches a requirement (for example, the quantity is correct but the date does not suit the requirement), it unfirm the procurement proposal of all variants belonging to the generic article (GA1), deletes the same and creates a new proposal. This is only applicable if Grouping of Stock Proposals when MRP is activated.
- Supply Assignment: Material Requirements Planning process considers assignments of subcontracting purchase order components and IFO assignments during deduction process before performing netting.

## Effects on System Administration

You can access **Monitor Material Coverage - Net Segments** apps from SAP Fiori launchpad using the following business role:

- SAP\_BR\_PRODN\_PLNR (Production Planner)
- SAP\_BR\_DEMAND\_PLANNER\_RFM (Demand Planner (Retail))

## Related Information

[Monitor Material Coverage - Net Segments \(Fashion and Segmentation\) Segmentation Setup](#)

### 14.4.2.9 Article Personalization

With this feature you can use a configurable material to create storable, finished products with their own master records. These finished products are newly created, single articles. You can use article personalization with transaction `FSH_APERS` or when creating or changing a sales order in a dialog transaction.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-RFM-PP-SFC
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

If you use article personalization when creating or changing a sales order in a dialog transaction, you can create a bill of material (BOM) and configure a routing by selecting the appropriate checkboxes.

## Effects on System Administration

To use this feature, you need to activate the business function `ISR_RETAILSYSTEM`.

For more information on the business function, see [Retail](#).

## Related Information

[Article Personalization](#)

## 14.4.2.10 Enhancements in Sales Order APIs

With this feature you can use the parameters added for SAP S/4HANA for fashion and vertical business in the following sales order APIs:

- `A_SalesOrder`
- `A_SalesOrderItem`

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-RFM-SD
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Effects on System Administration

It is necessary to activate `ISR_RETAILSYSTEM` business function to use these parameters. For more information on the business function, see [Retail](#)

### Related Information

[API\\_SALES\\_ORDER\\_SRV - A\\_SalesOrder](#)

[API\\_SALES\\_ORDER\\_SRV - A\\_SalesOrderItem](#)

## 14.4.2.11 Enhancements in Purchasing APIs

With this feature you can use the parameters added for SAP S/4HANA for fashion and vertical business in the following Purchasing APIs:

- `A_PurchaseOrder`
- `A_PurchaseOrderItem`
- `A_PurchaseRequisitionItem`
- `A_PurchaseContractItem`

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-RFM-PUR
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on System Administration

It is necessary to activate `ISR_RETAILSYSTEM` business function to use these parameters. For more information on the business function, see [Retail](#)

## Related Information

[Purchase Order - Create, Read, Update, Delete](#)  
[API\\_PURCHASEORDER\\_PROCESS\\_SRV - A\\_PurchaseOrderItem](#)  
[API\\_PURCHASEREQ\\_PROCESS\\_SRV - A\\_PurchaseRequisitionItem](#)

## 14.4.2.12 Integration of Product Allocation in ATP Overview

This feature enables you to consider product availability check (PAC) along with product allocation (PAL) results inside the **ATP Overview** screen and shows the updated results within sales order and stock transport order documents.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-RFM-SD,LO-RFM-PUR

## Effects on System Administration

To use this feature, you need to activate the business function ISR\_RETAILSYSTEM.

For more information on the business function, see [Retail](#).

## Related Information

[Product Allocation in Availability Overview for Sales Orders](#)

[Product Allocation in Availability Overview for Stock Transport Orders](#)

## 14.4.2.13 Flexible Purchase Commitment

With this feature you can determine ship-to destinations from the supplier into supply network based on latest demand situation and resolve conflicts of providing material commitments to suppliers early to enable them to start production even if the finished goods supplier is unknown.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-RFM-PUR
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

Generic Article with or without Plant, Segmentation, Seasons, Value Added Services (VAS), Characteristic Value Conversion, Distribution Curve, Application variants and Open Quantity Calculation at Generic Article have been enabled within Purchase Contracts.

## Effects on System Administration

To use this feature, you need to activate the business function `ISR_RETAILSYSTEM`.

For more information on the business function, see [Retail](#).

## Related Information

[Flexible Purchasing Commitment \(FPC\)](#)

### 14.4.2.14 Protected Species Management (PSM) and Preference Management (PFM)

#### Protected Species Management

This feature enables you to enhance the composition data of fashion articles with details of endangered species identity.

#### Preference Management (Preferential Origin)

This feature enables you to indicate the origin of goods in relation to specific trade agreements stipulated by the EEC with certain countries which grants goods of this type an exemption or reduction of duty when imported.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-RFM-MD
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

#### Protected Species Management

The identity includes any empowered protection agencies restriction data such as Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species (CITES) of Wild Fauna and Flora protection levels, document references such as

origin, birth certificate, export or import permits and licenses. When you trade in products made from endangered plant and animal species, these products must be accompanied by a CITES license.

#### Preference Management (Preferential Origin)

The preferential origin of goods can have enormous benefits for non-EEC clients since they can enjoy an exemption or considerable reduction of customs duty when importing such goods, thus increasing their advantage in the market. For this reason, origin has so far been a fundamental issue in Supply Chain procedures.

## Effects on System Administration

To use this feature, you need to activate the business function `ISR_RETAILSYS`.

For more information on the business function, see [Retail](#).

## Related Information

[Protected Species Management and Preference Management](#)

### 14.4.2.15 Segmentation in Stock Overview

With this feature you can get an overview of the stocks of the material across all organizational levels along with the segmentation information.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-MD-MM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

You can view the stock overview for the material in a tree structure with the following display levels:

- Company Code
- Plant
- Storage Location
- Batch
- Segment based Batch

## Effects on System Administration

To use this feature, you need to activate the business function `ISR_RETAILSYSTEM`.

For more information on the business function, see [Retail](#).

## Related Information

[Stock Overview: Company Code/Plant/Storage Location/Batch \(MMBE\)](#)

## 14.4.2.16 Segmentation Strategy inside Availability Check

### ATP supporting Pool Segment

With this feature you can group together segment values that are equivalent and should be treated as same from ATP standpoint. Each segment value must be assigned to exactly one ATP pool.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-RFM-SGT-MD
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809



## Additional Details

Pool segment specifies an individual or a combination of valid requirement segment or stock segment values. During an ATP check, availability is checked based on the mapping rules maintained in Segmentation Strategy Maintenance (transaction `SGTC`).

During ATP check, stock confirmation within the documents happens from one or the same stock segment in that pool.

## Effects on System Administration

To use this feature, you need to activate the business function `ISR_RETAILSYSTEM`.

For more information on the business function, see [Retail](#).

## Related Information

[Segmentation: Availability Check](#)

## 14.4.2.17 ATP Checking Rule at Sales Order Type

With this feature you can set the ATP Checking Rule for a sales document type within the Fashion Customizing which will take priority over the standard customizing activity maintained at Sales Area.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-RFM-SD
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

The rule for transferring the results of the availability check specifies how the system reacts when the availability check for a sales area determines that the inventory is insufficient to satisfy the order quantity. In SAP S/4HANA fashion and vertical business, the results can be influenced by a sales document type and sales area.

The ATP Checking Rule set for a sales document type in the Customizing activity [Maintain Sales Document Types per Sales Area for Fashion Management](#) under ► [Sales and Distribution](#) ► [Sales](#) ► [Sales Documents](#) ► [Sales Document Header](#) ► takes priority over the standard Customizing activity **Avail. check rule** set for the **Sales Organization, Distribution Channel, Division** under ► [Sales and Distribution](#) ► [Basic Functions](#) ► [Availability Check and Transfer of Requirements](#) ► [Availability Check](#) ► [Availability Check with ATP Logic or Against Planning](#) ► [Configure Default Settings by Sales Area](#) ►.

## Effects on System Administration

To use this feature, you need to activate the business function `ISR_RETAILSYSTEM`.

For more information on the business function, see [Retail](#).

## 14.4.2.18 Cut-off date

With this feature you can predefine a set of dates by when you must place a procurement order with a supplier, so that delivery can follow the corresponding staging date.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-RFM-MD
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

Supplier or Global Purchasing department can predefine a set of dates by when order should reach them. If the orders do not reach within the predefined date, then the order could be rejected, or acceptance/processing might be postponed to future date.

Based on different seasons, the supplier delivery time and purchasing (internal) processing time varies. During the start of the season when demand is high, delivery time and processing time could be different compared to end of season.

Cut-off date using cut-off calendar, helps to determine the confirmed delivery dates by ATP in sales orders and STOs, Direct Ship Process, PRs created manually and through MRP.

## Effects on System Administration

To use this feature, you need to activate the business function `ISR_RETAILSYS`.

For more information on the business function, see [Retail](#).

## Related Information

[Cut-off Calendar](#)

### 14.4.2.19 BOM Correlation in Deliveries

With this feature you can perform correlation of delivery quantity for BOM (Bill of Material) items without **Delivery Group** when you create or change an outbound delivery for the sales document items.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-RFM-SD
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

If BOM components have VAS items attached to it, correlation occurs taking into consideration all the associated VAS items.

BOM Quantity Correlation also supports single articles present as BOM components. This is supported for both ARun and non-ARun relevant articles.

## Effects on System Administration

To use this feature, you need to activate the business function `ISR_RETAILSYSTEM`.

For more information on the business function, see [Retail](#).

## Related Information

[BOM Correlation in Deliveries](#)

## 14.4.2.20 Partial conversion of Planned order to Production order

With this feature you can convert partial quantity of master planned order or combined planned order to generate corresponding master production order or combined production order for each partial quantity.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-RFM-PP-SFC
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

This feature is supported in **Production Control Workbench (PCW)**.

Partial Conversion through PCW can be used for the following order types:

- Master Planned order of In-house Production order type
- Master Planned orders of Subcontracting type
- Master Planned order with Marker Assignment
- Combined Master Planned order
- Master Planned order of Collective Orders

## Effects on System Administration

To use this feature, you need to activate the business function `ISR_RETAILSYS`.

For more information on the business function, see [Retail](#).

## Related Information

[Partial Conversion of Planned Orders](#)

## 14.4.2.21 Flexibility in Account Assigned Sales Documents

With this feature you can divert cancelled or quantity reduced third-party order (TPO) items or individual purchase order (PTO) items from the supplier to Distribution Centers (DC).

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-RFM-CA
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

You can use **Purchase Order Mass Maintenance Workbench (PO Workbench)** report to change multiple purchase orders (PO) or Stock Transport Orders (STO) quickly and efficiently based on the business process needs. You can work on both non-diversion and diversion POs using this report.

This feature is not supported in other Account Assigned Orders like Make-to-Order (MTO).

## Effects on System Administration

To use this feature, you need to activate the business function `ISR_RETailsystem`.

For more information on the business function, see [Retail](#).

## Related Information

[Diversion in Third-Party Order and Purchase-To-Order](#)

# 14.4.2.22 VAS Correlation in Deliveries

With this feature you can enable the system to trigger a change in the delivery quantity of VAS items whenever there is a change in the delivery quantity of its corresponding main item.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-RFM-SD
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

If one of VAS Item is not available, you can also configure the system not to deliver the corresponding Main Item along with other VAS Items which are available.

## Effects on System Administration

To use this feature, you need to activate the business function `ISR_RETAILSYS`.

For more information on the business function, see [Retail](#).

## Related Information

[VAS Correlation in Deliveries](#)

## 14.4.2.23 Advanced Return Management (ARM) Integration

With this feature you can synchronize between Stock Segment entered in Returns Order and the Batches entered in Returns Deliveries for Customer Returns, Vendor Returns and DC Returns.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-REFM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

With advanced returns management, a new document flow that impacts the handling of segmentation in the documents is mandatory.

Important transactions are enhanced with requirement and stock segment details on the overview screen.

## Effects on System Administration

To use this feature, you need to activate the business function `ISR_RETAILSYSTEM`.

For more information on the business function, see [Retail](#).

## Related Information

[Advanced Returns Management](#)

### 14.4.2.24 Enabling single article in Production Control Workbench

This feature enables you to now use single articles along with generic articles in **Production Control Workbench (PCW)**.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-RFM-PP-SFC
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on System Administration

To use this feature, you need to activate the business function `ISR_RETAILSYSTEM`.

For more information on the business function, see [Retail](#).

## 14.5 Public Sector



## 14.5.1 CDS Views for Master Data in Public Sector Management

This feature provides new CDS views of funds management master data (financial management area, fund, application of funds, budget period, commitment item, funds center, funded program, functional area) and of grants management (grant, sponsored class, sponsored program).

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PSM-FM-MD (Funds Management Master Data) PSM-GM-GTR-MD (Grantor Management Master Data)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Related Information

[CDS Views for Public Sector Management](#)

## 14.5.2 My Grant Budget Alert

This feature provides you with personalized insights into the number of objects where the available grant budget available is approaching a critical threshold when compared with the consumable grant budget. A template threshold of 90% is delivered. You can adjust this threshold to meet your requirements using the parameter [Budget Usage](#).

You can display the critical object combinations and the detailed information about consumable, consumed, and available amounts in the company code currency. You can drill down to the relevant data in the grant currency to identify the issue.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
--------------------	-----

Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PSM-GM-GTE (Grantee Management)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 14.5.3 My Grant Budget

You can use this feature to see an overview of the budget and spending status (consumable, consumed, available amount) for the grants for which you are responsible.

You can drill down to the relevant data at various flexible summarization levels, adjust the predefined budget data, and focus on specific areas of your budget by creating additional tiles.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	PSM-GM-GTE (Grantee Management)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 14.5.4 My Expiring Grant

This feature provides you with personalized insights into the number of grants due to expire in the near future. A template is provided, which shows the grants that will expire in the next 30 days. The number of days can be adjusted to meet your requirements.

You can display a chart of days until expiration by grant, display the number of grants due to expire by sponsor and drill down to the budget data in the grant currency for an expiring grant.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries

Application Component	PSM-GM-GTE (Grantee Management)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## 14.5.5 Virtual Data Model for Analytics in Grants Management

This feature provides new CDS cubes and queries to execute analytical reporting for the following Grants Management data:

Commitments, actuals and budget

Budget document items

Commitment and actual document items

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	PSM-GM (Grants Management)
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Related Information

[Virtual Data Model for Analytics in Grants Management](#)

## 14.5.6 SAP Fiori Launchpad-Enabled Roles for Grants Management

This feature provides access to Grants Management apps in the SAP Fiori launchpad. The business roles [Grant Responsible](#) and [Grant Specialist](#) contain the existing Grants Management transactions and Fiori apps for public sector organizations.

The grant responsible (SAP\_BR\_GRANT\_RESPONSIBLE) is responsible for the grant budget consuming processes and develops relationships with sponsors.

The grant specialist (SAP\_BR\_GRANT\_SPECIALIST) initiates and performs all grant-related administrative processes.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New/Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	PSM-GM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Related Information

[Grants Management Roles \(Enabled for the SAP Fiori Launchpad\)](#)

## 14.5.7 Total Tax Amount App in Tax and Revenue Management

You can use this app to can display the total tax amount for a form bundle and drill down into your data to see additional information. This app provides the following key features:

- View the total tax amount using different charts or tables
- Drill down into your data to take a look at revenue types, taxpayers, industries or periods.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required

Application Component	IS-PS-CA
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

Supported Device Types

- Desktop
- Tablet
- Smartphone

## Related Information

[Apps for Tax and Revenue Management](#)  
[Total Tax Amount for Form Bundle](#)

# 14.5.8 Total Number of Form Bundles App in Tax and Revenue Management

You can use this app to display the total number of form bundles and drill down into your data for more detailed information.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	IS-PS-CA
Availability	SAP S/4 HANA 1809

## Additional Details

Supported Device Types:

- Desktop
- Tablet
- Smartphone

## Related Information

[Apps for Tax and Revenue Management](#)  
[Total Number of Form Bundles](#)

# 14.6 Utilities

## 14.6.1 Block Utilities Contracts

This product feature provides specific capabilities to display all active, non-blocked utilities contracts in the system and can be used to set a billing block for one or more items in a single step. You can also navigate to the most relevant master data objects to check other information.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Technical Name	FEAT_200788
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	IS-U-MD
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

You can use several filters to search for relevant utilities contracts.

The information displayed includes master data-related criteria (such as *business partner*, *contract account*, *installation*, *assigned portion*), billing-related data (such as *billing block reason*, *billing class*, *account determination code*), and other parameters.

After you have set a billing block for one or more contracts, the worklist is refreshed immediately and the related contract is removed from the overview.

## Roles and Business Catalog

This app is available for the role **Billing Specialist (Utilities)** (SAP\_BR\_BILLING\_SPECIALIST\_ISU) and is assigned to the business catalog **Utilities Billing** (SAP\_ISU\_BC\_BIL\_SPECIALIST).

## See Also

For more information about this app and other apps in the SAP Utilities area, see <http://help.sap.com/utilities>  
▶ [SAP S/4HANA](#) ▶ [Product Assistance \(SAP S/4HANA 1809\)](#) ▶ [Apps for SAP Utilities](#) ▶

## 14.6.2 Display Outstanding Billing Items

This product feature provides specific capabilities that present a portion-centered overview of open billing items. You can see the most relevant information about outstanding billing items and use this overview to identify correlations between the outstanding items (for example multiple open billing items for different scheduled billing dates for a single contract).

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Technical Name	FEAT_201000
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	IS-U-BI

## Additional Details

You can use several filters to search for outstanding billing items. The app provides a worklist of open billing items for a specific portion and scheduled billing date. The information displayed includes master data-related facts (such as *business partner*, *contract account*), and billing-related data (for example *rate category*, *billing class*). The listed outstanding items can be filtered according to their billing status (*billable*, *billed with error*, *incomplete meter reading*, *outsorted*) and you can configure the worklist according to your requirements to process these items.

From the worklist, you can navigate directly from each billing status to specific apps to obtain more information and to process the billing item.

## Roles and Business Catalog

This app is available for the role **Billing Specialist (Utilities)** (SAP\_BR\_BILLING\_SPECIALIST\_ISU) and is assigned to the business catalog **Utilities Billing** (SAP\_ISU\_BC\_BIL\_SPECIALIST).

## See Also

For more information about this app and other apps in the SAP Utilities area, see <http://help.sap.com/utilities>  
► [SAP S/4HANA](#) ► [Product Assistance \(SAP S/4HANA 1809\)](#) ► [Apps for SAP Utilities](#) ►

## Navigation Targets

The app is directly linked to the apps *Resolve Outsorted Billing Documents* and *Release Blocked Utilities Contracts*, to facilitate a logical processing flow.

## 14.6.3 Display Suppressed Billing Orders

This product feature provides specific capabilities to identify utilities contracts for which suppressed billing orders exist. It collects all suppressed billing orders and provides additional information about the processing status of the related higher prioritized billing orders.



## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Technical Name	FEAT_201003
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	IS-U-BI
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

You can use several filters to search for contracts with suppressed billing orders. The app provides a worklist of open suppressed billing orders for a specific contract and scheduled billing date. The information displayed includes master-data criteria (such as *business partner*, *contract account*, *installation*, *assigned portion*), billing-related information (such as *rate category*, *billing class*, *account determination code*), and other parameters.

From here, you can navigate directly to the relevant app to process the billing order according to the specific billing status of the higher prioritized billing order.

## Roles and Business Catalog

This app is available for the role **Billing Specialist (Utilities)** (SAP\_BR\_BILLING\_SPECIALIST\_ISU) and is assigned to the business catalog **Utilities Billing** (SAP\_ISU\_BC\_BIL\_SPECIALIST).

## See Also

For more information about this app and other apps in the SAP Utilities area, see <http://help.sap.com/utilities>  
► [SAP S/4HANA](#) ► [Product Assistance \(SAP S/4HANA 1809\)](#) ► [Apps for SAP Utilities](#) ►.

## Navigation Targets

Depending on the prioritized billing order status, specific apps can be accessed directly from this app, such as *Process Billing Errors*, *Process Billing Orders*, or *Resolve Implausible Meter Readings*.

## 14.6.4 Periodic Billing and Invoicing Analysis

This product feature provides specific capabilities to analyze the billing and invoicing process for all billing and invoicing statuses and key performance indicators (KPIs) for a selected portion and can be used to obtain all relevant analytical information for the respective data at a highly detailed level.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Technical Name	FEAT_201007
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	IS-U
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Additional Details

In this app, you can use visual filters to directly see the impact of your settings in a chart. The charts allow you to perform a step-by-step or comprehensive analysis of data from different perspectives.

You can also use a table-based approach to access transactional content.

The chart and table visualizations can also be used to drill down to a lower level (such as involved contract IDs) and see all relevant analytical information for the respective data at a highly detailed level or to determine the number of contracts that are ready for invoicing.

### Roles and Business Catalog

This app is available for the role **Billing Specialist (Utilities)** (SAP\_BR\_BILLING\_SPECIALIST\_ISU) and is assigned to the business catalog **Utilities Billing** (SAP\_ISU\_BC\_BIL\_SPECIALIST).

### See Also

For more information about this app and other apps in the SAP Utilities area, see <http://help.sap.com/utilities>  
► SAP S/4HANA ► Product Assistance (SAP S/4HANA 1809) ► Apps for SAP Utilities ►

## Related Links

From the app *Periodic Billing Overview*, you can directly access this app using specific cards.

## 14.6.5 Periodic Invoicing Overview

This product feature provides specific capabilities to obtain the most crucial information for the billing specialist's daily work, for example the number of contracts that are invoiced or not yet invoiced and the detailed invoicing status of contracts that have not been invoiced yet.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Technical Name	FEAT_201001
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	IS-U-IN
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Additional Details

The information and key performance indicators are illustrated by fully responsive columns for cards on the overview page. The graphs and tables of the cards are based on a specific portion and provide both high-level and detailed information.

You can use filters such as *contract account* or *business partner* to restrict the overview result.

From the app *Periodic Invoicing Overview*, you can navigate to the following apps:

- Periodic Billing and Invoicing Analysis
- Resolve Outsorted Invoicing Documents

## Roles and Business Catalog

This app is available for the role **Billing Specialist (Utilities)** (SAP\_BR\_BILLING\_SPECIALIST\_ISU) and is assigned to the business catalog **Utilities Billing** (SAP\_ISU\_BC\_BIL\_SPECIALIST).

## See Also

For more information about this app and other apps in the SAP Utilities area, see <http://help.sap.com/utilities>

► [SAP S/4HANA](#) ► [Product Assistance \(SAP S/4HANA 1809\)](#) ► [Apps for SAP Utilities](#) ►

## Navigation Targets

The app is directly linked to the apps *Resolve Outsourced Invoicing Documents* and *Periodic Billing and Invoicing Analysis*, to facilitate a logical processing flow.

## 14.6.6 Process Billing Errors

This product feature provides specific capabilities to analyze the contracts for which errors occurred in the billing process and to display and use the corresponding BPDM clarification cases to solve the related issues. The app also enables you to simulate or create a bill directly from its interface.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Technical Name	FEAT_201005
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	IS-U-BI
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

You can use several filters to search for billing orders that contain errors. The information displayed in the worklist includes master data-related information (such as *business partner*, *contract*, *installation*, *assigned portion*), and billing-related data (such as *scheduled billing date*, *billing reason*, *billing class*, *account determination code*), and other parameters.

From the worklist, you can switch to the object page for the selected billing order and see an overview of the existing BPDM case history to obtain a basis for your investigation and subsequent processing.

## Roles and Business Catalog

This app is available for the role **Billing Specialist (Utilities)** (SAP\_BR\_BILLING\_SPECIALIST\_ISU) and is assigned to the business catalog **Utilities Billing** (SAP\_ISU\_BC\_BIL\_SPECIALIST).

## See Also

For more information about this app and other apps in the SAP Utilities area, see <http://help.sap.com/utilities>

► [SAP S/4HANA](#) ► [Product Assistance \(SAP S/4HANA 1809\)](#) ► [Apps for SAP Utilities](#) ►.

## Related Links

From the app *Periodic Billing Overview*, you can directly access this app using specific cards.

## 14.6.7 Process Billing Orders

This product feature provides specific capabilities to view all billing orders that are ready for billing but have not been processed yet. Indicators for items that could potentially cause errors in the billing run (such as contracts blocked for billing) enable you to resolve potential issues and therefore achieve a higher billing rate.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Technical Name	FEAT_201006
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	IS-U-BI
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

The worklist in this app displays all billing orders for a specific portion and scheduled billing dates.

The information displayed includes master data-related data (such as *business partner*, *contract account*, *contract*, *installation*, *assigned portion*), billing-related data (such as *rate category*, *billing class*), and other parameters for the items.

The object page displays details for a selected billing order and enables you to simulate or create a bill.

## Roles and Business Catalog

This app is available for the role **Billing Specialist (Utilities)** (SAP\_BR\_BILLING\_SPECIALIST\_ISU) and is assigned to the business catalog **Utilities Billing** (SAP\_ISU\_BC\_BIL\_SPECIALIST).

## See Also

For more information about this app and other apps in the SAP Utilities area, see <http://help.sap.com/utilities>  
► [SAP S/4HANA](#) ► [Product Assistance \(SAP S/4HANA 1809\)](#) ► [Apps for SAP Utilities](#) ►.

## 14.6.8 Process Missing Billing Orders

This product feature provides specific capabilities to view all missing billing orders for a specific portion and scheduled billing date and to create a billing order for each of these items. This information can be used to quickly identify the missing reason and to create the order.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Technical Name	FEAT_200999
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	IS-U-BI
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

You can use several filters to obtain a worklist which shows all missing billing orders for a specific contract and scheduled billing date.

The information displayed includes master data-related data (such as *business partner*, *contract account*, *installation*, *assigned portion*), billing-related data (such as *rate category*, *billing class*, *account determination code*), and other parameters for the items.

When you select an item from the worklist, you are taken to the transaction `EL01` (*Execute Order Creation*), where you can create a billing order for the item.

## Roles and Business Catalog

This app is available for the role **Billing Specialist (Utilities)** (`SAP_BR_BILLING_SPECIALIST_ISU`) and is assigned to the business catalog **Utilities Billing** (`SAP_ISU_BC_BIL_SPECIALIST`).

## See Also

For more information about this app and other apps in the SAP Utilities area, see <http://help.sap.com/utilities>  
► [SAP S/4HANA](#) ► [Product Assistance \(SAP S/4HANA 1809\)](#) ► [Apps for SAP Utilities](#) ►.

## 14.6.9 Resolve Outsorted Invoicing Documents

This product feature provides specific capabilities to display, analyze and process outsorted invoicing documents.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Technical Name	FEAT_201004
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	IS-U-IN

## Additional Details

The worklist in this app displays all outsourced invoicing documents and shows related information, such as the checks that have led to the outsourcing. You can perform actions for one or more invoicing documents directly from the worklist, by releasing, reversing or fully reversing the worklist items.

On the object page, you can display details for a selected invoicing document, which can help you to decide how to proceed. From here, you can also display, release and reverse the items and their corresponding billing documents. After you have reversed a document, you can for example change the contract account or simulate and create the bill.

## Roles and Business Catalog

This app is available for the role **Billing Specialist (Utilities)** (SAP\_BR\_BILLING\_SPECIALIST\_ISU) and is assigned to the business catalog **Utilities Billing** (SAP\_ISU\_BC\_BIL\_SPECIALIST).

## See Also

For more information about this app and other apps in the SAP Utilities area, see <http://help.sap.com/utilities>  
► [SAP S/4HANA](#) ► [Product Assistance \(SAP S/4HANA 1809\)](#) ► [Apps for SAP Utilities](#) ►.

## Related Links

You can navigate directly to this app from the app *Periodic Invoicing Overview*.

## 14.6.10 Outstanding Billing Overview

This product feature (delivering specific capabilities to provide a complete picture of the progress of outstanding billing for selected portions) was enhanced to enable a navigation to status-specific apps where you find more information and can process the items.



## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Technical Name	FEAT_202107
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	IS-U-BI
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

From the app *Outstanding Billing Overview*, you can now navigate to the following apps:

- Process Billing Orders
- Process Billing Errors
- Display Outstanding Billing Items
- Resolve Outsourced Billing Documents
- Release Blocked Utilities Contracts

## Roles and Business Catalog

This app is available for the role **Billing Specialist (Utilities)** (SAP\_BR\_BILLING\_SPECIALIST\_ISU) and is assigned to the business catalog **Utilities-Billing** (SAP\_ISU\_BC\_BIL\_SPECIALIST).

## See Also

For more information about this app and other apps in the SAP Utilities area, see <http://help.sap.com/utilities>  
► SAP S/4HANA ► Product Assistance (SAP S/4HANA 1809) ► Apps for SAP Utilities ►.

## 14.6.11 Periodic Billing Overview

This product feature (delivering specific capabilities to provide a complete picture of the progress of periodic billing for a specific portion and a scheduled billing date) was enhanced to enable a navigation to status-specific apps where you find more information and can process the items.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Technical Name	FEAT_202106
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	IS-U-BI
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Additional Details

From the app *Periodic Billing Overview*, you can now navigate to the following apps:

- Process Billing Orders
- Process Billing Errors
- Display Outstanding Billing Items
- Process Missing Billing Orders
- Resolve Outsorted Billing Documents
- Periodic Billing and Invoicing Analysis
- Display Suppressed Billing Orders
- Release Blocked Utilities Contracts

## Roles and Business Catalog

This app is available for the role **Billing Specialist (Utilities)** (SAP\_BR\_BILLING\_SPECIALIST\_ISU) and is assigned to the business catalog **Utilities Billing** (SAP\_ISU\_BC\_BIL\_SPECIALIST).

## See Also

For more information about this app and other apps in the SAP Utilities area, see <http://help.sap.com/utilities>  
► [SAP S/4HANA](#) ► [Product Assistance \(SAP S/4HANA 1809\)](#) ► [Apps for SAP Utilities](#) ►.

## 14.6.12 Analytics Based on CDS Views for Meter Reading

This product feature enables operational analytics based on CDS views for meter reading.

You can use the CDS views to determine a number of KPIs (key performance indicators) that are relevant for your daily business:

- Meter reading documents in total
- Number of plausible meter readings
- Number of implausible meter readings
- Number of missing meter readings (overall and for a scheduled meter reading date)
- Number of meter reading requests sent to the external system (for example MDUS)
- Number of meters read by a certain meter reader
- Number of scheduled meter readings

The following new cubes are used to select data and determine the KPIs described above in the virtual data model:

- Cube for Meter Reading Document
- Cube for Missing Meter Reading Order
- Cube for Scheduled Reading-Relevant Utilities Register

Corresponding query views are based on these cubes and can be consumed by front-end tools to visualize and analyze data. SAP provides an example query view for every cube.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Technical Name	FEAT_200827
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	IS-U-DM-MR
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## 14.7 SAP Waste & Recycling

## 14.7.1 Debtor and SD Contract Check at Order Entry

With this feature you can customize whether or not a waste disposal order item will be created or get the status "deferred" by checking against customer blocks and SD-contract validity.

Additionally exceptions for blocking at order entry can be configured.

The integrating of SAP Credit Management into SAP Waste and Recycling uses the blocks which can be set on customer level out of several processes. These blocks will be evaluated during order entry in SAP Waste and Recycling and depending on the customer-specific configuration, the system reacts as intended.

During order entry the system also checks if a delivery block or a reason for rejection is set on contract and item level and if applicable the order entry will be denied.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	IS-U-WA
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Additional Details

The checks at order entry are considered in the following transactions:

- [Create for Waste Disposal and Cleaning](#) (EWAORDALL)
- [Create for Waste Disposal and Cleaning - New](#) (EWAORDCREA)
- [Create for Container Transport](#) (EWACONTS)
- [Container Location Management](#) (ELOC)

### Effects on System Administration

For a customer-specific process integration the business add-in (BAI) `EEWA_BT_WDOCREATE_CHECK` is required. The BAI supports the integration of a customer specific follow-on processes and EMMA-Cases (FI) in relation to customer and contract blocks or contract expiration. The BAI provides the integration and triggering of the customer-specific follow-on processes in the following:

- Different follow-on processes per service type or service area
- Different follow-on processes per message type (error or warning message)

## Effects on Customizing

The setting for the check against customer blocks and SD-contract validity is made under:

► *SAP Utilities* ► *Waste Management* ► *Processing of Waste Disposal Orders* ► *Extended Settings for Creating Waste Disposal Orders* ►

► *SAP Utilities* ► *Waste Management* ► *Processing of Waste Disposal Orders* ► *Extended Settings for Creating Waste Disposal Orders* ► *Business Add-Ins for Processing Waste Disposal Orders* ► *BAdI: Erweiterte Prüfungen bei der Entsorgungsauftragsanlage* ►

## 14.8 Automotive

### 14.8.1 Vehicle Management System

## 14.9 Banking

### 14.9.1 Loans Management (FS-CML)

#### 14.9.1.1 Customizing Structure

The structure of Customizing for Loans Management (FS-CML) has changed. To transfer these changes to the project Customizing, you need to re-generate the project Customizing.

## Technical Details

Product Feature Is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Software Component Version	S4CORE 103
Application Component	FS-CML (Loans Management)
Available as of	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### New Customizing Activities

► [SAP Banking](#) ► [Loans Management](#) ► [BAdIs for Enterprise Services](#) ►

#### *BAdIs for Business Object LoanContractCapitalTransferRequest*

- BAdI for FindCapitalTransferRequestByBasicData
- BAdI for CheckCapitalTransferRequestCreation
- BAdI for CheckCapitalTransferRequestUpdate
- BAdI for CheckCapitalTransferRequestActivation
- BAdI for CheckCapitalTransferRequestCompletion
- BAdI for CheckCapitalTransferRequestCancellation
- BAdI for CalculateCapitalTransferRequest
- BAdI for ProposeCapitalTransferRequest
- BAdI for RetrieveCapitalTransferRequest
- BAdI for CreateCapitalTransferRequestAsBulk
- BAdI for UpdateCapitalTransferRequestAsBulk
- BAdI for CancelCapitalTransferRequestAsBulk
- BAdI for ActivateCapitalTransferRequestAsBulk
- BAdI for CompleteCapitalTransferRequestAsBulk
- BAdI for ConfirmCapitalTransferRequestCreationAsBulk
- BAdI for ConfirmCapitalTransferRequestUpdateAsBulk
- BAdI for ConfirmCapitalTransferRequestCancellationAsBulk
- BAdI for ConfirmCapitalTransferRequestActivationAsBulk
- BAdI for ConfirmCapitalTransferRequestCompletionAsBulk

#### *BAdIs for Business Object LoanContractBorrowerPartyChangeRequest*

- BAdI for FindBorrowerPartyChangeRequestByBasicData
- BAdI for CheckBorrowerPartyChangeRequestCreation
- BAdI for CheckBorrowerPartyChangeRequestUpdate
- BAdI for CheckBorrowerPartyChangeRequestCompletion
- BAdI for CheckBorrowerPartyChangeRequestCancellation
- BAdI for RetrieveBorrowerPartyChangeRequest
- BAdI for CreateBorrowerPartyChangeRequestAsBulk
- BAdI for UpdateBorrowerPartyChangeRequestAsBulk

- BAdI for CancelBorrowerPartyChangeRequestAsBulk
- BAdI for CompleteBorrowerPartyChangeRequestAsBulk
- BAdI for ConfirmBorrowerPartyChangeRequestCreationAsBulk
- BAdI for ConfirmBorrowerPartyChangeRequestUpdateAsBulk
- BAdI for ConfirmBorrowerPartyChangeRequestCancelAsBulk
- BAdI for ConfirmBorrowerPartyChangeRequestCompletionAsBulk

#### *BAdIs for Business Object LoanContractInterestOnArrearsRequest*

- BAdI for FindInterestOnArrearsRequestByBasicData
- BAdI for CheckInterestOnArrearsRequestCreation
- BAdI for CheckInterestOnArrearsRequestUpdate
- BAdI for CheckInterestOnArrearsRequestActivation
- BAdI for CheckInterestOnArrearsRequestCompletion
- BAdI for CheckInterestOnArrearsRequestCancellation
- BAdI for RerieveInterestOnArrearsRequest
- BAdI for CreateInterestOnArrearsRequestAsBulk
- BAdI for UpdateInterestOnArrearsRequestAsBulk
- BAdI for CancelInterestOnArrearsRequestAsBulk
- BAdI for ActivateInterestOnArrearsRequestAsBulk
- BAdI for CompleteInterestOnArrearsRequestAsBulk
- BAdI for ConfirmInterestOnArrearsRequestCreationAsBulk
- BAdI for ConfirmInterestOnArrearsRequestUpdateAsBulk
- BAdI for ConfirmInterestOnArrearsRequestCancellationAsBulk
- BAdI for ConfirmInterestOnArrearsRequestActivationAsBulk
- BAdI for ConfirmInterestOnArrearsRequestCompletionAsBulk

For more information, see the documentation for the Customizing activities.

## 14.9.1.2 Enterprise Services

### Technical Details

Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Software Component Version	S4CORE 103
Application Component	FS-CML (Loans Management)
Available as of	SAP S/4HANA 1809

#### New Enterprise Services

The following new Enterprise Services are available:

**Namespace:** <http://sap.com/xi/FS-CML/Global2>

**Loan Contract Capital Transfer Request (business object)**

- Query Loan Contract Capital Transfer Request In (service interface)
  - Find Capital Transfer Request Simple by Basic Data
- Manage Loan Contract Capital Transfer Request In (service interface)
  - Retrieve Capital Transfer Request
  - Check Capital Transfer Request Creation
  - Check Capital Transfer Request Update
  - Check Capital Transfer Request Cancellation
- Loan Contract Capital Transfer Request Action In (service interface)
  - Check Capital Transfer Request Activation
  - Check Capital Transfer Request Completion
  - Calculate Capital Transfer Request
  - Propose Capital Transfer Request
- Loan Contract Capital Transfer Request In (service interface)
  - Create Capital Transfer Request as Bulk
  - Update Capital Transfer Request as Bulk
  - Cancel Capital Transfer Request as Bulk
  - Activate Capital Transfer Request as Bulk
  - Complete Capital Transfer Request as Bulk
- Loan Contract Capital Transfer Request Out (service interface)
  - Confirm Capital Transfer Request Creation as Bulk
  - Confirm Capital Transfer Request Update as Bulk
  - Confirm Capital Transfer Request Cancellation as Bulk
  - Confirm Capital Transfer Request Activation as Bulk
  - Confirm Capital Transfer Request Completion as Bulk

#### **Loan Contract Borrower Party Change Request (business object)**

- Query Loan Contract Borrower Party Change Request In (service interface)
  - Find Borrower Party Change Request Simple by Basic Data
- Manage Loan Contract Borrower Party Change Request In (service interface)
  - Retrieve Borrower Party Change Request
  - Check Borrower Party Change Request Creation
  - Check Borrower Party Change Request Update
  - Check Borrower Party Change Request Cancellation
- Loan Contract Borrower Party Change Request Action In (service interface)
  - Check Borrower Party Change Request Completion
- Loan Contract Borrower Party Change Request In (service interface)
  - Create Borrower Party Change Request as Bulk
  - Update Borrower Party Change Request as Bulk
  - Cancel Borrower Party Change Request as Bulk
  - Complete Borrower Party Change Request as Bulk
- Loan Contract Borrower Party Change Request Out (service interface)
  - Confirm Borrower Party Change Request Creation as Bulk
  - Confirm Borrower Party Change Request Update as Bulk
  - Confirm Borrower Party Change Request Cancellation as Bulk



- Confirm Borrower Party Change Request Completion as Bulk

#### **Loan Contract Interest On Arrears Request (business object)**

- Query Loan Contract Interest On Arrears Request In (service interface)
  - Find Interest on Arrears Request By Basic Data
- Manage Loan Contract Interest On Arrears Request In (service interface)
  - Retrieve Interest On Arrears Request
  - Check Interest On Arrears Request Creation
  - Check Interest On Arrears Request Update
  - Check Interest On Arrears Request Cancellation
- Loan Contract Interest On Arrears Request Action In (service interface)
  - Check Interest On Arrears Request Activation
  - Check Interest On Arrears Request Completion
- Loan Contract Interest On Arrears Request In (service interface)
  - Create Interest On Arrears Request as Bulk
  - Update Interest On Arrears Request as Bulk
  - Cancel Interest On Arrears Request as Bulk
  - Activate Interest On Arrears Request as Bulk
  - Complete Interest On Arrears Request as Bulk
- Loan Contract Interest On Arrears Request Out (service interface)
  - Confirm Interest On Arrears Request Creation as Bulk
  - Confirm Interest On Arrears Request Update as Bulk
  - Confirm Interest On Arrears Request Cancellation as Bulk
  - Confirm Interest On Arrears Request Activation as Bulk
  - Confirm Interest On Arrears Request Completion as Bulk

## **14.9.2 Bank Customer Accounts**

### **14.9.2.1 EAFS\_BCA\_BUSOPR\_REL: Release of Account Hierarchies**

With this function, you can use the release procedure (principle of dual control) for account hierarchies. By using the release procedure, you can reduce the risk of errors or misuse when account hierarchies are created or changed.

## Technical Details

Product Feature Is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Application Component	IS-B-BCA ( <i>Bank Customer Accounts</i> )
Availability	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• SAP S/4HANA 1610 SPS05</li><li>• SAP S/4HANA 1709 SPS03</li><li>• SAP S/4HANA 1809</li></ul>

## Additional Details

The function enhances the business function [SAP Deposits: Master Data Release](#) (EAFS\_BCA\_BUSOPR\_REL).

## Effects on Customizing

You activate the release procedure in Customizing for Bank Customer Accounts under ► [Master Data](#) ► [Account](#) ► [Set Up Release Relevance for Account Hierarchies](#) ►.

## More Information

[Release Account Hierarchy](#)

## 14.10 Agriculture

### 14.10.1 Agricultural Contract Management

## 14.10.1.1 Back-to-Back Process - Sales Diversion

This feature enables you to divert the sales leg of a back-to-back process to either another location or counterparty.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-AGR-APP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## 14.10.1.2 Document Flow Workcenter

This feature enables you to view the entire document flow of an end-to-end process, supported by various selection criteria. It further enables you to manually reverse either the application document or settlement, including automatic reversal of follow-on documents from the [Document Flow Workcenter](#).

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-AGR-APP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See Also

For more information about production services, see the documentation for [Document Flow](#) in SAP S/4HANA at [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809). Open the product assistance documentation and go to ► [Industries](#) ► [Agricultural Contract Management](#) ► [Document Flow](#) ►.

### 14.10.1.3 Fee Accrual

This feature enables you to accrue the financial impact of pre-defined fees prior to invoicing or realization.

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-AGR-STL
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

#### Effects on Customizing

For the new [Fee Accrual](#), the following Customizing activity and Business Add-In (BAI) are related:

- For the Customizing activity, choose ► [Agricultural Contract Management](#) ► [Setup for Master Data](#) ► [Fee](#) ► [Maintain Dummy Customer for Fee Accruals](#) ►
- For the BAI, choose ► [Agricultural Contract Management](#) ► [Enhancements Using Business Add-Ins](#) ► [Contract Settlement](#) ► [Fee Framework](#) ► [BAI: Accrual Split Criteria Addition](#) ►

## See Also

For more information about fee accrual, see the documentation for [Fees](#) in SAP S/4HANA at [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809). Open the product assistance documentation and go to ► [Industries](#) ► [Agricultural Contract Management](#) ► [Master Data](#) ► [Fees](#) ►.

## 14.10.1.4 Flexible BRF+ Framework to Default Fees and Fee Rates

This feature enables you to automatically default the fees and/or fee rates on the specific document levels based on the specified criteria. For example, you can default a specific Agricultural Contract Management (ACM) fee for specific contract types, settlement types and select to default different rates based on their location.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-AGR-STL
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Effects on Customizing

For the new *Flexible BRF+ Framework*, the following Customizing activities and Business Add-In (BAI) are related:

- For the Customizing activities, choose ► [Agricultural Contract Management](#) ► [Setup for Master Data](#) ► [Fee](#) ►:
  - [Maintain Fee Attributes](#)
  - [Applicable Documents for Fee Type](#)
- For the BAI, choose ► [Agricultural Contract Management](#) ► [Enhancements Using Business Add-Ins](#) ► [Contract Settlement](#) ► [Fee Framework](#) ► [BAI: Fee Modification From BRF+ Based on Pricing Events](#) ►

## 14.10.1.5 Event-based Fees

This feature enables you to automatically default the fees into a document when a specified event occurs, such as setting a price, lifting a price, or loading/unloading on the Load Data Capture (LDC).

Different rates can flexibly be assigned to each fee. For example, you can automatically default an unloading fee when the LDC unload event occurs, while the fee might have different rates for each location where it is used.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-AGR-STL
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on Customizing

For the new [Event-based Fees](#), the following Customizing activities and Business Add-In (BAI) are related:

- For the Customizing activities, choose ► [Agricultural Contract Management](#) ► [Setup for Master Data](#) ► [Fee](#) ►:
  - [Maintain Free Attributes](#)
  - [Applicable Documents for Fee Type](#)
- For the BAI, choose ► [Agricultural Contract Management](#) ► [Enhancements Using Business Add-Ins](#) ► [Contract Settlement](#) ► [Fee Framework](#) ► [BAI: Fee Modification From BRF+ Based on Pricing Events](#) ►

### 14.10.1.6 Contract Mass Pricing

This feature enables you to perform mass pricing actions to the selected contracts. The mass pricing actions include setting a price component, such as future or basis, lifting of a price component, cancellations and rolls.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-AGR-CC
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on Customizing

For the new *Contract Mass Pricing*, the following Business Add-Ins (BAIs) are added under ► *Agricultural Contract Management* ► *Enhancements Using Business Add-Ins* ► *Mass Pricing* ►:

- *BAI: Enhance Reason Code*
- *BAI: Create Implementation for Automatic Price Fetch*
- *BAI: Enhance Price Fetch Method*
- *BAI: Enhance Price Protection*

### 14.10.1.7 Pricing Methods

This feature enables you to create pricing methods and assign them with a specific quantity to the contracts. Pricing methods can be used as selection criteria in *Mass Pricing Workcenter* in order to price all contracts belonging to the same pricing method together. Pricing methods can also be used to automatically default the fees to all contracts that are assigned to the same pricing method.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-AGR-CC
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on Customizing

For the new *Pricing Methods*, the following Customizing activity and Business Add-Ins (BAIs) are related:

- For the Customizing activity, choose ► *Agricultural Contract Management* ► *Setup for Master Data* ► *Pricing Methods* ► *Maintain Program Families and Types* ►
- For the BAIs, choose ► *Agricultural Contract Management* ► *Enhancements Using Business Add-Ins* ► *Pricing Methods* ►:
  - *BAI: Add Customer Field on Pricing Methods Master Data Screen*
  - *BAI: Validate Pricing Methods Master Data*
  - *BAI: Override Crop Season Value in Pricing Methods Fixation*

- [BAdI: Validate Pricing Methods Assignment Data](#)

**See Also**

For more information about pricing methods, see the documentation for [Pricing Methods](#) in SAP S/4HANA at [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809). Open the product assistance documentation and go to ► [Industries](#) ► [Agricultural Contract Management](#) ► [Master Data](#) ► [Pricing Methods](#) ►.

**14.10.1.8 Contract Price Lift**

This feature enables you to perform full and partial contract price lifts. You can automatically calculate and capture the resulting equity of a lift via the Agricultural Contract Management (ACM) fee framework.

**Technical Details**

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-AGR-CC
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

**14.10.1.9 Contract Price Roll**

This feature enables you to roll a partially priced contract to a new future month while calculating the difference between the two future months and adding the spread back to the contract pricing.

**Technical Details**

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries



Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-AGR-CC
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 14.10.1.10 Integration of Contract Future Price into CDOTE

This feature enables you to trigger all contract future pricing actions through the integration with Commodity Derivative Order Trade Execution (CDOTE). If triggered with the CDOTE integration, the resulting future prices will be provided from the CDOTE application and an appropriate lock is placed on the contract to avoid duplicate pricing actions.

The following pricing actions are supported:

- Setting a price
- Lifting a price
- Rolling a price

#### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-AGR-CC
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 14.10.1.11 Automated Overfill Pricing

This feature enables you to set up an automatic overfill pricing process for contract items that are using the tolerance type "Per Delivery Period". The actual overfill price will be established at the time of the settlement and updated in the contract. Alternatively the overfill price can also be set manually from the settlement.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-AGR-CC
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809




### 14.10.1.12 Production Services - Condition and Transfer

This feature enables you to transfer a material between two storage locations and perform the operations to improve or alter the conditions of the material, such as drying or cleaning.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-AGR-APP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on Customizing

For the new *Production Services*, the following Customizing activities are added under  *Agricultural Contract Management*  *Contract Application*  *Production Services* :

- *Maintain By-products*
- *Maintain Production Services for Plants*
- *Maintain HLR Event Types*

## See Also

For more information about production services, see the documentation for [Production Services](#) in SAP S/4HANA at [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809). Open the product assistance documentation and go to [► Industries ► Agricultural Contract Management ► Contract Application ► Production Services ►](#).

### 14.10.1.13 Production Services - Condition in Place

This feature enables you to perform the operations to improve the conditions of the material, such as drying, cleaning or fumigation.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-AGR-APP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on Customizing

For the new [Production Services](#), the following Customizing activities are added under [► Agricultural Contract Management ► Contract Application ► Production Services ►](#):

- [Maintain By-products](#)
- [Maintain Production Services for Plants](#)
- [Maintain HLR Event Types](#)

## See Also

For more information about production services, see the documentation for [Production Services](#) in SAP S/4HANA at [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809). Open the product assistance documentation and go to [► Industries ► Agricultural Contract Management ► Contract Application ► Production Services ►](#).

## 14.10.1.14 Production Services - Measure Up

This feature enables you to adjust your physical inventory based on the actual measurements on the bin level.

### Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-AGR-APP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### Effects on Customizing

For the new *Production Services*, the following Customizing activities are added under If there is no information to give about the aforementioned topics, delete the section. ► *Agricultural Contract Management* ► *Contract Application* ► *Production Services* ⌵:

- *Maintain By-products*
- *Maintain Production Services for Plants*
- *Maintain HLR Event Types*

### See Also

For more information about production services, see the documentation for *Production Services* in SAP S/4HANA at [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809). Open the product assistance documentation and go to ► *Industries* ► *Agricultural Contract Management* ► *Contract Application* ► *Production Services* ⌵.

## 14.10.1.15 Production Services - Weigh Up

This feature enables you to adjust your physical and book inventory based on the actual measurements on the bin level.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-AGR-APP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on Customizing

For the new *Production Services*, the following Customizing activities are added under ► *Agricultural Contract Management* ► *Contract Application* ► *Production Services* ⌵:

- *Maintain By-products*
- *Maintain Production Services for Plants*
- *Maintain HLR Event Types*

## See Also

For more information about production services, see the documentation for *Production Services* in SAP S/4HANA at [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809). Open the product assistance documentation and go to ► *Industries* ► *Agricultural Contract Management* ► *Contract Application* ► *Production Services* ⌵.

## 14.10.1.16 Production Services - Material to Material Transfer

This feature enables you to correct a target material based on the input material and the input quality characteristics.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries

Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-AGR-APP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on Customizing

For the new *Production Services*, the following Customizing activities are added under ► *Agricultural Contract Management* ► *Contract Application* ► *Production Services* ⌵:

- *Maintain By-products*
- *Maintain Production Services for Plants*
- *Maintain HLR Event Types*

## See Also

For more information about production services, see the documentation for *Production Services* in SAP S/4HANA at [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809). Open the product assistance documentation and go to ► *Industries* ► *Agricultural Contract Management* ► *Contract Application* ► *Production Services* ⌵.

## 14.10.1.17 Production Services - Condition and Transfer with By-product

This feature enables you to transfer a material to another storage location, and then produce a single by-product during the operation.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-AGR-APP
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Effects on Customizing

For the new *Production Services*, the following Customizing activities are added under ► *Agricultural Contract Management* ► *Contract Application* ► *Production Services* ⌵:

- *Maintain By-products*
- *Maintain Production Services for Plants*
- *Maintain HLR Event Types*

## See Also

For more information about production services, see the documentation for *Production Services* in SAP S/4HANA at [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809). Open the product assistance documentation and go to ► *Industries* ► *Agricultural Contract Management* ► *Contract Application* ► *Production Services* ⌵.

### 14.10.1.18 Stock Position and MtM Report Impacted by Weighted Average Characteristics

This feature enables you to report your stock position or stock Mark-to-Market (MtM) either based on the actual inventory or the adjusted stock. The adjusted stock is calculated by weighted average quality characteristics such as moisture content.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-AGR-CM
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## See Also

For more information about weighted average calculation, see the documentation for *Net Dry Weighted Average Calculation* in SAP S/4HANA at [http://help.sap.com/s4hana\\_op\\_1809](http://help.sap.com/s4hana_op_1809). Open the product assistance

documentation and go to ► [Industries](#) ► [Agricultural Contract Management](#) ► [Contract Application](#) ► [Net Dry Weighted Average Calculation](#) ►.

## Related Information

[Weighted Average Calculation Process](#)  
[Master Data and Integration for Weighted Average Calculation](#)  
[Weighted Average Summary and Detailed Reports](#)  
[Weighted Average Processing Workcenter](#)  
[Overriding Characteristics for Weighted Average Calculation](#)  
[Running Recovery/Recalculation Report](#)

### 14.10.1.19 Contract Offers

This feature enables you to create contract offers with a target strike price. The APIs for sharing the information with external systems will be delivered, which also help in converting offers into the contracts. A worklist is also being provided to help in converting offers into the contracts.

## Technical Details

Product Feature is	Changed
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-AGR-CC
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

### 14.10.1.20 Copy LDC Object

This feature enables you to copy a complete LDC object with all its details, including weight and qualities.



## Technical Details

Product Feature is	New
Country Dependency	Valid for all countries
Scope Item	No scope item required
Application Component	LO-AGR-STL
Availability	SAP S/4HANA 1809

## Related Information



[Copying LDC Objects](#)

# Important Disclaimers and Legal Information

## Hyperlinks

Some links are classified by an icon and/or a mouseover text. These links provide additional information.

About the icons:

- Links with the icon : You are entering a Web site that is not hosted by SAP. By using such links, you agree (unless expressly stated otherwise in your agreements with SAP) to this:
  - The content of the linked-to site is not SAP documentation. You may not infer any product claims against SAP based on this information.
  - SAP does not agree or disagree with the content on the linked-to site, nor does SAP warrant the availability and correctness. SAP shall not be liable for any damages caused by the use of such content unless damages have been caused by SAP's gross negligence or willful misconduct.
- Links with the icon : You are leaving the documentation for that particular SAP product or service and are entering a SAP-hosted Web site. By using such links, you agree that (unless expressly stated otherwise in your agreements with SAP) you may not infer any product claims against SAP based on this information.

## Beta and Other Experimental Features

Experimental features are not part of the officially delivered scope that SAP guarantees for future releases. This means that experimental features may be changed by SAP at any time for any reason without notice. Experimental features are not for productive use. You may not demonstrate, test, examine, evaluate or otherwise use the experimental features in a live operating environment or with data that has not been sufficiently backed up.

The purpose of experimental features is to get feedback early on, allowing customers and partners to influence the future product accordingly. By providing your feedback (e.g. in the SAP Community), you accept that intellectual property rights of the contributions or derivative works shall remain the exclusive property of SAP.

## Example Code

Any software coding and/or code snippets are examples. They are not for productive use. The example code is only intended to better explain and visualize the syntax and phrasing rules. SAP does not warrant the correctness and completeness of the example code. SAP shall not be liable for errors or damages caused by the use of example code unless damages have been caused by SAP's gross negligence or willful misconduct.

## Gender-Related Language

We try not to use gender-specific word forms and formulations. As appropriate for context and readability, SAP may use masculine word forms to refer to all genders.



© 2018 SAP SE or an SAP affiliate company. All rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or for any purpose without the express permission of SAP SE or an SAP affiliate company. The information contained herein may be changed without prior notice.

Some software products marketed by SAP SE and its distributors contain proprietary software components of other software vendors. National product specifications may vary.

These materials are provided by SAP SE or an SAP affiliate company for informational purposes only, without representation or warranty of any kind, and SAP or its affiliated companies shall not be liable for errors or omissions with respect to the materials. The only warranties for SAP or SAP affiliate company products and services are those that are set forth in the express warranty statements accompanying such products and services, if any. Nothing herein should be construed as constituting an additional warranty.

SAP and other SAP products and services mentioned herein as well as their respective logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of SAP SE (or an SAP affiliate company) in Germany and other countries. All other product and service names mentioned are the trademarks of their respective companies.

Please see <https://www.sap.com/about/legal/trademark.html> for additional trademark information and notices.